

This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

#### Usage guidelines

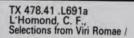
Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + Refrain from automated querying Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

#### **About Google Book Search**

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at http://books.google.com/





3 6105 04926 7243

# VIRI · ROMAE

ARROWSMITH AND KNAPP



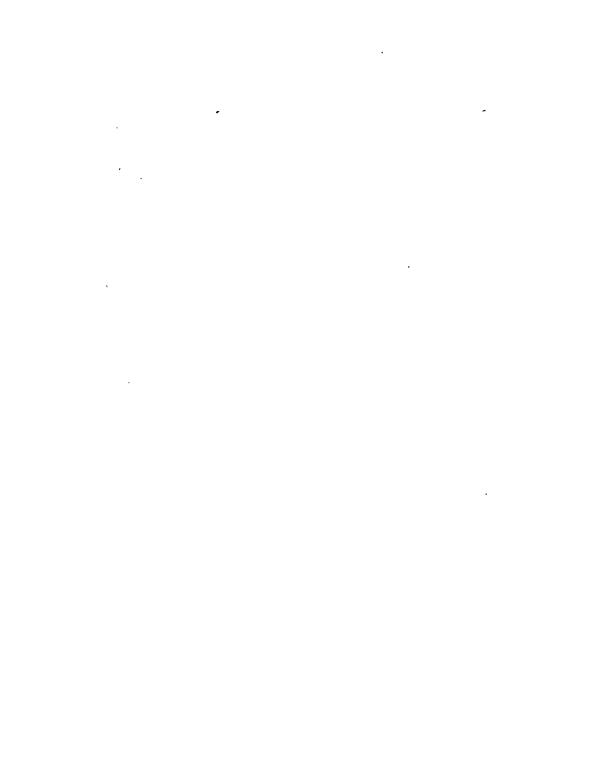


## LIBRARY

TEXTBOOK COLLECTION
GIFT OF
THE PUBLISHERS

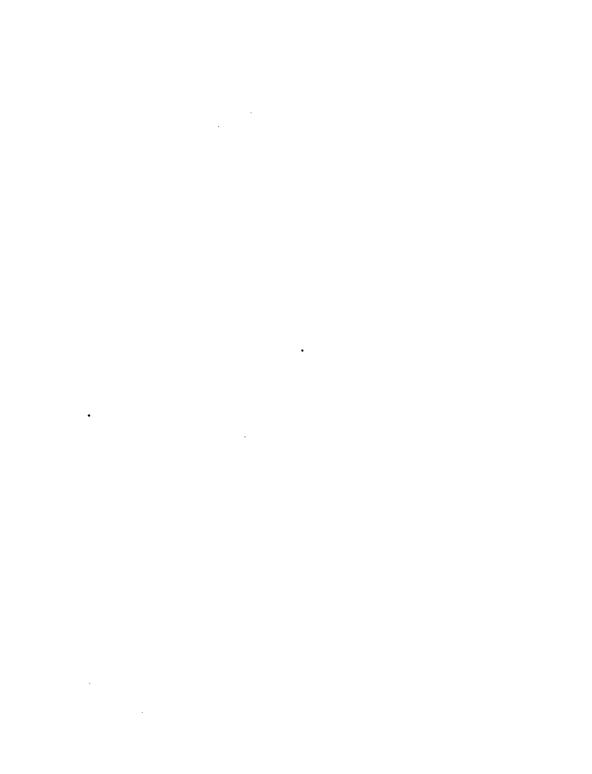
STANFORD UNIVERSITY

The retail price of this book is \$ .....

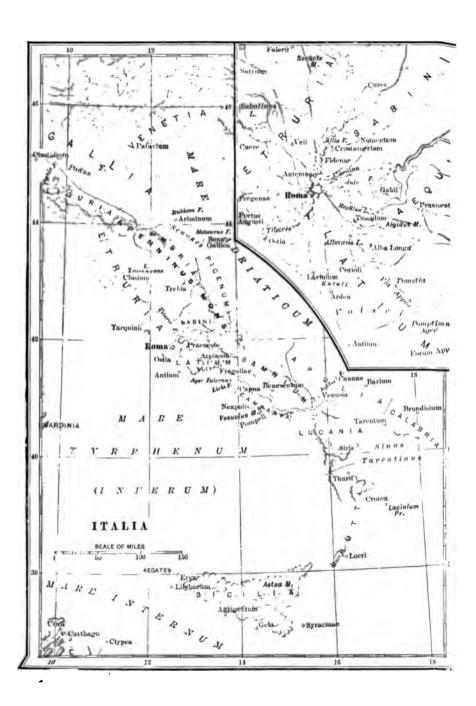


	•		
	•		
•			





. .



#### SELECTIONS

FROM

## VIRI ROMAE

Chas. F. Lhomana

#### EDITED BY

ROBERT ARROWSMITH, Ph.D.

LATE PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND LATIN, TRACHERS COLLEGE
AND

CHARLES KNAPP, Ph.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN LATIN, BARNARD COLLEGE

# DEPARTMENT OF EDUCATION LELAND STANFORD JUNIOR UNIVERSITY

NEW YORK :: CINCINNATI :: CHICAGO
AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY

C

COPYRIGHT, 1896, BY

AMERICAN BOOK COMPANY.

VIRI ROMAE.

w. p. 6

Leland Stanford, Jr.

#### PREFACE

Upon the reviving perception of the true scope of Latin teaching has followed a return to some of the methods of former times, which, with all their faults, were yet imbued with the true spirit of the Classics. Since for many years the study of Latin lay in bondage to the spirit which regarded the language merely as a corpus vile for grammatical dissection, and ignored the rich literature lying beyond the classical trinity of authors, it is not surprising that it fell into disfavor as unsuited to the requirements of The revival upon which the study has now entered is the times. due largely to a recognition of the fact that mental culture rather than mere mental training is its true aim, and that, with this aim kept steadily in view, the study of Latin is not a barren waste of time and energy, but a most potent agency in securing that broad and sympathetic culture which must ever remain the mark of the educated man. The results of classical study most valuable to the character are surely not to be found in the ability, usually lost after a few years, to recite paradigms faultlessly, to give the principal parts of verbs, and to enumerate the various kinds of cum-constructions and the subdivisions of the ablative. greater worth are the mental breadth and sympathy, the weakening of prejudice and Philistinism, and the increased power of entering into higher forms of enjoyment which must inevitably flow from the study of the life of a great people as revealed in its literature and art.

This conception of the sphere of Latin study has brought with it some modifications of the initial steps and a return to some of the texts in use fifty years since. In the traditional sequence of authors, and particularly in the selection of a purely military work as the means by which to introduce the student to the language, the entrance into the fields of Latin literature has frequently been made so distasteful as to destroy the desire for further exploration. More attractive paths, however, are opening to the beginner; and of these the *Viri Romae* offers in a notable degree material of real interest to the young, and, from the very outset, gives a foretaste of the contents of the literature.

The history of this work is of interest, as showing an early recognition of the correctness of the standpoint to which we are now returning. It was compiled by a Professor of the University of Paris, Charles François Lhomond, who lived from 1727 to 1794, and enjoyed an enviable reputation as a successful teacher, especially of younger pupils. His experience taught him the need of an introductory text combining interest of story with simplicity of style. The best proof of the excellence of his work is the fact that it has ever since remained a favorite with teachers of Latin. The material is taken from the works of various authors, chiefly Livy and Eutropius, but was simplified by Lhomond in vocabulary and construction wherever necessary to fit it to the requirements of beginners. As its title indicates, it deals with the early stories of Rome, so fascinating in any dress to the young, and it is therefore eminently fitted to arouse a desire for further reading.

The present edition has been prepared with reference to the difficulties most likely to embarrass the young pupil at the outset of the new study. One of the most perplexing of these difficulties is the inability to discover in an alphabetical vocabulary the inflected forms encountered in the text. This is met, in part at least, by giving in italics in the footnotes the vocabulary form of verbs not easily recognizable. For a similar reason grammatical

ŧ

constructions are, on their first occurrence, explained in simple language, or their nature briefly indicated, in order that the student may more intelligently consult the grammatical references which follow. For purposes of comparison, and as a means of helping the pupil to form proper habits of study and observation, subsequent occurrences are referred to previous instances, or to the tables of constructions on pages xvi-xxvi.

Although the compiler of the Viri Romae greatly simplified the language of his authorities, there yet remain in the early part of the book many constructions which the beginner is not fitted to It is strongly recommended, therefore, that the treatment of the more difficult and complex of these constructions be postponed to a later period. At the outset the attention of the pupil should be centered upon matters of primary importance and upon the simplest and most common usages, such as the form of the sentence, the relation of its parts to one another, the significance of terminations, and the modes of expressing the constantly recurring relations of time, place, cause, means, purpose, and result. Even these should be treated as simply as possible and with constant regard to English usage. It is the experience of many teachers that reference to a Latin grammar to explain a construction possessed by English as well as by Latin frequently creates a difficulty where the student, if left to his own devices, would have experienced none.

The notes on matters of Roman custom have been made intentionally full with the aim of adding reality to the stories, and of inducing the pupil, under the teacher's guidance, to discover for himself further details. The use of other accounts, whether in ancient or modern authors, of photographs, plates, and other graphic aids can not be too strongly encouraged, in accordance with the dictum of Horace:—

Segnius irritant animos demissa per aures Quam quae sunt oculis subiecta fidelibus. All vowels known to be long have been carefully marked. The text of this edition is, in the main, that of C. Holzer (tenth edition, Stuttgart, 1889). In orthography, however, Brambach has been followed. In the vocabulary compound verbs are given under the simple verbs as an aid to the fuller appreciation of the methods by which they are formed and their meanings derived. The exercises in prose composition have been made simple in order that they may occupy their legitimate place as subordinate and auxiliary to the development of the more important reading power.

The thanks of the editors are due to Mr. E. G. Warner, of the Brooklyn Polytechnic Institute, for his hearty coöperation in the work, and particularly for the labor which he has expended upon the exercises.

ROBERT ARROWSMITH. CHARLES KNAPP.

AUGUST, 1895.

vi

### CONTENTS

											P.	AGE
Suggesti	ONS TO THE	Stude	NT	•		•	•	•				ix
PLAN OF	Rome .	•		•	•						xx	viii
I.	Romānī Imp	eriī E	xõrd	IUM	•	•						1
II.	Romulus							•			•	4
III.	Numa Pomp	LIUS		•		•		•			•	8
IV.	Tullus Hos	TĪLIUS										10
v.	Ancus Māre	cius										15
VI.	Lūcius Tare	QUINIU	s Pri	iscus								17
VII.	SERVIUS TU	LLIUS		•								19
VIII.	TARQUINIUS	Super	BUS									22
IX.	Iūnius Brū:	rus										25
X.	Mūcius Sca	EVOLA			•							26
XI.	FABIT TRECE	entī Si	EX									27
XII.	Lūcius Vire	SINIUS							•			29
XIII.	TITUS MĀNL	ius To	RQUĀ	TUS	•							30
XIV.	Pūblius De	cius										35
xv.	Mānius Cur	ius										36
XVI.	Gāius Duīli	US										38
XVII.	Mārcus Atī	LIUS R	ĒGUI	Lus			•					<b>3</b> 9
XVIII.	Appius Clau	DIUS :	Pulc	HER						•		42
XIX.	Quintus FA	BIUS M	[ĀXIM	US								43

viii	CONTENTS

•

•

							PAGE
XX.	AEMILIUS PAULUS ET TERENTI	us V	krrō			•	48
XXI.	Pūblius Cornēlius Scipio Ār	RICĂ	US				52
XXII.	TIBERIUS GRACCHUS ET GĀIUS	GRAG	CHUS		•	•	63
XXIII.	Gāius Marius						68
XXIV.	Lūcius Cornēlius Sulla .				•		74
XXV.	Lūcius Lūcullus						77
XXVI.	GNAEUS POMPĒIUS MĀGNUS.			•			80
XXVII.	Gāius Iūlius Caesar			•			86
XXVIII.	MARCUS TULLIUS CICERO .				•	,	96
XXIX.	Marcus Brūtus		•				102
XXX.	OCTĀVIĀNUS CAESAR AUGUSTUS						103
Exercises	for Translation						112
Vocabiila	RY	_		_		_	181

#### SUGGESTIONS TO THE STUDENT

To read Latin quickly and intelligently, and to enjoy the reading properly, we must possess (1) a vocabulary, i.e. a collection of Latin words with whose meanings, whether used singly or in combination, we are thoroughly familiar; (2) a knowledge of the inflectional system of the language, i.e. its declensions and conjugations; (3) a knowledge of its syntax; and (4) a knowledge of the plan upon which the Latin sentence is constructed, or, in other words, we must be able to overcome the difficulties arising out of the peculiar order of the words and clauses that form a Latin sentence.

Vocabulary. — Words are the material out of which sentences are constructed. Hence it is of prime importance to know their meanings. The best way, in fact the only way, to acquire a vocabulary, is by constant reading, and by noting carefully the force of individual words as they occur. It soon becomes evident that certain words are very frequently used, especially verbs which denote actions that have to do with everyday life, such as dīcō, eō, faciō, habeō, veniō, sum, and their compounds. These at least must be mastered at the very outset. It is worth while to notice what prefixes are used in forming compound verbs, and the modifications of meaning which they produce. If the force of the simple verb is mastered, a little practice will enable the student to detect at sight the meaning of any of its compounds without reference to any dictionary.

It is useful also to group together in memory words derived from the same stem, e.g. canō, cantus; certō, certāmen; dūcō, dux; regō, rēx, rēgius; caedō, caedēs. A specially interesting study consists in noting the English words which go back to Latin originals. From various causes a large part of our English vocabulary is borrowed from Latin. Cf. donate with dōnō and dōnum, lucid with lūx, regent with rēx and regō.

Finally, it will be found very helpful constantly to read Latin aloud, for thus the ear will help the eye and words will have meaning when heard as well as when seen. Indeed, we ought to use our ears far more than our eyes in acquiring a Latin vocabulary, in order that Latin words, when heard, shall suggest at once to our minds the same pictures which they suggested to the minds of Roman boys.

Inflections and Syntax. — It is not enough, however, to be familiar with the meanings of individual words, however many we may succeed in mastering. We must possess a knowledge also of inflections, i.e. of the declensions and conjugations, which tell us how individual words may be altered in form in order to express different relations to other words, and of syntax, which tells us how words are combined together into sentences. A knowledge of inflections and an understanding of syntax are the tools by which we arrive at the meaning of sentences as a whole. As the wise workman uses the best and most efficient tools, so one who undertakes to read Latin with speed and pleasure must make his mastery of inflections and syntax as complete as possible. is assumed that students of this book have already had some drill in the commoner inflections. The principles of syntax can best be studied as they occur in actual reading. The commonest, and therefore most important, are discussed in the notes and illustrated by appropriate references to the grammars in common use and by the tables of constructions on pages xvi to xxvi. A very practical way of fixing the principles of syntax firmly in mind is

by frequent translation from English into Latin. It should be remembered, however, that we study syntax simply because such study enables us to read and enjoy the great works of Latin literature.

The Order of Words. — The greatest difficulty that confronts the student of Latin literature is the fact that the order of the words in a Latin sentence is widely different from that which he ordinarily finds in an English sentence. This difference is due mainly to two causes. (1) Every Latin sentence is a kind of word picture, in which the meaning is developed stroke by stroke, the separate parts being introduced in the order of their importance. (2) It is a principle of Latin to keep the meaning in suspense until the very end, so that the last word completes not only the form, but also the meaning of the sentence. Both these principles may be seen at work in lines 1 to 5 of selection I, page 1. Proca naturally stands first, partly because the whole work is a story of the deeds of men, partly because at this point he is especially important, as being the reigning king, with power to choose his own successor. The phrase rex Albanorum very properly follows, as defining the scene of the action. Numitor and  $Am\bar{u}lius$ are next mentioned because the Latin loves to emphasize contrasts of persons. The sense of the whole is not complete till we reach the very last word, habuit. In the next sentence Numitori is first, because now Numitor is more important, as being Proca's successor. The relative clause  $qu\bar{i} \dots erat$  not only states a fact, but also gives the reason why Proca bequeathed his kingdom (rēgnum reliquit) to Numitor. So in the words ut . . . fēcit, the utclause tells why Amulius performed the act indicated by the words Rhēam Silviam . . . fēcit, so that by the time we know what the act was we know also exactly why it was performed. Latin thus pictures the parts of the scene in their true order, for the motive in every case precedes the act. We see therefore that, however strange at times the Latin order may seem to be, there is

always good reason for it. It is our task at the outset, as it soon will be our pleasure, to determine just what this reason is.

Now this freer order of words in the Latin sentence is rendered possible by the fact that Latin possesses an elaborate inflectional system, whereas English does not. Note, however, that one familiar with Latin declensions would know at once that in the first sentence discussed above Proca was actor (i.e. subject), and Numitor and Amulius acted upon (i.e. object). So in the sentence  $ut \dots fecit$  it is clear that Amulius is the actor and that Rhea Silvia is acted upon. Thus the inflectional system serves to relieve, in part at least, the very difficulty which it creates.

How to Read. — By far the best way for the beginner to make himself familiar with the Latin order and its meaning is to make a practice from the very outset of reading the sentence aloud from beginning to end before attempting to translate at all. If the meaning is not clear at once, a repetition of such reading will often serve to make it clear, provided the student knows the force of the individual words and constructions. If he does not, he must seek the aid of the vocabulary or the notes. Then let him read the sentence once more aloud, slowly and carefully. He should not, however, look into either vocabulary or notes until he has read the Latin through at least once. Progress at first will necessarily be slow, but it will be sure. By every page read in the manner indicated above the pupil is preparing himself to read with more and more intelligence and pleasure the pages that remain. sides, in this way he reads his Latin precisely as he reads English, word after word, in the order in which it is written, and precisely as a Roman boy 1800 years ago read his Latin story or poem. He will gain further the advantage of training his ear as well as his eye and of making it do its fair share of the work. In translating, too, it will be wise to follow as closely as possible the Latin order. Often it will be found that the resulting English

order, even if not very common, is none the less intelligible. So the sentence  $ut \dots f\bar{e}cit$  discussed above may be translated almost exactly in the Latin order.

#### LATIN COMPOSITION

Its Value.—An exercise which is very practical and helpful, and which may also become extremely delightful, is the rendering into Latin of English sentences based upon that portion of the Latin text which has already been carefully studied. This exercise is helpful, because it calls upon us to put into practice the knowledge which we have acquired in reading; it may become delightful because it shows us accurately the measure of our advance and thus affords us the pleasure which comes from the feeling that one is making sure progress in a given line of study.

Essentials. — To write Latin well one needs precisely the things which we found necessary in reading (page ix). The words and constructions required in the sentences for translation given on pages 112 to 129 are illustrated by the corresponding pages of the Latin text. The pupil should always endeavor to recall the word, inflectional form, phrase, or construction for himself before referring to his text or to his grammar. In other words, he should make the exercise one of thought rather than of mere mechanical copying from a printed model.

The Object. —We read the Latin text in order to understand the thoughts of the writer. So in turning English sentences into Latin our chief object is to clothe the thoughts which such sentences convey in proper Latin dress, not merely to substitute Latin words for English words. Every language has its own peculiar expressions, which are called idioms. Such expressions can never be literally translated from one language into another. Hence in attempting to turn an English sentence into Latin, we must begin by noting carefully the thought which it expresses,

and then consider how the Romans gave expression to that thought.

Choice of Expression. — In Latin, just as in English, it often happens that the same thought may be expressed in several ways. which differ greatly in the words used as well as in the form and expression. In English it is often impossible to give a reason for the choice of one form of expression in preference to others. Sometimes the choice is made consciously for the sake of variety. or because there is a very slight shade of difference in meaning, so slight that we can perhaps feel it, but cannot put it into words: sometimes unconsciously, because every one falls into the habit of using certain phrases and manners of speech with no deeper reason than the habit. The same is true of Latin writers. various forms of expression have been noted and collected, and we find them laid down in the grammars as rules. Some of these expressions are found to be used by the best writers more frequently than others, and these are considered the best models. But the student must avoid the error of confining himself absolutely to one iron-bound form because most stress is laid upon it by the grammars, if he finds other modes of expression in the writings of good authors. By searching out the greatest variety of forms in which an idea may be expressed, by trying to discover the differences in meaning between them, and by placing yourself as far as possible in the writer's place, you will gain a far greater grasp and appreciation of the language than by learning a single rigid rule and forcing it to fit every case.

One of the central ideas of the following exercises, then, should be to render the thought in as many ways as possible, drawing your authority from the text on which the exercise is based, as well as from your grammar.

Examine the tables on pages xvi to xxvi, where you will find several of the most important constructions treated. Compare the examples given and try to trace out the reasons for the different forms. In many cases you will not be able to do so, and are free to choose one of several modes of expression. In others the meaning of the sentences and the aid of the grammar will give the reason for your choice.

Caution. — The pupil should note that all the words and constructions necessary to enable him to write in Latin the sentences given below, pages 112 to 129, are to be found on the pages of the Latin text upon which the exercises are based. An English-Latin vocabulary or dictionary is, therefore, wholly unnecessary. Additional sentences based on the text may be made up by student or teacher as required.

#### TABLES OF CONSTRUCTIONS

The following tables have been prepared for the purpose of affording the pupil material for study and comparison, by grouping together under appropriate heads examples of certain constructions as they actually occur in this book. It is expected that they will be helpful to the student in two ways: (1) by supplementing and illustrating the notes, and (2) by affording him guides which he may follow in his writing of Latin. No attempt whatever has been made to include under any given head all the examples that are to be found in the text. The pupil will find it both interesting and instructive to add to the lists himself as he finds new instances in his own reading.

#### A. EXPRESSIONS OF PLACE

#### 1. PLACE AT OR NEAR WHICH:

Rōmae, VII, 26, and often; Tarentī, XV, 30; salūbriōra mīlitiae quam domī esse iuvenum corpora, IV, 70 (locative: chiefly used with names of towns);—in siccō, I, 10; in iīs locīs, I, 11; in (on) sinistrīs manibus, II, 21; in colle Quirīnālī, II, 54; in ārā, III, 4; in mediā urbe, V, 23; ponte . . in (over) Tiberī factō, in (at) ōre Tiberis, V, 27;—multīs locīs, XXV, 17; terrā marīque, XXI, 125;—apud Tīcīnum amnem . . apud Trebiam, XIX, 16;—ad Caprae palūdem, II, 44; ad tertium lapidem, XIII, 12; ad fiūmen Bagradam, XVII, 18.

#### B. EXPRESSIONS OF MOTION

#### 1. Place from which:

Curibus . . accītus est, III, 2; Tarquiniīs . . profectus, VI, 1 (simple abl., especially with names of towns); — ā portā . . pergit, XIII, 5; ab urbe profectus, XIII, 13; ā lūdīs pūblicīs revertēns, XVIII, 17; — dēlābitur ē caelē scissē scūtum, III, 15; ex eē locē . . aufūgerat, IV, 20; dēnec novae cēpiae ex Āfricā advenīrent, XVII, 3; ex angustiīs ēvāsit, XIX, 38.

#### 2. Place towards which:

Albam properāvit, I, 25; Quī cum Rōmam vēnisset, III, 3; Rōmam also in IV, 64, V, 20, and often; Pergunt inde Collātiam, VIII, 21; Profectus Delphōs, IX, 4; Carthāginem rediit, XVII, 54; domum dēdūcunt, IV, 31; domum refugiēns, VII, 45; cum..domum redīret, VII, 48 (simple accusative, chiefly with names of towns); — Cum lupa saepius ad parvulōs.. reverterētur, I, 16; Remum..ad Amūlium rēgem perdūxērunt, I, 27; ad Gabīnōs sē contulit, VIII, 4; — in Āfricam.. trāiēcit, XVII, 15; in Ītaliam vēnit, XIX, 15; abiēcit in Tiberim, I, 7; Sabīnōs in urbem recēpit, II, 38; aciem in (to) collem subdūxit, IV, 58; cum in (upon)

tribunal escendisset, XII, 20; In (against) eum . . rediit, IV, 22; ausae sunt se inter tela . . inferre, II, 36.

#### 3. WAY BY WHICH:

portā (abl. of means) quā profectī erant, XI, 19; Per (over) loca alta agmen dūcēbat, XIX, 23; Quī cum . . per montēs, per silvās hūc illūc discurrerent, XIX, 35.

#### C. EXPRESSIONS OF TIME 1

#### 1. TIME AT WHICH:

- Posterō diē, IV, 61, VIII, 24; Prīmō impetū, II, 29; Kalendīs Mārtiīs, III, 20; eā tempestāte, VI, 17; noote mediā, XIX, 68.
  - 2. Time within which or in the course of which:
- Annō trecentēsimō ab urbe conditā, XII, 1; eōdem annō, XIII, 11; bellō Latīnō, XIV, 11; hōc bellō, XIV, 12; in proeliō, VI, 26; In proeliō quōdam, in quō, VII, 8; In quō bellō, XV, 2.2
  - 3. AGE:
- fīlium tredecim annōrum, VI, 25; Hannibal . . novem annōs nātus, XIX, 1.

#### D. DURATION OF TIME AND EXTENT OF SPACE

#### 1. DURATION OF TIME:

Romulus septem et trīgintā rēgnāvit annos, III, 38; rēgnāvit annos duos et trīgintā, IV, 75; rēgnāvit annos quattuor et quadrāgintā, VII, 52; per totum bīduum, XIII, 87; omnī deinde vītā, XIII, 60. (This last form should not be imitated.)

#### 2. EXTENT OF SPACE:

Iam aliquantum spatii . . aufügerat, IV, 20; centum et viginti pedēs longum, XVII, 27; quinque dierum iter . . abest, XXI, 163.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See also below, Ablative Absolute, K 3.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> The form with in is the more exact.

#### E. EXPRESSIONS OF PURPOSE

- 1. Pure purpose: ut or ne with the subjunctive:
- ut eum subole prīvāret, I, 3; ut populum ferum religione mītigāret, III, 3; ut esset index pācis et bellī, III, 25; nē fūrto auferrī posset, III, 16; nē duo violenta ingenia mātrimonio iungerentur, VII, 38.
  - 2. Relative clause:
- mīsit quī societātem . . peterent, II, 5; Centum . . ēlēgit, quōrum consilio omnia ageret, II, 40; sacerdotēs lēgit, quī ancīlia . . cūstōdīrent et . . ferrent, III, 19; Romam missus, ubi (= ut ibi) . . interesset, XXVIII, 8.
  - 3. Quō¹ (whereby) with subjunctive:
- quō frequentius habitārētur, IV, 66 (see note); quō minor turba Rōmae foret, XVIII, 21; quō diūtius in magistrātū esset, XIX, 46.
  - 4. Gerundive:
- coniugī dedit ēducandōs, I, 19; īgnem . . perpetuō alendum virginibus dedit, III, 4; agellum colendum locāvit, XVII, 36; ad exercitum lūstrandum, II, 44; mīlitēs ad vindicandum facinus accendit, XII, 26.
  - 5. Future participle:
- quasi de pace acturus, re vera ut tempus extraheret, XVII, 2 (see note).
  - 6. Supine:
- aquam . . petītum ierat, II, 17; ē suīs ūnum . . mittit scīscitātum, VIII, 8; Cum . . lēgātī Rōmam vēnissent conquestum, XIII, 81; pecora . . quae pāstum propulsa essent, XIX, 63.
  - 7. Substantive clauses:
- adfīrmāns . . Rōmulum . . praecipere ut sēditionibus abstinērent et rem mīlitārem colerent, II, 51-53; Latīnōrum populīs suāsit ut . .
- <sup>1</sup> This is merely a special form of (2), but its importance entitles it to separate treatment.

fānum Diānae . . in Aventīnō monte aedificārent, VII, 25; optāvit ut frāter . . revīvīsceret atque iterum classem āmitteret, XVIII, 19; ēdīxit nē quis . . in hostēs pūgnāret, XIII, 42; Veritus autem nē . . poenās daret, XVI, 21; petiit ā patribus conscriptīs nē quid dē eā rē statuerent, XIII, 83.

#### F. EXPRESSIONS OF RESULT

1. Pure result: ut or ut non with the subjunctive:

ita omnium animos ea pietate imbuit ut fides . . cīvēs continēret, III, 33; adeo fractī . . sunt spīritūs . . ut nūllī reī posthāc nisi sacrīs operam daret, IV, 72; ita eos adliciens ut apud omnēs plūrimum posset. VIII, 6.

Note that in the main clause there is usually some word like ita, adeo, tam, talis, is, which paves the way for the result clause.

2. Relative (characteristic):

invenīrī potuit nēmō, quī . . peteret, XXIII, 119; Ūnus adulēscēns fuit, quī audēret querī, XXIV, 50. Here too belongs quīn with the subjunctive: haud procul erat quīn . . āgnōsceret, I, 33; nōn esse dubium quīn . . oportēret, XVI, 27; Nēminī dubium est quīn . . restituerit, XIX, 105.

3. Substantive:

(Rōmulus dīxit) futūrum ut omnium gentium dominī exsisterent, II, 53; oportet dīsciplīnam, quam solvistī, . . restituās, XIII, 54; concessum est ut . . praecinente tībīcine ā cēnā redīret. XVI, 16.

#### G. TEMPORAL CLAUSES 1

1. **Ubi**, ut, or postquam with the indicative mood, especially the perfect tense:

Ubi spectāculī tempus vēnit, II, 11; Ut . . increpuēre arma micantēsque

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also Ablative Absolute, K 3.

- fulsēre gladiī, IV, 13; Is postquam adolēvit, VII, 7; Quī postquam frequentēs convēnēre, XIII, 52.
- 2. Dum (while) with the indicative (the tense employed is generally the present):
- Ea rēs dum Numitōris animum anxium tenet, I, 36; dum Albānus exercitus inclāmat Cūriātiis, IV, 23; Latīnus dum ad Tiberim dēscendīt, sacerdōs bovem immolāvit, VII, 34.
  - 3. Dum, donec (until) with the subjunctive:
- dum convalēsceret (indirect discourse also), VII, 17; ut tempus extrāheret, dōnec novae cōpiae ex Āfricā advenīrent, XVII, 3 (partly purpose).
  - 4. Antequam and priusquam with the subjunctive:
- Alterum . . priusquam tertius posset consequi, interfecit, IV, 24; priusquam eis bellum indiceret, legatum misit qui res repeteret, V, 7; petiit . . ne quid . . statuerent antequam ipse inspexisset Macedonum . . causam, XIII, 83 (indirect discourse).
  - 5. Cum with the imperfect or pluperfect subjunctive:
- cum iīs īnsidiātī essent latronēs, I, 22; cum Numitor . . comparāret, I, 30; cum (as) Rōmae appropinquārent, II, 15; cum (while) . . contionem . . habēret, II, 44; Quī cum Rōmam vēnisset, III, 2. This form of temporal clause is extremely common.

#### H. CAUSAL CLAUSES 1

- 1. Relative clause with the subjunctive:
- quippe qui cerneret ferrum ante oculos micans, accusationem dimisit, XIII, 8; cum in eam civitatem animadvertere decrevisset quae (= cum ea) sibi adversata fuisset, XXVII, 37.
  - 2. Cum with the subjunctive:
- Cum vērō uxōrēs . . non habērent, lēgātos circā vīcīnās gentēs mīsit,

<sup>1</sup> Cf. also Ablative Absolute, K4.

- II, 3; cum sē invidiōsum . . vidēret, Vēientēs . . adversus Rōmānōs concitāvit, IV, 55; Cum . . facinora clandestīna fierent, Ancus carcerem . . aedificāvit, V, 21-25.
- Quod,¹ quia, quoniam, or quandō, with the indicative:
   quia tribus impār erat, . . fugam capessīvit, 1V, 18; quandōquidem
   . pūgnāvistī, XIII, 53; quia non pāruistī, XIII, 77.
  - 4. Quod with the subjunctive:
- cum sē invidiosum apud cīvēs vidēret, quod bellum ūno paucorum certāmine fīnīsset, IV, 55-56 (see note); Tarquinius fīlium . . quod in proelio hostem percussisset, praetextā . . donāvit, VI, 25-27.
  - 5. Quasi with the subjunctive (assumed reason):
- eum accūsantēs, quasi Numitoris agros înfestāre solitus esset, I, 28; Is cum îrātus ad mortem dūcī iussisset mīlitem, quasi (because, as was supposed,) interfēcisset commīlitonem, XIII, 65.

NOTE.—These clauses resemble those in 4, as giving the reason ascribed to some one other than the writer. They show also that the reason is fictitious, and invented by the person who advances it.

#### I. CONCESSIVE OR ADVERSATIVE CLAUSES

- 1. Cum (although) with the subjunctive:
- cum retinērētur ā propinquīs et amīcīs, tamen Carthāginem rediit, XVII, 53.
- Quamquam with the indicative:
   quamquam . . pellēbātur, XXI, 242.
- Quamvis with the subjunctive: quamvis sis molestus, XXVI, 158.
- <sup>1</sup> These conjunctions are regularly used with the indicative. They are employed with the subjunctive only when the writer is indirectly quoting the reason given by some one else.

#### J. CUM CLAUSES

The temporal, causal, and concessive uses of cum have already been given separately. Cum was originally a temporal conjunction. From the temporal idea were developed its other meanings. So the English when frequently contains the ideas of time and cause, or time and concession combined, and while also is frequently at once temporal and concessive. So cum also may represent these ideas in combination as well as separately. In many cases, indeed, it is difficult, if not impossible, to decide which meaning is more prominent: cf.

Cum (when and since) lupa saepius ad parvulōs . . reverterētur, I, 16; His artibus cum (when and although) Hannibalem Fabius . . clausisset, ille . . sē expedīvit, XIX, 31.

#### K. THE ABLATIVE ABSOLUTE

- 1. Form. The ablative absolute consists usually of a noun and a participle. The participle is generally passive, but often active: Eō rēgnante, IV, 3; relābente flūmine, I, 9.
- 2. Often, however, the ablative absolute consists of a noun and adjective, or of two nouns, or a noun and pronoun. In such cases there is an ellipsis of the lost present participle of sum:
- māgnā glōriā bellī, IV, 75; parī ferē ōrnātū, X, 6; Appiō iūdice, XII, 15; Valeriō et Cossō cōnsulibus, XIV, 1.
  - 3. Meaning. The ablative absolute may denote Time; compare Temporal Clauses, G 1, 2, and 5.
- pulso frātre, rēgnāvit, I, 3; Eā rē cognitā, parvulos. . abiēcit in Tiberim, I, 5; armātīs pāstoribus, Albam properāvit, I, 25.

Note. — This is the original and most frequent use of the ablative absolute.

- 4. CAUSE: compare Causal Clauses, H2 and 3.
- ortā inter eōs contentione, I, 40; dūrissimā squāmārum lorīcā omnia tēla facile repellente, XVII, 22; in confertā multitūdine aegrē procedente carpento, XVIII, 17.
  - 5. Concession:

agrum ēius, omnibus circā vāstātīs, intāctum relīquit, XIX, 39.

- 6. Often time and cause together: compare note on Cum Clauses, J. Examples are:
- mīlitibus sēgnius dīmicantibus, raptum sīgnum in hostem mīsit, VII, 9; occīsō Tatiō, ad Rōmulum potentātus omnis recidit, II, 40.
  - 7. Condition:
- rē male gestā (if he fails), XVI, 31; nē, dēsertō agrō, nōn esset (lest, if he neglected his farm, he might not have), XVII, 34.
  - 8. MEANS:
- advectīs ballistīs et catapultīs (by bringing up, etc.) . . dēiciendus hostis fuit, XVII, 23.
  - 9. ATTENDANT CIRCUMSTANCE:
- crīnibus passīs, II, 36; māgnā glōriā bellī rēgnāvit, IV, 75; scrībā cum rēge parī ferē ōrnātū sedēbat, X, 6.
- 10. The ablative absolute is often best translated by the English perfect active participle with an object: armātīs pāstōribus, I, 25, having armed the shepherds. A combination of an abl. abs. and a finite verb is often best rendered by two verbs in the same mood and tense: interēmptō Amūliō, Numitōrem in rēgnum restituit, I, 37, he killed Amulius and restored Numitor to the throne.

#### L. PARTICIPLES

In Latin the participles, especially the perfect passive participle, are used far more frequently than in English, and with a

much larger variety of meanings. The use of the participle tends to produce brevity of expression. Thus the Latin participle may be equivalent to

#### 1. A RELATIVE CLAUSE:

raptae mulierēs, II, 35; Rōmānus . . male sustinentem (= quī male sustinēbat) arma Cūriātium cōnficit, IV, 29; ab laniō cultrō adreptō (with a knife which he caught up from a butcher's stall), XII, 24; volentibus (= eīs quī volēbant) cōnsulere sē dē iūre praebuit, XIII, 97.

#### 2. A CAUSAL CLAUSE:

necessitāte compulsus indicāvit, I, 24; nōmina mūtāre nōu potuit dēterritus... Nāviī auctōritāte, VI, 16; Hōc terrōre cēterī adāctī nōmina promptius dedērunt, XV, 25.

#### 3. A CONCESSIVE CLAUSE:

victus (though beaten) crucis supplicium effügit, XVI, 30.

- 4. Latin often uses a perfect passive participle in agreement with a noun, where, judging from English usage, we should expect a noun with a limiting genitive:
- ob virginēs raptās (on account of the seizure of the maidens), II, 14; Annō trecentēsimō ab urbe conditā (from the founding of the city), XII, 1.
- 5. English is fond of coördinated verbs, that is, verbs in exactly the same mood, tense, and construction, e.g. 'They took the ass and saddled him.' Latin, however, objects to such constructions, and prefers to replace the former of the two verbs by some other form of expression, e.g. a passive or deponent participle. We have to notice here two classes of sentences:
- (a) Such sentences as fulmine ictum conflagrasse, IV, 74, which = fulmine ictum esse et conflagrasse, i.e. 'he was struck by lightning and burned,' etc.
  - (b) such sentences as the following: parvulos alveo impositos

abiēcit, I, 6 = parvulōs alveō imposuit et abiēcit; ēlatam secūrim in ēius caput dēiēcit, VI, 37 = extulit secūrim et in ēius caput dēiēcit; cōniugem ē Cūriā ēvocātum . . rēgem salūtāvit, VII, 47 = cōniugem ē Cūriā ēvocāvit et eum rēgem salūtāvit.

#### M. INDIRECT DISCOURSE

- 1. Indirect Discourse denote the two distinct ways in which a writer may quote the statement or represent the thought of another person. If the writer gives the exact words in which the statement was made, or in which the thought was formulated (if put into words at all), he is said to use the direct discourse. If, on the other hand, he gives merely the substance or the gist of his own or another's statements or thoughts, he is said to use the indirect discourse. In Latin, as in English, the indirect discourse is more common than the direct.
- 2. In passing from the direct discourse to the indirect, numerous changes become necessary. These may, however, be readily grouped under two heads: (a) those which occur in principal clauses, and (b) those which occur in subordinate clauses.
- 3. CHANGES IN PRINCIPAL CLAUSES. Principal clauses may be declarative, interrogative, or imperative; that is, they may make a statement, ask a question, or give expression to a command. We thus have to consider three forms of principal clauses: (a) Statements, (b) Questions, (c) Commands.
  - 4. STATEMENTS IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

All Statements of the Direct Discourse, on passing into the Indirect, fall into the infinitive mood, because they become objects of verbs of saying:

adfirmāns vīsum (sc. esse) ā sē Rōmulum . . eundemque praecipere, II, 51 (direct form, vīsus est ā mē Rōmulus . . īdemque praecipit); prēclāmābat fīliam suam iūre caesam esse, IV, 43 (direct form, filia mea iūre caesa est); minātur sē vī abstrāctūrum, XII, 12 (direct form (ego) vī tē abstraham).

#### 5. Questions in Indirect Discourse.

All Questions of the Direct Discourse, on passing into the Indirect, fall into the subjunctive mood, because they are in reality dependent on a verb of asking. No example of a question in formal indirect discourse occurs in the selections contained in this book. Indirect questions (cf. p. 3, n. 2), however, fall under this general head as giving some one's thoughts without quoting his exact words.

#### 6. COMMANDS IN INDIRECT DISCOURSE.

All Commands of the Direct Discourse, on passing into the Indirect, fall into the subjunctive, because they are in reality dependent on some verb like *imperāvit*, to be supplied in thought:

proinde në gravërëtur së spectandum praebëre, XXI, 289 (direct form, Nöli gravëri të spectandum praebëre); satis constat Sullam.. proclämësse, vincerent, dummodo scirent, XXVII, 12-15 (direct form, Vincite, dummodo sciätis).

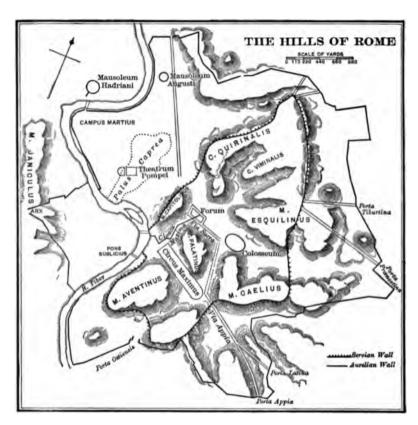
#### 7. Subordinate Clauses in Indirect Discourse.

All Subordinate Clauses of the Indirect Discourse have their verbs in the subjunctive mood:

Tatius . . Tarpēiae optionem mūneris dedit, sī . . perdūxisset, II, 19-21 (direct form, do or dabo optionem mūneris, sī . . perdūxeris . see note); Illa petiit quod gererent, II, 21 (direct form, Peto quod . . geritis).

The grammatical references in the footnotes are to the Latin Grammars in most common use; H = Harkness' Complete Latin Grammar, references to Harkness' Standard Grammar being inclosed in parentheses; M = Mooney; A = Allen & Greenough; G = Gildersleeve; B = Bennett.

xxvii



The original Latin city comprised only the Palatine and a small portion of the surrounding territory. The Etruscans inhabited the Caelian Hill, and extended toward the Esquiline. The Sabine town occupied the Quirinal, which was originally connected with the Capitoline, on which was the Sabine citadel, by a ridge sloping toward the Forum and the Campus Martius. A neus Marcius added to the city the Aventine, and built a fortress on the Janiculum. Servius Tullius added the Viminal and Esquiline, and inclosed the seven hills with a line of fortifications, of which one portion is still traceable. The ridge connecting the Capitoline and Quirinal was a barrier which cut the town in two. The only means of communication between the two halves of the city, when its population had reached nearly two million inhabitants, were the narrow strip of land between the Capitoline and the river and a lane ten feet wide crossing the ridge. To relieve the pressure, this ridge was cut away by the Emperor Trajan, in whose Forum on the site of the excavations stands the well-known 'Trajan's Column.' 140 feet high, 'erected to show to posterity how high was the mountain leveled by the Emperor.' The business portion of the modern city occupies the Campus Martius, its main artery, the famous 'Corso,' following the line of the ancient street shown on the plan. See Lanciani, Ancient Rome, p. 86.

# URBIS RŌMAE VIRĪ INLŪSTRĒS.

-രാജാരം

# I. Romani imperii exordium

Proca, rex Albanorum, Numitorem et Amulium filios habuit. Numitorī, quī nātū<sup>2</sup> māior erat, rēgnum relīquit;<sup>3</sup> sed Amūlius, pulso fratre, regnavit et, ut eum subole privaret, Rheam

Among the few Trojans who escaped after the fall of Troy was Aeneas, the son of Venus and the hero Anchises. After many wanderings Aeneas reached Italy, married there Lavinia, the daughter of Latinus, king of the Latins, and founded a town called Lavinium, from the name of his wife. He was succeeded by his son Ascanius, who founded a second city, called Alba Longa, and transferred thither the seat of government. The date traditionally assigned to the capture of Troy was 1184 B.C. Hence it is clear that Alba Longa was settled more than 400 years before the foundation of Rome in 754 B.C. To fill this gap a list of fourteen Alban kings, all descendants of Aeneas, was given by the Roman writers. How Rome itself was founded from Alba Longa is described in the text. It should be kept constantly in mind that little faith is to be put in these traditional accounts of Rome's early history, at least as far as details are concerned. Latin writers tell us that the oldest records of the city perished in the sack of Rome by the Gauls in 388 B.C. The first historical work written by a Roman was published about 215 B.C., more than 500 years after the foundation of the city. Many of the stories were obviously invented to account for institutions which existed in the later times, and the traditional narrative is full of inconsistencies and contradictions.

birth'='elder.' from relinguo. pulso varet: purpose: H 568 (497, II): M 328: (pello) fratre: abl. abs.; his brother A 317, 1: G 545: B 282. 6 abl. of separa**having** been driven out' (pass.) = 'hav- | tion: H446, 2 (414, I): M237, 1: A243, a: ing driven out,' or 'when he had driven G 405: B 214, 1, c.

1 Proca was the twelfth king of Alba | out his brother' (act.): H 489 (431): <sup>2</sup> nātū māior: 'greater by M 255: A 255: G 409: B 227. <sup>5</sup> ut pri-

Silviam, ēius fīliam, Vestae 1 sacerdōtem fēcit, quae 2 tamen Rō-5 mulum et Remum geminōs ēdidit. 3 Eā 4 rē cōgnitā Amūlius ipsam 5



in vincula coniēcit, parvulõs alveō impositõs abiēcit in Tiberim, quī tunc forte super rīpās erat effūsus; sed, relābente flūmine, eōs aqua in siccō

TEMPLE OF VESTA reliquit. Västae tum in ils

From a coin locis sõlitüdines erant. Lupa,
ut fämä 10 träditum est, ad vägītum 11 accurrit,
Infantes linguä 10 lambit, übera eõrum õri 7
15 admõvit mätremque 12 se gessit.

Cum <sup>13</sup> lupa saepius <sup>14</sup> ad parvulōs velutī ad catulōs reverterētur, <sup>13</sup> Faustulus, pāstor rēgius, <sup>15</sup> rē <sup>16</sup> animadversā eōs tulit in casam et



A VESTAL

Accae Lărentiae coniugi dedit <sup>17</sup> ēducandos. <sup>18</sup> Adulti <sup>19</sup> deinde <sup>20</sup> hī inter păstores primo lūdicris <sup>20</sup> certăminibus vires auxere, <sup>21</sup> deinde vēnando <sup>22</sup> saltūs peragrāre et latrones ā rapīnā <sup>28</sup> pecorum arcēre coepērunt. Quārē cum <sup>13</sup> iīs Insidiātī essent <sup>15</sup> latrones, Remus captus est, Rōmulus <sup>24</sup> vī sē dēfendit. Tum Faustulus,

1 See Voc., Vesta. 2 quae = sed ea. | 8 ēdē. 4 eā rē cognitā (cognoscē): cf. p. 1. n. 4. 5 i.e. Rhea Silvia. 6 conicio.  $^{7}$  dat. with compound verb: H 429 (386): M 202: A 228: G 347: B 187, III. 8 impositos (impono) abiecit (abicio) = imposuit et abiēcit. English is fond of coordination of clauses: Latin prefers to subordinate clause to clause. Hence, in general. Latin avoids two coordinated verbs. See p. xxiv, L 5, and H 639 (549, 5): M 281, 4: A 292, R.: G 664, R. 1, 2: B 337, 2. 9 effundo. 10 abl. of means: H 476 (420): M 247, 1: A 248, c, 1: G 401: B 218. 11 ad vägītum: 'to (their) squalling,' i.e. to them as they were crying. <sup>12</sup> mātrem sē gessit (gerō): 'conducted herself, acted like a mother.' 18 not only 'when,' but also Romulus.'

'because the wolf kept coming back.' See p. xxii, J. 14 'very often.' The comparative often has this intensive force.  $^{15}$  adj. = the genitive of  $r\bar{e}x$ . 16 rs . . . talit (fero) = rem animadvertit et eos tulit; cf. p. xxiii, K 10.  $^{17}d\tilde{o}$ .  $^{18} = ut \ \tilde{e}duc\tilde{a}rentur$ . The gerundive expresses purpose here, as often. See p. xviii, E 4. H 622 (544, N. 2): M 295, 2: A 294, d: G 430: B 337, 7, 2). 19 adulti (adolēsco): 'having grown' = 'when grown.' 20 ludicris certaminibus: 'with playful contests,' - such as running, wrestling, and boxing. For the case, cf. n. 10.  $^{21} = aux\bar{e}runt$  (augeō).  $^{22}$  The abl. of the gerund here denotes manner. 28 'from the seizure of' = 'from stealing.' 24 = 'but

necessitāte compulsus, indicāvit Romulo quis esset eorum avus, quae māter. Romulus statim armātis 3 pāstoribus Albam 4 25 properāvit.

Intereā Remum latrones ad Amūlium regem perdūxērunt,5 eum accūsantēs, quasi 6 Numitoris agros înfēstāre solitus 7 esset:

itaque Remus ā rēge Numitorī ad 8 supplicium trāditus est; at cum Numitor. adulēscentis vultum consīderāns, aetātem9 minimēgue servīlem indolem comparāret. haud 10 procul erat quin nepōtem agnosceret. Nam Remus ōris līneāmentīs 11 erat mātrī 12 simillimus 18 aetāsque expositionis tempori-



bus congruēbat. Ea rēs dum Numitōris animum anxium tenet.14 repente Rōmulus supervenit,15 frātrem līberat,15 interēmptō Amūliō avum Numitōrem in rēgnum restituit.15

Deinde Romulus et Remus urbem in iīsdem locīs, ubi expositī 16 ubique ēducātī erant, condidērunt 17; sed ortā 18 inter eos con- 40 R.C. tentione, uter nomen novae urbī daret 19 eamque imperio regeret, auspicia 20 decreverunt 21 adhibere. Remus prior 22 sex

1 compello. 2 indir. quest.: H 649, II (529, I): M 394: A 334: G 467: B 300. 8 See p. 1, n. 4. 4 acc. of limit without preposition: H 418 (380, II): M 199, 1: A 258, b: G 337: B 182, 1, a); cf. English 'to go home.' 5 perduco. 6 'because, as they said'; quasi often denotes a statement or thought of some person other than the writer himself. See p. xxi, H 5. 7 soleō. 8 ad supplicium: 'to be punished'; ad with its noun often denotes purpose. 9 aetātem . . . comparāret : compared his age with his nature, (which was) by no means that of a slave'; i.e. his appearance and demeanor indicated that he belonged to a higher station than the shepherds. 10 haud . . . agnosceret : 'he came very near to recognizing him'; how literally? In this construction quin = ut non, and on the Aventine. 21 decerno. 22 'first.'

the subjunctive is one of result: H 595 (504): M 341, 3: A 319, d: G 555: B 284, 3. 11 abl. of specification: H 480 (424): M 238, 1: A 253: G 397: B 226, 1. 12 similis is construed with both gen. and dat. 18 'very like'; cf. a similar use of the comparative in l. 16. 14 dum. 'while,' regularly takes the pres. indic. where English uses the imperfect: H 533, 4 (467, 4): M 332: A 276, e: G. 570, R.: B 293. 15 historical presents: H 532, 3 (467, III): M 305, 4: A 276, d: G 229: B 259, 3. 16 expono. 17 condo. 18 orta (orior) . . . contentione = 'because a strife arose'; see p. xxiii, K 4. 19 indir. quest. depending on contentione; cf. n. 2. The strife centered in the question, "Which of us shall rule?" 20 Romulus stood on the Palatine Hill, and Remus

Silviam, ēius fīliam, Vestae 1 sacerdōtem fēcit, quae 2 tamen Rō-5 mulum et Remum geminōs ēdidit. 3 Eā 4 rē cōgnitā Amūlius ipsam 5

in vincula coniēcit,<sup>6</sup> parvulōs alveō <sup>7</sup> impositōs <sup>8</sup> abiēcit in Tiberim, quī tunc forte super rīpās erat effūsus <sup>9</sup>; sed, relābente flūmine, eōs aqua in siccō

TEMPLE OF VESTA reliquit. Vāstae tum in ils From a coin locīs sõlitūdinēs erant. Lupa, ut fāmā 10 trāditum est, ad vāgītum 11 accurrit, Infantēs linguā 10 lambit, ūbera eōrum ōrī 7 admōvit mātremque 12 sē gessit.

Cum 13 lupa saepius 14 ad parvulōs velutī ad catulōs reverterētur, 13 Faustulus, pāstor rēgius, 15 rē 16 animadversā eōs tulit in casam et Accae Lārentiae coniugī dedit 17 ēducandōs. 18 Adultī 19 deinde 20 hī inter pāstōrēs prīmō lūdicrīs 20 certāminibus vīrēs auxēre, 21 deinde vēnandō 22 saltūs peragrāre et latronēs ā rapīnā 28 pecorum arcēre coepērunt. Quārē cum 13 iīs Insidiātī essent 13 latronēs, Remus captus est, Rōmulus 24 vī sē dēfendit. Tum Faustulus,

1 See Voc., Vesta. 2 quae = sed ea. 8 ēdō. 4 eā rē cognitā (cognosco): cf. p. 1, n. 4. 6 i.e. Rhea Silvia. 6 conicio. <sup>7</sup> dat. with compound verb: H 429 (386): M 202: A 228: G 347: B 187, III. 8 impositos (impono) abiecit (abicio) = imposuit et abiēcit. English is fond of coördination of clauses; Latin prefers to subordinate clause to clause. Hence, in general, Latin avoids two coordinated verbs. See p. xxiv, L 5, and H 639 (549, 5): M 281, 4: A 292, R.: G 664, R. 1, 2: B 337, 2. 9 effundo. 10 abl. of means: H 476 (420): M 247, 1: A 248, c. 1: G 401: B 218. 11 ad vägitum: 'to (their) squalling,' i.e. to them as they were crying. 12 matrem se gessit (gero): 'conducted herself, acted like a mother.' 18 not only 'when,' but also Romulus.'

'because the wolf kept coming back.' See p. xxii, J. 14 'very often.' The comparative often has this intensive force. 15 adj. = the genitive of rēz. 16 rs... thiit (ferō) = rem animadvertit et eōs tulit; cf. p. xxili, K 10. 17 dō. 18 = ut ēducārentur. The gerundive expresses purpose here, as often. See p. xviii, E 4. H 622 (544, x. 2): M 295, 2: A 294, d: G 430: B 337, 7, 2). 19 adulti (adolēscō): 'having grown' = 'when grown.' 20 lüdicris certāminbus: 'with playful contests,'—such as running, wrestling, and boxing. For the case, cf. n. 10. 21 = auxērunt (augeō). 22 The abl. of the gerund here denotes manner. 23 'from the seizure of' = 'from stealing.' 24 = 'but Romulus.'

necessitāte compulsus, indicāvit Romulo quis esset eorum avus, quae māter. Romulus statim armātis 3 pāstoribus Albam 4 25 properāvit.

Intereā Remum latrones ad Amūlium regem perdūxērunt,<sup>5</sup> eum accūsantēs, quasi 6 Numitoris agros Infestāre solitus 7 esset;

itaque Remus ā rēge Numitōrī ad 8 supplicium trāditus est; at cum Numitor. adulēscentis vultum considerans, aetātem9 minimēque servīlem indolem comparāret. haud 10 procul erat quin nepôtem agnôsceret. Nam Remus ōris līneāmentīs 11 erat mātrī 12 simillimus 18 aetāsque expositionis tempori-



bus congruebat. Ea res dum Numitoris animum anxium tenet.14 repente Rōmulus supervenit,15 frātrem līberat,15 interēmptō Amūliō avum Numitōrem in rēgnum restituit.15

Deinde Romulus et Remus urbem in iīsdem locīs, ubi expositī 16 ubique ēducātī erant, condidērunt 17; sed ortā 18 inter eos con- 40 R.O. tentione, uter nomen novae urbī daret 19 eamque imperio regeret, auspicia 20 decreverunt 21 adhibere. Remus prior 22 sex

(529, I): M 394: A 334: G 467: B 300. <sup>8</sup> See p. 1, n. 4. <sup>4</sup> acc. of limit without | 3. 11 abl. of specification: H 480 (424): preposition: H 418 (380, II): M 199, 1: A 258, b: G 337: B 182, 1, a); cf. English 'to go home.' 5 perduco. 6 'because, as they said'; quasi often denotes a statement or thought of some person other than the writer himself. See p. xxi, H 5. 7 soleo. 8 ad supplicium: 'to be punished'; ad with its noun often denotes purpose. 9 aetātem . . . comparāret : compared his age with his nature, (which was) by no means that of a slave'; i.e. his appearance and demeanor indicated that he belonged to a higher station than the shepherds. 10 haud . . . agnosceret: 'he came very near to recognizing him'; how literally?

1 compello. 2 indir. quest.: H 649, II | the subjunctive is one of result: H 595 (504): M 341, 3: A 319, d: G 555: B 284, M 238, 1: A 253: G 397: B 226, 1. 12 similis is construed with both gen. and dat. 18 'very like'; cf. a similar use of the comparative in l. 16. 14 dum, 'while,' regularly takes the pres. indic. where English uses the imperfect: H 533, 4 (467, 4): M 332: A 276, e: G. 570, R.: B 293. 15 historical presents: H 532, 3 (467, III): M 305, 4: A 276, d: G 229: B 259, 3. 16 expono. 17 condo. 18 orta (orior) . . . contentione = 'because a strife arose'; see p. xxiii, K 4. 19 indir. quest. depending on contentione; cf. n. 2. The strife centered in the question, "Which of us shall rule?" 20 Romulus stood on the Palatine Hill, and Remus In this construction quin = ut non, and on the Aventine. 21 decerno. 22 'first.'

vulturēs, Romulus posteā duodecim vidit. Sīc Romulus, victor augurio, urbem Romam vocāvit. Ad² novae urbis tūtēlam suffi-45 cere vāllum vidēbātur. Cūius 3 angustiās inrīdēns cum Remus saltū id trāiēcisset, eum īrātus 1 Romulus interfecit, hīs increpans verbīs: "Sīc 5 deinde, quīcumque alius trānsiliet moenia mea!" Ita sõlus potītus est imperiõ Rēmulus.



TIBER STATUE Paris

# II. Romulus, Romanorum rex primus

753-715 B.C.

Rōmulus<sup>7</sup> imāginem urbis magis quam urbem fēcerat; incolae deerant.8 Erat in 9 proximō lūcus 10; hunc as ylum fēcit. statim eō mīra vīs 11 latronum pāstorumque confūgit. Cum 12 vēro

cause: H 475 (416): M 254: A 245: G 408: B 219. <sup>2</sup> Ad . . . tūtēlam: 'to guard the new city.' Cf. p. 3, n. 8. 8 Render 'its.' Latin is fond of closely connecting successive clauses, and for this purpose often employs a relative pronoun, where English uses a simple demonstrative, or a demonstrative or personal pronoun with a conjunction, generally and, often but or for: cf. p. 2, n. 2. 4'in anger.' An adjective may often be best rendered by an adverb or adverbial phrase. 5 Sc. pereat (subjunctive of wish). 6 H 477, I (421, I): M 253: A 249: G 407: B 218, 1. 7 It has been suggested that the name Rômulus is derived from Rôma, and

1 'by virtue of the augury'; abl. of | that this in turn was made from an ancient word Rumon, 'river.' Roma would then be 'the town by the river.' 'Rivertown' (cf. English 'Watertown,' etc.), and Romulus would be 'the man from Rivertown.' 8 dēsum. 9 in proximo: 'near by.' Phrases consisting of a preposition and a neuter adjective are common, and have the force of adjectives or adverbs. 10 This grove lay between the two summits of the Capitoline Hill. 11 vis often means 'number,' as here, or 'quantity'; 'power' is used in the same sense in some parts of Great Britain. 12 cum: 'since'; H 598 (517): M 355: A 326: G 586: B 286, 2.

uxores ipse 1 populusque non haberent, legatos circa vicinas gentēs mīsit,2 quī 3 societātem conūbiumque4 novo populo pete- 5 Nūsquam benīgnē audīta lēgātio est; lūdibrium etiam additum<sup>5</sup>: "Cūr non fēminīs quoque asvīlum aperuistis? Id enim compār foret 6 conūbium." Romulus, aegritūdinem animī dissimulāns, lūdos parat; indīcī7 deinde fīnitimīs spectāculum Multī convēnēre 8 studiō etiam 9 videndae novae urbis, 10 māximē Sabīnī cum līberīs et coniugibus. Ubi spectāculī tempus vēnit eogue 10 conversae 11 mentēs 12 cum oculīs erant, tum sīgno datō iuvenēs Rōmānī discurrunt, virginēs rapiunt.13

Haec 4 fuit statim causa bellī. Sabīnī enim ob 15 virginēs raptās bellum adversus Romanos sumpsērunt,16 et cum Romae 17 appropinquarent, Tarpeiam virginem nactī sunt,18 quae aquam forte 19 extra moenia petītum 20 ierat. Hūius pater Rōmānae praeerat arcī. Titus Tatius, Sabīnōrum dux, Tarpēiae optionem mūneris dedit, sī exercitum suum in Capitolium perdū-

ARMILLA

20

15

s qui . . . peterent: rel. clause of purpose; see p. xviii, E 2, and H 590 (497, I): M 382, 3: A 317, 2: G 630: B 282, 2. 4 In early times the right of intermarriage did not exist between neighboring tribes, except by special treaty. 5 Sc. est, which, like esse, is often omitted with the passive, especially in rapid narrative. 6 = esset: H 205, 2 (204, 2): M 93, N.: A 119, N.: G116, N. 1, c: B100, N. 2. 7 indici . . . inbet: 'he bids a show to be announced.' Such an announcement would carry with it an invitation to be present. 8 Cf. p. 2. n. 21. 9 i.e. they were not only interested in the games, but they were also curious to see the new city.  $^{10} = in \ spectacu$ lum. 11 converto. 12 mentes cum oculis: 'minds and eyes alike.' The emphasis is on mentes; they were thinking only of the show. 18 In rapid historical narrative, clauses are often set side by 435: B 340, 1.

1 = Romulus. Cf. ipsam, I, 5. 2 mitto. | side without a connective. See also n. 5 above. 14 Haec, referring to the matters related in the preceding paragraph, should theoretically be neuter, but is feminine because the predicate noun causa is feminine. Such attraction is the rule in Latin. H 396, 2 (445, 4): M 182, 4: A 195, d: G 211, 5: B 246, 5. 15 ob virginēs raptās: 'on account of the stolen maidens' = 'on account of the seizure of the maidens.' A participle agreeing with a noun is preferred in Latin to an abstract noun with a dependent genitive. 16 sūmō. 17 dat.; why? 18 'they happened upon' (nanciscor). 19 forte . . . ierat: 'had gone by chance '= 'happened to have gone.' Forte is often best rendered by a clause: 'as it happened,' or 'it so happened.' 20 supine denoting purpose; see p. xviii, E 6, and H 633 (546): M 301: A 302: G

xisset. Illa petiit quod 2 Sabīnī in sinistrīs manibus 3 gererent. 4 vidēlicet aureos ānulos et armillās. Quibus dolosē promissīs.

> Tarpēia Sabīnos in arcem perdūxit, ubi Tatius scūtīs 5 eam obruī iussit; nam et 6 ea in laevīs 7 habuerant.8 Sīc impia proditio celerī poenā 5 vindicāta est.

Deinde Romulus ad certamen processit, et in DEATH OF TARPEIA eo loco, ubi nunc Romanum Forum est, pugnam conseruit. Prīmo 10 impetū vir inter 11 Romānos īnsīgnis, nomine 12 30 Hostīlius, fortissimē dīmicāns cecidit; cūius interitū 13 consternātī Romānī fugere coepērunt. Iam Sabīnī clāmitābant: "Vīcimus perfidos hospites, 14 imbelles hostes. Nunc sciunt longe 15 aliud esse virginės rapere, le aliud pūgnāre le cum virīs." Tunc Romulus. arma ad caelum tollēns, Iovī aedem 17 võvit, et exercitus seu forte 35 seu dīvīnitus restitit. 18 Itaque proelium redintegrātur; sed raptae mulierės crīnibus 19 passīs ausae sunt se inter tela volantia Inferre et hinc patrēs, hinc viros orantes, pacem conciliarunt.

Rōmulus, foedere 21 cum Tatiō īctō, et Sabīnōs in urbem recēpit

1 The subjunctive here, as in gererent, is due to the implied indirect discourse; si perduxisset represents the fut, perf. indic. of direct discourse si perduxeris, 'if you shall have led' = 'if you (shall) lead'; H 646 (527, 1): M 402: A 337: G 656-7: B 319, B. 2'that which.' 8 manus often = 'arm,' just as  $p\bar{e}s = 'leg.'$  4 gererent: either 'wore' or 'bore.' Tarpeia meant it in the former sense: Tatius chose to understand it in the latter. 5 Why abl.? 6 et ea = ea quoque: 'these too,' as well as the armillae and anuli. 7 Sc. manibus. 8 Note the tense; they had had these, too, on their arms when the bargain was struck. 9 See Vocab., Forum. 10 Primo impetu: 'in the very first charge.' The ablative fixes the time of cecidit. 11 in-

of specification.  $^{18} = morte$ . The abl. includes the ideas of means and cause. The relation of host and guest was regarded by the Romans, as by other ancient peoples, as peculiarly sacred. 15 longe aliud . . . aliud: 'one thing . . . quite another.' Note here the difference between the English and the Latin idiom. 16 Infinitives, because the clauses in which they stand are subjects of esse; H 615 (538); M 262: A 270: G 422: B 377. 17 This temple was called the Temple of Iuppiter Stator, i.e. the 'Stayer,' the god who had stayed the army's flight. 18 resisto: 'maintained its ground,' 'held its own,' as contrasted with its previous flight (fugere coepērunt). 19 crinibus passis (pando): 'with streaming hair.' 20 'by ter . . . insignis: 'the most conspicuous | beseeching'; the abl. of the gerund of the Romans.' How literally? 12 abl. (orando) might have been used. 21 foeet rēgnum¹ cum Tatiō sociāvit. Vērum haud ita multō post, occīsō<sup>2</sup> Tatiō, ad Rōmulum potentātus omnis recidit.<sup>8</sup> Centum 40 deinde ex seniōribus ēlēgit, quōrum cōnsiliō domnia ageret. quōs senātorēs nomināvit propter senectūtem. Trēs equitum 6 centuriās constituit, populum in trīgintā cūriās distribuit. Hīs ita ordinātīs, cum 7 ad 8 exercitum lūstrandum contionem in campo 9 ad Caprae 10 palūdem habēret, subitō coorta est tempestās cum māgnō fragōre tonitribusque et Rōmulus ē cōnspectū ablātus 11 est. Ad deōs trānsīsse vulgō crēditus 12 est; cuī 13 reī fidem fēcit Iūlius Proculus, vir nobilis. Ortā 14 enim inter patrēs et plēbem sēditione, in contionem ROMULUS AS QUIRĪNUS processit,16 iūreiūrando adfīrmāns vīsum 16 ā sē From a coin Rōmulum augustiōre 17 fōrmā, eundemque 18 praecipere 19 ut sēdi-

tionibus abstinerent 20 et rem mīlitarem colerent 20; futurum 21 ut

treaty.' How literally? The abl. abs. is one of the regular substitutes in Latin for the missing perfect active participle. In the phrase foedus icere, the verb suggests the striking of the victims in the sacrifice which accompanied the making of the treaty.

1 regnum . . . sociāvit: i.e. henceforth there were two kings. 2 By the inhabitants of Laurentum, whose ambassadors he had insulted. 8 Note the force of the prefix: the sovereignty 'came back,' or 'devolved again' upon Romulus, precisely as before he shared it with Tatius. 4 abl. of means. 5 Cf. p. 5, n. 3. 6 See Vocab., eques. 7 'When': H 600, II (521, II): M 348: A 325: G 585: B 288. 8 ad . . . lüstrandum = ut . . . lūstrāret. What does the gerundive construction express? 9 Sc. Mārtiō. See Vocab., campus, and map, p. xxviii. 10 Caprae palüdem: 'Goat Swamp.' 11 aufero. 12 crēditus est: we would say: 'it was believed that he,' etc.; Latin prefers the personal construction.

dere . . . icto (ico): 'having struck a and says: 'he was believed to have.' etc. 18 cui . . . fēcit: literally 'for which thing he made (i.e. secured) belief (i.e. general acceptance).' 14 What does the abl. abs. here express? See p. xxiii, K 6. 15 procedo. 16 Sc. esse. visum esse and praecipere depend on adfirmāns: see H 642 (523, I): M 392: A 336, 2: G 650: B 314: and p. xxv, M 4. 17 augustiore forma: 'of more imposing presence' (than he was while on earth): abl. of characteristic, H 473, 2 (419, II): M 246: A 251: G 400: B 224. 18 i.e. Rômulum. 19 Note the change of tense from that in visum (esse) above. Proculus actually said: (Romulus) praecipit, i.e. he used the historical present. Above visum (esse) represents visus est of the direct discourse. 20 substantive clause of purpose; H 565 (498, I): M 333-4: A 331: G 546: B 295, 4. 21 futūrum ut . . . exsisterent gives the statement, not of Proculus, but of Romulus himself. The inf. futurum (esse) depends on a verb of saying implied in praccipere.

10

omnium gentium dominī exsisterent. Aedēs in colle Quirīnālī 55 Rōmulō¹ constituta.º ipse pro deo cultus et Quirīnus est appellātus.

# III. Numa Pompilius, Romanorum rex secundus

716-673 B.C.

Successit Romulo Numa Pompilius, vir inclită i stitiă et religione. Is Curibus. ex oppido Sabinorum, accītus est. Qui cum Romam vēnisset, ut o populum ferum religione mītigāret, sacra plūrima Instituit. Āram Vestae consecrāvit, et Ignem in ārā per-



From a coin

petuō alendum virginibus dedit. Flaminem 8 Iovis sacerdotem creavit eumque însigni veste et curuli 10 sella adornavit. Dicitur 11 quondam ipsum Iovem ē caelō ēlicuisse.19 Hīc, ingentibus fulminibus in urbem dēmissīs, dēscendit in nemus Aventīnum, ubi Numam docuit quibus sacrīs fulmina 13 essent procuranda, 18 et praeterea imperii

Romulus said exsistētis. Since, however, exsisto has no supine and so no future participle, no direct future infinitive can be formed from it. Hence the phrase futurum ut with subjunctive becomes necessary: 'it would happen that they would become,' etc.

1 'in honor of Romulus'; dat. of advantage. 2 With constituta and cultus (colo) sc. est. \* For the omission of the conjunction before ipse, cf. p. 5, n. 13.

4 See p. 7, n. 17. 5 Curibus . . . Sabinorum: 'from Cures, a town of the Sabines.' H 462 (412, II): M 233, 2: A 258, a: G 391: B 229, 1. 'At Cures, two phrases well illustrate the differ- 11 Cf. p. 7, n. 12. 12 ēliciō. 18 The Ro-

expressions intended to denote rest in a place, or motion from a given point. 6 ut . . . mītigāret : purpose clause, to be joined with what follows. Phrases and clauses often thus precede the words which they modify. 7 ignem ... alendum: for the form of expression, see p. 2, n. 18. 8 Flaminem . . . creavit: 'he appointed a priest to be Jupiter's Flamen.' See Vocab., flāmen. 9 The distinctive parts of the dress worn by the Flamines were (1) a close-fitting woolen cap, from which projected a stick of olive wood, called apex; (2) the toga praea town of the Sabines,' would be texta (see Vocab., toga); and (3) a Curibus, in oppido Sabinorum. The laurel crown. 10 See Vocab., sella. ence between the treatment of names of mans derived many omens from towns, and that of common nouns, in thunder. *Procurāre* is the technical

certa i pignora populo Romano daturum se esse promisit. Numa laetus rem populo nuntiavit. Postrīdie omnes ad aedes 2 regias convēnērunt silentēsque exspectābant quid futūrum esset.4

sole orto delabitur e caelo scisso scutum, quod ancīle appellāvit Numa. Id nē fūrtō auferrī posset, Māmurium fabrum undecim scuta eadem formā fabricāre jussit. Duodecim autem Salios 7 Mārtis sacerdotēs lēgit, quī ancīlia, sēcrēta illa imperiī pīgnora, cūstōdīrent 8 et Kalen-



From a coin

IÄNUS

dīs Mārtiīs per urbem canentēs et rīte saltantēs ferrent.8 Annum in duodecim9 mēnsēs ad cursum lūnae dēscrīpsit; nefāstōs 10 fāstōsque dies fecit; portas Iano 11 gemino 12 aedificavit ut esset index pācis et bellī; nam apertus,18 in 25 armīs esse cīvitātem, clausus,18 pācātōs circā omnēs populos, sīgnificābat.

Lēgēs 14 quoque plūrimās et ūtilēs tulit

Ut vēro mājorem înstitūtīs 15 suīs auctoritātem conciliāret, Numa.

warding off all harmful effects by sacrifices.

1 'trustworthy.' This word never = 'certain,' as in the phrase 'a certain man.' In that sense quidam is used. 2 aedēs rēgiās: 'the palace.' What two meanings does aedēs bear? 8' waited (to see) what,' etc. 4 Why subjunctive? See p. 3, n. 2. 5 scindo. delabitur ... scutum: 'the heavens were opened and a shield descended.' .6 Negative clause of purpose: H 568 (497, II): M 328: A 317, 1: G 545, 3: B 282. On the possession of this ancile Rome's power was believed to depend; hence Numa's care in guarding it. 7 Salios . . . fecit : 'he chose twelve Salii as priests of Mars.' 8 Why subjunctive? Cf. p. 5, n. 3. Roman writers say that before Numa's time the year contained only ciliaret.

word for 'caring for' an omen, i.e. | ten months, a statement hardly credible. 10 nefāstos . . . fēcit: 'he made a distinction between dies nefasti and diēs fāstī.' See Vocab., fāstus and nefāstus. 11 Cf. p. 8, n. 1. 12 'twoheaded.' The reference is to a temple of Janus in the Forum, with two doors opposite each other, so that the whole structure resembled an arch. 18 Both adjectives = temporal clauses, signifying respectively when open, 'when shut.' They agree with Ianus understood, which means the temple, not the god. After Numa's time the temple remained open till 235 B.C. It was opened again in the same year, and not closed till 29 B.C. 14 Leges quoque: 'Laws too,' i.e. laws as well as religious ceremonies and priestly orders. 15 institutis: dative with con30 simulāvit¹ sibi² cum deā Ēgeriā esse conloquia nocturna ēiusque³ monitū sē omnia, quae ageret, facere. Lūcus erat, quem⁴ medium fons perennī rigābat aquā; eo saepe Numa sine arbitrīs⁵ sē Inferēbat, velut⁶ ad congressum deae; ita¹ omnium animos eā¹ pietāte imbuit, ut fidēs³ ac iūsiūrandum non minus quam lēgum set poenārum metus cīvēs continēret.⁵ Bellum quidem¹⁰ nūllum gessit, sed¹⁰ non minus cīvitātī profuit quam Romulus.¹¹ Morbo¹² exstīnctus in Iāniculo monte sepultus¹³ est. Ita duo¹⁴ deinceps rēgēs, ille bello, hīc pāce, cīvitātem auxērunt. Romulus septem et trīgintā rēgnāvit annos.¹⁵ Numa trēs et quadrāgintā.

# IV. Tullus Hostīlius, Romānorum rēx tertius

673-641 в.с.

Mortuo 16 Numā Tullus Hostīlius rēx creātus est. Hīc non solum proximo 17 rēgī dissimilis, sed ferocior etiam Romulo 18 fuit.

1 How different in meaning from dissimulāns, II, 9? 2 sibi . . . esse conloquia: 'that he had conversations.' sibi is dat. of the possessor: H 430 (387): M 212: A 231: G 349: B 190. È ēius monitū: 'at her suggestion.' Cf. quorum consilio, II, 41. 4 quem medium: 'the middle of which.' 5 Here in its original sense of 'witness.' 6 velut . . . deae: 'giving it out that he was going to meet the goddess'; velut is used here as quasi is in I, 28. See note there. For ad congressum see p. 3. n. 8. deae is dat. after the prefix in congressum; cf. H 429 (386); M 202; A 228: G 347: B 187, III. 7 ita and ea reinforce each other. 'To such a degree (ita), and with such (ea) piety,' etc. 8 Here = 'respect for their oaths (and obligations).' fides ac iusiurandum together = 'their own moral sense,' as opposed to the restraints of the law. 9 subjunctive of result; H 570 (500, II): M 337: A 319, 1: G 552, 2: B 284. 10 quidem is concessive, and so = 'to

be sure, it is true.' Hence quidem . . . sed = quamquam . . . sed tamen. 11 Sc. prōfuerat. 12 Morbō exstinctus (exstinguō) means that he died a natural death. We are to feel a contrast here to the miraculous disappearance of Romulus, as described on page 7. 13 sepeliō. 14 duo deinceps rēgēs: 'two successive kings.' When an adverb like deinceps stands between an adjective and a noun, it has the value of an adjective. 15 acc. of extent of time: H 417 (379): M 197: A 256, 2: G 336: B 181. See also p. xvii, D 1.

16 Mortuō Numā: abl. abs. = post Numae mortem. 17 proximō rēgī: 'his predecessor.' Join with dissimilis, which has the same constructions as similis (p. 3, n. 12). Proximus may mean 'nearest (in the past)' = 'last,' or 'nearest (in the future)' = 'next.' The context must determine the sense. 18 abl. of comparison. H 471 (417): M 239: A 247: G 398: B 217.

Eō rēgnante¹ bellum inter Albānōs et Rōmānōs exortum² est. Ducibus 3 Hostīliō et Fūfetiō placuit rem 4 paucōrum certāmine 5 fīnīrī. Erant apud Rōmānōs trigeminī frātrēs Horātiī, trēs apud 5 Cum 6 eīs agunt rēgēs ut prō suā quisque Albānos Cūriātiī. patriā dīmicent ferro. Foedus ictum est eā lēge; ut, unde 10 victoria, ibi imperium esset.

Īctō foedere trigeminī arma capiunt et in medium inter duās acies procedunt. Consederant utrimque duo exercitus. sīgnum, īnfēstīque 11 armīs ternī 12 iuvenēs, māgnōrum 13 exercituum animos gerentes, concurrunt. Ut primo concursu increpuere 14 arma micantēsque fulsēre 15 gladiī, horror ingēns spectantēs 16 perstringit. Consertis 17 deinde manibus, statim duo Romani alius super alium exspīrantēs cecidērunt 18; trēs Albānī vulnerātī. cāsum Romānorum conclāmāvit gaudio exercitus Albānus. Rōmānos iam spēs tota dēserēbat. Unum Horātium trēs Cūriātiī circumsteterant.20 Forte 21 is integer fuit; sed quia tribus impār erat, ut distraheret hostēs, fugam capessīvit,22 singulos 23 per inter-

How does this abl. abs. differ from those in I, lines 3, 5, 18, 37, and 40? Cf. p. xxii, K 1. 2 exorior. 2 Ducibus . . . placuit: 'the leaders agreed that,' etc. The subject of placuit is the clause rem . . . finiri. 4 The meanings of res are extremely varied. Here rem may be translated 'dispute,' and so practically = bellum above. For the mood of finiri, see p. 6, n. 16. 5 The abl. here denotes both the means by which and the manner in which the quarrel was to be ended. 6 Cum . . . rēgēs: 'the kings urge them.' How literally? <sup>7</sup> Cf. p. 1, n. 5. <sup>8</sup> Cf. p. 6, n. 21. <sup>9</sup> ea. lege ut: 'with the understanding that,' 'with the proviso (lege) that.' The clause ut . . . esset expresses the purpose which the leaders had in mind in striking the treaty. 10 Sc. fuisset. per in unde = quā ex parte. We would rather vals.'

<sup>1</sup> Eō rēgnante: 'during his reign.' | say, 'on which side.' Latin often thus prefers to view an idea as one of motion from a place where the English views it rather as that of rest at a point. Why? 11 infesti armis: 'hostile in (respect of) arms,' i.e. 'with hostile arms.' 12 'three on each side.' Why do we give this meaning to the adjective? 18 māgnorum . . . gerentēs : 'breathing the spirit of mighty armies.' So we speak of a person as 'a host in himself.' 14 increpuere describes the sound made by the spears as they struck the shields. 15 fulgeo. 16 = spectatores. 17 consero. 18 cado. 19 Ad casum: we say at the fall,' but the Latin thinks of the shout as rising against (i.e. to greet) the fall. 20 circumsto. 21 Cf. p. 5, n. 19. 22 fugam capessivit: 'took (to) flight'; cf. 'to take to one's heels.' 28 singulos per intervalla: 'one by one, at inter20 vālla secūtūros esse ratus. Iam aliquantum¹ spatiī ex eō locō. ubi pügnātum est, aufügerat, cum respiciēns videt ünum ē Cūriātils haud procul ab sēsē abesse. In 2 eum māgno impetu redit. et dum Albānus exercitus inclāmat<sup>3</sup> Cūriātiīs ut opem ferant frātrī, iam Horātius eum occīderat. Alterum deinde, prius-25 quam 5 tertius posset 5 consequi, interfecit.

Iam singuli 6 supererant, 7 sed nec spē nec vīribus parēs. 8 Alter 9 erat intāctus ferrō et geminātā victōriā ferōx 10; alter fessum 11 vulnere, fessum cursu trahēbat 15 corpus. Nec illud proelium fuit. Romānus exsultāns male sustinentem arma Cūriātium conficit.18 30 iacentem 14 spoliat. Romānī ovantēs 15 ac grātulantēs Horātium accipiunt et domum 16 deducunt. Prīnceps ībat Horātius, trium frātrum spolia prae sē gerēns. Cuī 17 obvia fuit soror, quae dēsponsa fuerat ūnī ex Cūriātiīs, vīsoque 18 super umeros frātris palūdāmento sponsī, quod ipsa confecerat, flere et crīnes 19 solvere coepit. Movet 35 ferocis iuvenis animum comploratio sororis in tanto gaudio publico: itaque stricto 20 gladio transfigit puellam, simul eam verbīs 21 increpāns: "Abī2 hinc cum immātūrō amōre ad spōnsum, oblīta2

1 aliquantum spatii: 'some distance.' spatii is a partitive genitive; aliquantum is an acc. of extent of space: H 417 (379): M 196: A 257: G 335: B 181, made a furious attack upon him.' How literally? \* inclamat . . . ferant: 'was shouting . . . (bidding them) to bear aid.' For inclamat, see p. 3, n. 14. 4 = secundum, as often. 5 H 605, I (520, 2): M 351: A 327: G 577: B 292. 6' one on each side.' Cf. terni, l. 11, and note there. 7 supersum. 8' equally matched.' 9 alter . . . two).' With intactus cf. integer, l. 18. 10 'inspirited, emboldened.' 11 The repeing upon the fact. 12' was dragging, i.e. see H 454 (406, II): M 227, 1: A 219: We would rather say, 'could barely getful of.' For the repetition of **oblita** drag his body along.' So we would see n. 11.

render male sustinentem arma, 1, 29, as 'barely able to endure (the weight of) his armor.' 18 = occidit. 14 as he lay prostrate.' 15 ovantës ac gratu-In . . . redit (redeo): 'he turned and lantes: 'with rejoicing and congratulations.' Participles, like adjectives, may have adverbial force. 16 accus. of limit of motion; cf. p. 3, n. 4. 17 Cf. p. 4, n. 3. 18 viso . . . sponsi: 'when she saw her lover's cloak, etc. Cf. p. 1, n. 4. 19 crinës solvere: a common token of grief among the Romans. Cf. crinibus passis, II, 36. 20 stringo. 21 verbis increpans: cf. his alter: 'the one . . . the other (of the increpans verbis, I, 46. 22 abeo. 23 oblita (obliviscor) fratrum: 'you who have forgotten,' or 'since you have forgotten.' tition of fessum gives emphasis by dwell- For the genitives fratrum and patriae. instead of moving with life and vigor. G 376: B 206, 1. Cf. the English 'for-

frātrum, oblīta patriae. Sīc eat,1 quaecumque Rōmāna lūgēbit hostem."

Atrox id vīsum est facinus 2 patribus 8 plēbīque; quārē raptus 40 est in iūs 4 Horātius et apud iūdicēs condemnātus. Iam accesserat līctor iniciēbatque laqueum. Tum Horātius ad populum provocāvit. Intereā pater Horātiī senex proclāmābat fīliam suam jūre caesam<sup>7</sup> esse; et iuvenem amplexus spoliaque Cūriātiōrum

ostentāns, ōrābat populum nē 9 sē, quem paulō ante cum ēgregiā stirpe conspexissent,10 orbum līberīs 11 faceret.9 Non tulit populus patris lacrimās iuvenemque 12 absolvit admīrātione 18 magis virtūtis quam iūre 18 causae. Ut tamen caedēs manifēsta expiārētur, pater quibusdam 14 sacrificiīs perāctīs trānsmīsit per viam 15 tigillum et fīlium capite adoperto velut sub iugum 16 mīsit; quod tigillum Sorōrium 17 appellātum est.

Non diū pax 18 Albana mānsit 19; nam Mettius

Füfetius, dux Albānorum, cum 20 sē invidiosum apud cīvēs vidēret, 20 55

mina, or illa fēmina, as suggested by quaecumque. How? With the whole sentence cf. Sic . . . mea, I, 47, and see note there. 2 facinus, by its derivation from facio, properly = 'a deed,' whether good or bad, but generally 'a crime.' 8 = senātōribus, who were officially styled Patrēs Conscripti. patribus plēblque virtually=omnibus. 4 'court.' <sup>5</sup> See Vocab., lictor. <sup>6</sup> The tense has dramatic force and = 'was (actually) putting on.' 7 caedo. 8 amplector. 9 clause of negative purpose: see p. 9, n. 6. 10 conspicio. The subjunctive may be explained (1) as caused by attraction to faceret, H 652, 1 (529, II): M 405: A 342: G 663: B 324, or (2) as in informal indir. disc. 11 abl. of separation faceret, which = orbaret. 12 After a n. 13; p. 4, n. 12; and p. xx, H 2.

<sup>1</sup> 'fare, perish.' The subject is  $f\bar{e}$ -| negative clause the Romans often use que or et, where the English idiom requires but. 18 why abl.? see p. 4, n. 1. 14 Cf. p. 6, n. 21. 15 'a (certain) street.' The street referred to ran up the slope of the Esquiline Hill. 16 See Vocab., iugum. The father of Horatius, by making him pass, as it were, beneath the yoke, symbolically executed the sentence of death passed by the judges. 17 Sc. Tigillum. Livy says that this beam was renewed from time to time at public expense, even down to his own day. Another memorial of this fight was the Pila ('Column') Horātia, adjoining the Forum, on which Horatius is said to have hung the spoils taken from the Curiatii. 18 pax Albana =  $p\bar{a}x$  cum Albā ictu. 19 maneo. 20 cum . . . vidē-(cf. p. 1, n. 6), to be joined with orbum ret: subjunctive of cause. See p. 2,

quod 1 bellum ūnō 2 paucōrum certāmine fīnīsset, ut 8 rem corrigeret. Vēientēs Fīdēnātēsque adversus Romānos concitāvit. ā Tullō in auxilium arcessītus, aciem in collem subdūxit, ut fortūnam bellī exspectāret et sequerētur. Quā 5 rē Tullus intellēctā 60 māgnā võce ait suo illud iussu Mettium facere, ut hostes ā tergo circumvenīrentur. Quō audītō hostēs territī et victī sunt. Posterō die Mettius cum ad grātulandum Tullo vēnisset, iussū illīus quadrīgīs <sup>7</sup> religātus et in <sup>8</sup> dīversa distrāctus <sup>9</sup> est. Deinde Tullus Albam propter ducis perfidiam dīruit et Albānos Romam trānsīre iussit.10 Roma interim crēvit 11 Albae ruīnīs 12; duplicātus est cīvium 65 numerus; mons Caelius urbī additus et, quo 13 frequentius habitārētur.13 eam 14 sēdem Tullus rēgiae cēpit ibique deinde habitāvit. Auctārum 15 vīrium fīdūciā ēlātus 16 bellum Sabīnīs indīxit. Pēsti-

1 quod . . . finisset: 'because (as | they said),' etc. The subjunctive is due to the implied indirect discourse, and expresses the thought, not of the writer, but of Mettius' subjects. See p. xxi, H 4. 2 tino . . . certamine: 'by one contest (only), and that a contest in which but few fought.' Cf. l. 4. 8 ut . . . corrigeret: 'to set the matter straight,' i.e. to regain the good will of his people. Join this clause with what follows. 4 in auxilium: 'to give aid,' an expression of purpose. Cf. ad supplicium, I, 29, and note. Tullus summoned Mettius in accordance with the treaty made before the fight between the Horatii and the Curiatii and =  $ut e \tilde{o}$ , 'that thereby.' 14 eam . . . (1.7). 5 Quare...intellecta (intellego): cepit (capio): 'Tullus chose it (the 'when he noticed this state of things.' For qua, see p. 4, n. 3. 6 ait . . . circumvenirentur: Tullus' purpose in making this statement was partly to frighten the enemy, partly to reassure his own men. Livy relates that Tullus gotten) of his increased strength, or 'by had stationed his own forces against his confidence in his increased strength.' the Veientes, the Albans against the In the former case the gen. is subjective; Fidenates. The withdrawal of Mettius in the latter it is objective; H 440, 1 and exposed the flank of the Romans to at- 2 (396, II and III): M 216: A 213, I, 2: tack from the Fidenates, and so was G 363, 1 and 2: B 199, 200. 16 effero.

regarded at once by the Romans as proof of treachery. 7 abl. of separation (cf. p. 1, n. 6). ligare and its compounds are construed with either (1) the simple ablative, or (2) the ablative with ab, dē, or ex. 8 in . . . est: 'was torn limb from limb.' 9 distrahō. 10 iubeō. 11 crēscō. 12 abl. of means. 18 quō . . . habitaretur: 'that it might be more densely inhabited,' i.e. that a larger number of people might be induced to live there. In purpose clauses containing a comparative, quo is used instead of ut: H 568, 7 (497, 2): M 331: A 317, b: G 545, 2; B 282, a. This quo is the abl. sing. neut. of the relative pronoun. mountain) as the site of his palace.' Why is eam feminine, although referring to mons Caelius, which is masculine? Cf. p. 5, n. 14. 15 Auctarum . . . fiducia: 'because of the confidence (belentia însecuta 1 est; nulla tamen ab armis quies dabătur. Credebat enim rēx bellicōsus<sup>2</sup> salūbriōra mīlitiae<sup>3</sup> quam domī esse 70 iuvenum 4 corpora, sed ipse quoque 5 diuturno morbo est implicitus. Tunc vērō adeō frāctī isimul cum corpore sunt spīritūs 8 illī ferocēs, ut nūllī reī posthāc nisi sacrīs operam daret. Memorant Tullum fulmine 9 īctum cum domō conflagrāsse. Tullus māgnā gloria bellī regnāvit annos duos et trīgintā. 75

# V. Ancus Mārcius, Romānorum rēx quārtus

641-616 в.с.

Tullō mortuō 10 Ancum Mārcium rēgem 11 Numae Pompiliī nepōs populus creāvit. Ancus Mărcius erat, aequităte 12 et religione 12 avo similis. Tunc Latīnī, cum quibus Tullo regnante ictum foedus erat, sustulerant 18 animōs, et incursionem in agrum Rō-Ancus, priusquam 14 eīs mānum fēcērunt. bellum indīceret,14 lēgātum mīsit, quī 15 rēs



NUMA AND ANCUS MĀRCIUS

<sup>1</sup> insequor. <sup>2</sup> bellicosus = a causal | that common subject. Cf. p. 2, n. 8, clause quod ipse bellicosus erat. 8 militiae quam domi: 'in war than in peace.' See H 484, 2 (426, 2): M 242, 2: A 258, d: G. 411, R. 2: B 232, 2; xvi, A 1. 4 = the fighting men,' because iuvenēs (men under 45) were eligible for military duty. 5 sed ipse quoque: 'but (i.e. in spite of this statement) he too.' 6'so completely.' 7 frango. 8 spiritūs illi feroces: 'that high spirit of his'; illi = 'that for which he was so famous.' Cf. 2. 9 fulmine īctum . . . conflagrāsse = fulmine īctum esse et conflagrāsse. Instead of using two coordinated verbs with a common subject. Latin regu-

and p. xxiv. L 5.

10 What is the force of this abl. abs.? 11 regem populus creavit: This phrase, as it stands, is somewhat misleading. As a matter of fact, the kingship was neither hereditary nor elective. On the death of a king an interrex, or regent, was chosen, who took the auspices, and the augurs inferred from the signs that the gods favored a certain candidate. He was then elected by the Assembly, and the choice was confirmed by the Senate. 12 abl. of specification. 18 sustulerant (tollo) animos: 'had plucked up courage.' 14 Cf. priusquam . larly represents the first verb by a posset, IV, 25, and note. 15 qui . . . repeperf. pass. part., or by the past part. teret: relative clause of purpose. Res of a deponent verb, in agreement with repetere = 'to demand the (stolen)

repeteret, eumque 1 morem posteri acceperunt. Id autem hoc Lēgātus, ubi ad fīnēs eōrum venit ā quibus rēs 10 modō fīēbat. repetuntur, capite 2 vēlātō "Audī, Iuppiter," inquit 3 "audīte, fīnēs hūius populī. Ego sum pūblicus nūntius populī Romānī; verbīs meīs fidēs sit." Deinde peragit postulāta. Sī non deduntur rēs quās exposcit, hastam in fīnēs hostium ēmittit bellumque 15 ita indīcit. Lēgātus, quī eā dē rē mittitur, Fētiālis rītusque bellī indicendi *lūs Fētiāle* appellātur.

Lēgāto Romāno rēs repetentī superbē responsum est ā Latīnīs; quārē bellum hōc modō eīs indictum est. Ancus, exercitū



CARCER MAMERTINUS

conscripto, profectus 10 Latinos fūdit et complūribus oppidīs dēlētīs cīvēs Romam trādūxit.11 Cum 12 autem in tantā hominum multitūdine facinora clandestīna fierent, Ancus carcerem 13 in mediā urbe ad 14 terrorem increscentis audāciae aedificāvit. Īdem nova moenia urbī circumdedit, Iāniculum montem ponte 15 subliciō

things,' is a technical phrase of war, | crēdite. Cf. II, 48, cui rei fidem fēcit. and = 'to demand restitution or satisfaction.' The opposite is res reddere, or rēs dēdere, as in l. 13.

1 eum morem . . . acceperunt : ' that custom posterity (the Romans of later times) adopted.' Traces of the custom appear as late as the reign of Augustus. <sup>2</sup> While praying, the Romans covered their faces with a fold of the toga, that no untoward sight might interrupt their devotions. The legatus here covers his face, because he is praying to Jupiter and to the fines, which are personified. 8 This word, rather than dixit, is used with direct discourse, and regularly stands, as here, within the quotation. 4 The legatus, of course, said fines Albānōrum, or Vēientium, as the case might be. 5 'official,' i.e. duly accred-

sit is a hortatory subjunctive: H 559, 1 (484, II): M 321: A 266: G 263: B 274. <sup>7</sup> See Vocab., *fētiālis.* <sup>8</sup> resp**ōnsum...** Latinis = Latini responderunt. The impersonal passive is common. 9 hoc: 'described above,' in lines 9-16. In 1. 9 hoc = 'described below.' Hic more often bears the latter sense, i.e. it refers to what follows. 10 profectus . . . fudit (fundo): cf. p. 15, n. 9. 11 transferred, removed.' 12 Cum . . . fierent: a causal clause; cf. p. 13, n. 20. 18 See Vocab., carcer. 14 ad . . . audāciae = ut increscentem audāciam terreret. Cf. p. 3, n. 8, and ad congressum deae, III, 33. audāciae is objective genitive: cf. p. 14, n. 15. 15 ponte sublicio: abl. abs., with facto, expressing means. This bridge, the earliest and most famous of ited. 6 verbis . . . sit = verbis meis | the bridges over the Tiber, derived its

in Tiberī factō urbī cōniūnxit, in ōre¹ Tiberis Ōstiam urbem condidit. Plūribus aliīs rēbus intrā paucōs annōs cōnfectīs, immātūrā morte praereptus obiit.

# VI. Lūcius Tarquinius Prīscus, Romānorum rēx quintus

616-578 в.с.

Ancō rēgnante Lūcius Tarquinius, Tarquiniīs, 2 ex Etrūriae urbe, profectus, 3 cum coniuge et fortūnīs omnibus Rōmam commigrāvit. Additur haec fābula: advenientī 4 aquila pilleum sustulit 5 et super carpentum, 6 cuī 7 Tarquinius īnsidēbat, cum māgnō clangōre volitāns rūrsus 8 capitī 9 aptē reposuit; inde sublīmis 10 abiit. Tanaquil 5 coniux, caelestium 11 prōdigiōrum perīta, rēgnum 12 eī portendī intellēxit; itaque, virum complexa, excelsa 15 et alta 15 spērāre

name from the circumstance that it was always made of wood and supported on piles (sublicae). It is this bridge that figures so largely in Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome, Horatius, stanzas xxix. ff.

1 in 5re: 'at the mouth.' The town Ostia got its name from its position in ore Tiberis. It was the port of Rome, and thus attained great importance. Great harbors were built there in the days of the Empire, the remains of which, as well as of the warehouses built for the storage of merchandise from abroad, are still visible.

<sup>2</sup> Tarquinils . . . urbe: 'from Tarquinii, a city of Etruria.' Cf. p. 8, n. 5. \* proficiscor. \* Sc. Römam: 'while on his way to Rome.' The participle agrees with e\(\tilde{\epsilon}\) understood, which is a dat. of separation, or disadvantage, with \* sustulit: H 427 (385, 2): M 211: A 229: G 345, R. 1: B 188, 2, d. \* tollo. \* 6 A two-wheeled carriage, with to be removed and replaced b tourtains and an awning. \* rule: 'in which.' Why dat. ? \* rursus . . re- inficance of the omen lay in the carne from a favorable quasky (which, to the Romans east); it concerned his heap preme part of his being; he moval of his cap by the eagle of Jupiter, 'king of gods and its restoration, implied that he to be removed and replaced b tourtains and an awning. \* rule: 'in which.' Why dat. ? \* rursus . . . re- in ficance of the omen lay in the carne from a favorable quasky (which, to the Romans east); it concerned his heap preme part of his being; he moval of his cap by the eagle of Jupiter, 'king of gods and its restoration, implied that he to be removed and replaced by the carne from a favorable quasky (which, to the Romans east); it concerned his heap preme part of his being; he moval of his cap by the eagle of Jupiter, 'king of gods and its restoration, implied that he to be removed and replaced by the carne from a favorable quasky (which, to the Romans east); it concerned his heap preme part of his being; he moval of his cap by the eagle of Jupiter, 'king of gods and its restoration, implied that he to be removed and replaced by the carne from a favorable quasky (which, to the Romans east); it concerned his heap preme part of his being; he preme part of his being; he preme part of his being; he preme part of his cap by the eagle of Jupiter, 'king of gods and its restoration, implied that he preme part of his being; he preme part of hi

posuit: since repono = 'to put back,' or 'to place again,' rursus is unnecessary. 9 More often repono is followed by in with the abl., or the acc. 10 sublimis abiit: 'flew high up in the air and departed.' 11 caelestium . . . perita: 'skilled in (interpreting) portents from heaven.' The Romans regarded the Etruscans as exceptionally skillful in such matters. For the gen., see H 451, 1 (399, I, 2). M 226, 1: A 218, a: G 374: B 204, 1. 12 regnum el portendi intellexit: 'perceived that the sign indicated that he was to be king.' How literally? According to Livy, the significance of the omen lay in these facts: It came from a favorable quarter of the sky (which, to the Romans, was the east); it concerned his head, the supreme part of his being; hence the removal of his cap by the eagle, the bird of Jupiter, 'king of gods and men,' and its restoration, implied that his cap was to be removed and replaced by a crown. 18 neuter plural adjectives, used as

20

eum iussit. Hās spēs cogitātionēsque sēcum portantēs urbem ingressī sunt, domicilioque ibi comparāto Tarquinius pecūnia et 10 indūstriā dīgnitātem atque etiam Ancī rēgis familiāritātem consecūtus 2 est; ā quō tūtor līberīs relīctus 3 rēgnum intercēpit et ita. administrāvit, quasi i ūre adeptus sesset.

Tarquinius Prīscus Latīnos bello domuit: Circum Māximum aedificāvit; dē Sabīnīs triumphāvit; mūrum lapideum urbī



AUGUR

Equitum centuriās duplicāvit. circumdedit. nomina mutare non potuit, deterritus, ut ferunt. Attī Nāviī auctoritate. Attus enim. eā tempestate 10 augur inclitus, id fierī posse negabat. nisi 11 avēs addīxissent 11; īrātus rēx in 12 experīmentum artis eum interrogāvit, fierīne posset 18 quod ipse mente concepisset 14; Attus augurio āctō fierī posse respondit. "Atquī hōc" 15 inquit rēx "agitābam, num cōtem illam secāre novāculā possem." 13 "Potes 16 ergō" inquit

25 augur, et rex secuisse dicitur. Tarquinius filium tredecim annorum, 17 quod in proelio hostem percussisset, 18 praetexta 19 bul-

1 ingredior. 2 conseguor. 8 relinguo. 4 H 584 (513, II): M 375: A 312, and N. 1: G 602 and R.: B 307. 5 adipiscor. 6 Circum Māximum: see map, p. xxviii. In its final form it could accommodate nearly 300,000 spectators. The Romans of the Empire were passionately devoted to the chariot races of the circus. For a good description of a Roman circus, see Lew Wallace's Ben Hur, Book V, Chapter XII. 7 de Sabinis triumphāvit: 'he triumphed over'; lit., 'he got a triumph out of.' See Vocab., triumphus. 8 murum . . . circumdedit: 'he built a stone wall round the city.' According to Livy, the wall was merely begun by Tarquin and finished by his successor, Servius Tullius. 9 Cf. II, 42. Livy says that G 365: B 203. 18 Cf. p. 14, n. 1. 19 Sc. when Romulus formed the three centu- togā.

ries of horsemen he called one Ramnes. after his own name, another Titienses. after King Tatius. Tarquin desired to name the new centuries after himself. 10 = tempore. 11 nisi . . . addixissent: 'unless the birds gave consent,' i.e. without taking the auspicia and finding them favorable. Cf. I. 42. The subjunctive is due to the indirect discourse. For the tense, see p. 6, n. 1. 12 in experimentum artis: 'to test his art.' Cf. p. 14, n. 4. 18 cf. p. 3, n. 2. 14 Cf. p. 6, n. 1. The king said 'Potestne fieri quod in mente concepi? 15 hoc is emphatic, 'Ah, but what I had in mind was this.' 16 Potes ergō: 'well, you can.' 17 descriptive gen.: H 440, 3 (396, V): M 222: A 215: lāque 1 donāvit; unde 2 haec 3 ingenuorum puerorum Insīgnia esse coepērunt.

Supererant duo Anci filii, qui, aegre ferentes se paterno s rēgno fraudātos esse,6 rēgī īnsidiās parāvērunt. Ex pāstoribus 30 duōs ferōcissimōs dēligunt ad patrandum facinus. Eī simulātā rixā in vēstibulo rēgiae tumultuantur. Quorum 7 clāmor cum 8 penitus in rēgiam pervēnisset, vocātī ad rēgem pergunt. Prīmō uterque vociferari coepit et certatim alter alteri obstrepere. Cum vērō iussī essent in vicem dīcere, ūnus ex 10 compositō rem 35 ordītur; dumque intentus in eum sē rēx totus avertit, alter ēlātam 11 secūrim in ēius caput dēiēcit, et relīcto 12 in vulnere tēlō ambō forās sē prōripiunt.

# VII. Servius Tullius, Romanorum rēx sextus

578-534 в.с.

Post hunc Servius Tullius suscēpit imperium, genitus ex nobilī fēminā. 13 captīvā tamen et famulā. Quī cum in domō Tarquiniī Prīscī ēducārētur, ferunt 14 prōdigium 15 vīsū ēventūque mīrābile

consequence of this circumstance.' 8 Cf. p. 5, n. 14, and p. 16, n. 9. 4 'were still alive.' b = patris. Cf. the use of  $r\bar{e}gius$ . I, 17. 6 The infinitive depends on aegrē ferentēs. Phrases expressive of emotion, whether of joy or of sorrow, are often followed by the infinitive with subject accus. 7 Cf. p. 4, n. 3. 8 The conjunction of the subordinate clause is often preceded by one or two words, sometimes by a larger number. 9 certātim . . . obstrepere: 'to (try to) drown each other's voices'; lit., 'in eager rivalry to make noise one against (ob) the other.' Why is alteridative? 10 ex composito: 'according to previous agreement.' 11 ölätam secürim . . .

<sup>1</sup> See Vocab., bulla. <sup>2</sup> =  $ex qu\bar{o}$ : 'in | Cf. p. 2, n. 8. <sup>12</sup> relicto . . . telo: we say, 'leaving the weapon - they flee,' i.e. we treat the two actions as simultaneous. The Romans say more exactly: 'having left - they flee,' i.e. the act of leaving is viewed as prior to that of flight.

18 Livy relates that at the capture of the Latin town Corniculum, Servius' father was killed and his mother taken prisoner. Out of respect to her high rank, Tanaquil set her free and welcomed her to the palace. There Servius was born, and he was brought up in Tarquin's household. 14 ferunt . . . accidisse: in English, the verb corresponding to ferunt would be parenthetical, thus: 'a prodigy, they say, happened.' dēiēcit = extulit ('raised') et dēiēcit. 15 prodigium . . . mīrābile : 'a prodigy.

Flammae 1 speciës puerī dormientis caput amplexa est. 5 Hōc vīsū Tanaquil summam 2 eī dīgnitātem portendī intellēxit

conjugique suasit ut s eum haud secus ac suos liberos s ēducāret.8 Is postquam adolēvit, et fortitūdine et consiliō Insīgnis fuit. In proeliō quōdam, in quō rēx Tarquinius adversus Sabīnos conflixit, mīlitibus 6 sēgnius dīmicantibus, raptum 7 sīgnum in hostem mīsit. Cūius 8 recipiendī grātiā Romānī tam ācriter pūgnāvērunt, ut et sīgnum et victōriam referrent. Quārē ā Tarquiniō gener adsumptus est; et cum Tarquinius occīsus esset. Tanaquil, Tarquinii uxor, mortem ēius cēlāvit, populumque ex superiore parte aedium adlocuta 10 ait regem grave signum quidem, sed non létale vulnus accépisse, eumque petere, ut

interim dum convalesceret, 11 Servio Tullio 12 dicto audientes essent. Sīc 13 Servius Tullius rēgnāre coepit, sed rēctē imperium administrāvit. Sabīnos subēgit 14; montēs trēs, Quirīnālem, Vīminālem, Esqui-20 līnum urbī adiūnxit; fossās 15 circā mūrum dūxit. Īdem cēnsum 16 ordināvit, et populum in classes 17 et centuriās 18 distribuit.

strange to look upon, and marvelously | with dicto audientes essent, which tofulfilled.' visu and eventu are ablatives of specification to mirābile: H 424 (480): M 238, 1: A 253: G 397: B 226, 1.

<sup>1</sup> Flammae speciës: 'the semblance of fire.' We may render the whole sentence, 'Fire seemed to envelop,' etc. <sup>2</sup> summam . . . intellēxit: cf. p. 17, n. 12. 8 Cf. p. 1, n. 5. 4 governed by educabat understood. 5 quidam and unus often have no more force than the English indefinite article. 6militibus...dimicantibus: causal. 7raptum...misit: cf. p. 2, n. 8. To lose the standard was as much of a disgrace then as it is now to lose the flag. 8 Cūius . . . grātiā : an expression of purpose = quod ut reciperet. 9 Roman houses in general had no win-

gether =  $p\bar{a}r\bar{e}rent$ : H 426 (385, I): M 205: A 227 and N. 2: G 346 and N. 5: B 187. II. dicto is dat. with audientes, which here itself = 'obeying.' 18 i.e. instead of being formally chosen king by the senate and people (p. 15, n. 11). 14 subigo. 15 fossās . . . dūxit: this statement harmonizes with VI, 14: see note there. Remains of the wall and ditch are extant, especially along the east side of the Esquiline, Viminal, and Quirinal hills. 16 The census was not, as with us, a mere enumeration of the inhabitants, but an enrollment and classification of them according to property for purposes of taxation and military service. Hence the clause in . . . distribuit dows on the ground floor. 10 Cf. p. 19, is in part an explanation of consum n. 12. 11 H 603, 2 (519, 2): M 354: A 328: ordinavit. 17 These classes were six in G 572: B 293, III, 2, and p. xx, G 3. 12 dat. number. 18 According to Livy, there

30

Servius Tullius aliquod urbī decus addere volēbat. Iam¹ tum inclitum erat Diānae Ephesiae fānum.² Id commūniter³ ā cīvi-

tātibus Asiae factum fāma ferēbat. Itaque Latīnorum populīs suāsit ut et ipsī fānum Diānae cum populō Rōmānō Rōmae in Aventīnō monte aedificārent. Quō factō, bōs mīrae māgnitūdinis cuīdam Latīnō nāta dīcitur, et respōnsum somniō datum eum populum summam imperiī habitūrum, cūius cīvis bovem illam Diānae immolāsset. Latīnus bovem ad fānum Diānae ēgit et causam sacerdōtī Rōmānō exposuit. Ille callidus idīxit



prius eum vīvō flūmine manūs abluere dēbēre. DIANA OF EPHESUS Latīnus dum ad Tiberim <sup>12</sup> dēscendit, sacerdōs bovem immolāvit. Ita imperium cīvibus sibique glōriam adquīsīvit.

Servius Tullius fīliam alteram ferōcem, mītem alteram habēns,<sup>13</sup> cum Tarquiniī fīliōs parī esse animō <sup>14</sup> vidēret, ferōcem <sup>15</sup> mītī, mītem ferōcī in mātrimōnium dedit, nē duo violenta ingenia

were 193 centuries. At elections each century cast a single vote, the opinion of the majority of its members being regarded as the voice of the whole century. The first, or richest class, contained 98 centuries, and so controlled 98 votes, more than a majority.

1 Iam tum: 'even in those early days.' 2 This temple was one of the seven wonders of the ancient world. See Acts xix, 24 f. 8 communiter... factum (esse): 'that the states of Asia had united in building it.' How literally? '4 et ipsI = etiam ipsI, or ipsI quoque: 'they too,' i.e. as well as the civitätēs Asiae. '5 'in conjunction with.' The whole might have been expressed thus: ut illī (i.e. the Latīnī) et populus Rōmānus... aedificārent. Cf. lines 23, 24. '6 Quō factō = postquam hōc (i.e. the building of the temple) factum est. '4 473: A 344 7 Cf. p. 18, n. 17. '8 Sc. esse. For the B 350, II, c).

personal construction dicitur, see H 611. 1 (534, I and N. 1): M 274: A 330, b, 1: G 528, 1: B 332. Subjunctive, because in a subordinate clause of indir. disc. For the tense, cf. p. 6, n. 1. 10 ' The (aforesaid) Latin,' mentioned in 1. 28. This is one of the cases where Latin suffers from the lack of the definite article. 11 'cunningly.' Cf. p. 4, n. 4. 12 The Tiber ran close to the foot of the Aventine hill on which (1, 26) the temple of Diana stood.  $^{18} = cum \ hab \bar{e} ret$ , 'since he had.' cum ... vidēret is also causal. 14 abl. of quality: H 473, 2 (419, II): M 246: A 251: G 400: B 224. 15 ferocem . . . feroci: note that the order in the second of these two pairs of words is the reverse of that in the first. Cf. 1. 36, alteram ferocem, mitem alteram. This arrangement is called Chiasmus: H 666, 2 (562): M 473: A 344, f, and n.: G 682, and R.:

mātrimonio iungerentur. Sed mītēs seu forte seu fraude peri-40 ērunt; ferocēs morum similitūdo coniūnxit. Statim Tarquinius



ā Tulliā incitātus advocāto senātū rēgnum paternum repetere coepit. Quā 3 rē audītā Servius dum ad Cūriam contendit. iussū Tarquiniī per gradūs deiectus et domum refugiens interfectus est. Tullia carpento vecta in Forum properavit et coniugem e Curia evocatum prima regem salūtāvit; cūius iussū cum ē turbā ac tumultū dēcessisset 5 domumque redīret.

50 viso patris corpore, cunctantem et frena mulionem inhibentem super ipsum 6 corpus carpentum agere iussit, unde 7 vīcus ille Servius Tullius rēgnāvit annos quattuor et Scelerātus dictus est. quadrāgintā.

# VIII. Tarquinius Superbus, Romanorum rex septimus et ültimus

534-510 в.с.

Tarquinius Superbus regnum sceleste 8 occupăvit. 9 Tamen bello strēnuus Latīnos Sabīnosque domuit. Urbem Gabios in potestātem redēgit fraude Sextī fīliī. Is cum indīgnē ferret eam urbem ā patre expūgnārī non posse, 10 ad Gabīnos sē contulit, patris saevi-5 tiam in sē conquerēns. Benīgnē ā Gabīnīs exceptus paulātim eōrum benevolentiam cōnsequitur, fīctīs blanditiīs ita eōs adli-

cāto . . . coepit = senātum advocāvit et sizes the wickedness of Tullia. Roman ... coepit. Cf. p. 2, n. 8. 8 quā rē ... contendit: 'while Servius, after he had heard of this action, was hastening,' etc. For the tense of contendit, see p. 3, n. 14. 4 Sc. Cūriae. 5 dēcessisset 9 not 'occupied.' 10 The infinitive de-...rediret: 'had departed ... and was pends on indigne ferret, an expression returning.' 6 super ipsum corpus: of emotion. Cf. p. 19, n. 6.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> The daughter of Tullius. <sup>2</sup> advo-|'over the very body'; ipsum emphafeeling usually required that the utmost respect be shown to the bodies of the dead. 7 Used here as in VI, 27.

<sup>8</sup> Cf. the whole description VII, 40-53.

ciëns, ut apud omnës plurimum posset, et ad postrëmum dux belli ēligerētur. Tum ē suīs ūnum ad patrem mittit scīscitātum<sup>2</sup> quidnam se 3 facere vellet. Pater nuntio fili nihil respondit, sed velut delīberābundus in hortum trānsiit ibique inambulāns 10 sequente nūntiō altissima papāverum capita baculō dēcussit. Nūntius, fessus exspectando, rediit Gabios. Sextus, cognito silentio patris et facto, intellexit quid vellet pater. mores cīvitātis interemit patrīgue urbem sine ullā dīmicātione trādidit. 15

Posteā rēx Ardeam urbem obsidēbat. Ibi cum in castrīs essent. Tarquinius Collātīnus, sorore 8 rēgis nātus, forte cēnābat apud Sextum Tarquinium cum iuvenibus 9 rēgiīs. Incidit 10 de uxōribus mentio; cum suam unusquisque laudaret, placuit experiri. Itaque citātīs 11 equīs Rōmam āvolant; rēgiās 12 nurūs in convīvio 18 20 et lūxū dēprehendunt. Pergunt inde Collātiam 14: Lucrētiam. Collātīnī uxōrem, inter ancillās lānae 15 dēditam inveniunt. Ea ergo cēterīs praestāre iūdicātur. Paucīs interiectīs diebus Sextus Collătiam rediit et Lucretiae vim 16 attulit. Illa postero die, advocătīs patre et coniuge, rem exposuit et sē cultro, quem sub veste 25

great influence.' plūrimum is an accusative of extent. <sup>2</sup> Cf. p. 5, n. 20. <sup>8</sup> sē refers to Sextus. Sextus asked his father through the messenger: Quidnam mē facere vis? 4 Adjectives ending in -bundus generally have the force of the English present participle active. 5 altissima . . . capita = 'the heads of the tallest poppies.' How literally? 6 facto is here a noun. 7 It has been shown that the whole of this story was derived from Greek sources, and that the incident described in the text is, so far as Gabii is concerned, without foundation. <sup>8</sup> H 467 (415, II): M 234: A 244: G 395: B 215. <sup>9</sup> iuvenibus rēgiis: 'the princes.' <sup>10</sup> Incidit . . . mentiō: 'the conversation happened to turn 16 vim attulit (adfero): 'outraged.'

1 plurimum posset: 'he possessed on (the merits of) their (respective) wives.' How literally? 11 citatis equis: 'at top speed.' How literally? 12 regiās nurūs: 'the king's daughters-inlaw,' i.e. the princes' wives. 18 convivio et luxu: 'a banquet and luxury' = 'a luxurious banquet.' 14 The home of Collatinus. 15 lanae deditam: 'wholly intent on spinning.' In the oldest times the Roman housewife made all the garments of the household. Hence a frequent laudatory inscription on the tombstones of Roman ladies is lanam fecit. Macaulay had this feature of Roman life in mind when (Horatius. stanza LXX) he wrote:

> "When the goodwife's shuttle merrily Goes flashing through the loom."

abditum habēbat, occīdit. Conclāmat vir paterque et in 1 exitium rēgum coniūrant. Tarquinio 2 Romam redeunti clausae sunt urbis portae et exsilium indictum.3

In antīguis annālibus memoriae haec sunt prodita.4 30 hospita atque incognita ad Tarquinium quondam Superbum regem adiit. novem libros ferens, quos esse dicebat divina oracula: eos sē velle 6 vēnumdare. Tarquinius pretium percontātus est: mulier nimium atque immēnsum poposcit. Rēx, quasi anus aetāte dēsiperet, dērīsit.8 Tum illa foculum cum īgnī apponit et trēs libros 35 ex novem deŭrit: et. ecquid reliquos sex eodem pretio emere vellet, rēgem interrogāvit. Sed Tarquinius id multo rīsit magis, dīxitque anum iam procul dubiō dēlīrāre. Mulier ibīdem statim trēs aliōs libros exussit 10; atque id 11 ipsum dēnuo placidē rogat, ut 12 trēs reliquos eodem illo pretio emat. Tarquinius ore 13 iam 40 sēriō atque attentiore animo 13 fit; eam 14 constantiam confidentiamque non neglegendam 15 intellegit: libros tres reliquos mercatur nihilo minore pretio quam quod erat petītum pro omnibus. eam mulierem tunc ā Tarquiniō dīgressam 16 posteā nūsquam locī vīsam 15 constitit. Librī 17 trēs in sacrārio conditī Sibyllīnīque 45 appellātī. Ad eos, quasi ad orāculum, Quindecemvirī adeunt, cum diī immortālēs pūblicē consulendī sunt.

<sup>1</sup> in exitium regum: 'to kill the royal | fit.  $14 = t\bar{a}lem$ , as often. <sup>15</sup> sc. esse. family (regum).' For in exitium cf. p. 14, n. 4. 2 dat. of disadvantage. Translate: 'against T., on his return to Rome.' 8 Sc. est. 4 prodo. 5 adeo. 6 infin. because dependent on dixit understood, to be supplied from dicebat. 7 quasi . . . desiperet: 'thinking that the old woman's mind was failing through age.' See p. 3, n. 6. 8 dērīdeō. 9 abl. of price: H 478 (422): M 251: A 252: G 404: B 225. 10 exūro. 11 explained by the clause ut . . . emat. 12 ut . . . emat: a substantive clause of purpose depending on rogat: H 565 (498, I): M 333: A 331: G 546: B 295, 4. 18 abl. of quality with of Jupiter after its restoration.

 $^{16}$  digressam (digredior) = postquamdigressa est. 17 Libri . . . appellati: the Sibyllae were inspired maidens devoted to the worship of Apollo. The most famous, from whom Tarquin was believed to have received the Sibylline books, lived at Cumae, on the coast of Campania, in Italy. The books were placed in a vault beneath the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus. When this temple was burned in 83 B.C., the senate sent envoys to Greece to make a new collection of oracular sayings. These also were deposited for a time in the temple

# IX. Iūnius Brūtus, Romānorum consul primus

Iūnius Brūtus, sorore 1 Tarquiniī Superbī nātus, cum 2 eandem fortunam timeret, in quam frater inciderat, qui ob divitias et prūdentiam ab avunculo erat occīsus, stultitiam finxit, unde Brūtus dictus est. Profectus 3 Delphōs 4 cum Tarquiniī fīliīs, quōs pater ad Apollinem mūneribus honorandum mīserat, baculō 5 sambūceō aurum inclūsum dono tulit deo. Perāctīs deinde mandātīs patris, iuvenēs Apollinem consulunt quisnam ex ipsīs Rōmae<sup>7</sup> rēgnātūrus esset.<sup>8</sup> Respōnsum est eum Rōmae<sup>7</sup> summam potestātem habitūrum, quī prīmus mātrem osculātus esset.9 Tunc Brūtus, velut sī cāsū prolāpsus 10 cecidisset, terram osculātus est, 10 scīlicet quod ea commūnis māter omnium mortālium esset.

Expulsīs rēgibus duo consulēs 11 creātī sunt, Iūnius Brūtus et Tarquinius Collātīnus 12 Lucrētiae marītus. At lībertās B.C. 509. modo parta 13 per dolum et proditionem paene amissa est. Erant in iuventūte Romānā adulēscentēs aliquot, sodālēs adulē- 15 scentium Tarquiniōrum.14 Hī cum lēgātīs, quōs rēx ad bona sua repetenda Romam mīserat, de restituendīs regibus conloquuntur, ipsos Brūtī consulis fīlios in societātem consiliī adsūmunt. Sermonem eorum ex servis unus excepit; rem ad consules detulit. Datae 18 ad Tarquinium lītterae manifēstum facinus fēcērunt. 20 Proditores in vincula coniecti sunt, deinde damnātī. Stābant ad pālum dēligātī iuvenēs nobilissimī; sed ā cēterīs līberī consulis omnium in sē oculōs āvertēbant. Cōnsulēs in sēdem processēre 16

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 23, n. 8. <sup>2</sup> cum: causal; cf. | clause is the object of consulunt, 'consult (by asking).' 9 Cf. p. 6, n. 1. The Cf. p. 3, n. 4. 5 Join with inclusum, and oracle said: Is . . . habebit, qui . . . erit. 10 prolapsus (prolabor) cecidisset (cado) H 433 (390): M 206: A 233, a: G 356: B = prolapsus esset et cecidisset. 11 See 191, 2. This dat. is specially common Vocab., consul. 12 Cf. VIII, 17. 18 pario. here (dat. of advantage). 7 locative: H l. 4. 15 = quae datae erant. datae = 483 (425, II): M 242, 1: A 258, c, 2: G 411: missae, and so is construed with ad and B 228, 1. 8 Cf. p. 3, n. 2. The whole the accusative. 16 = processerunt.

p. 4, n. 12; also p. xx, H 2. 8 proficiscor. cf. p. 2, n. 7. 6 dat. of purpose or service : in connection with another dat., as deo 14 The sons of Tarquin, mentioned above.

suam, missīgue līctorēs nūdātos 1 virgīs caedunt secūrīgue feri-25 unt. Supplicii non spectator modo, sed et exactor erat Brutus, qui tunc patrem exuit, ut consulem ageret.3

Tarquinius deinde bello aperto regnum reciperare conatus 4 est. Equitibus praeerat Ārūns, Tarquiniī fīlius: rēx ipse cum legioni-



bus sequēbātur. Obviam hostī 5 consulēs eunt; Brūtus ad explorandum cum equitātū antecessit. Ārūns, ubi procul Brūtum āgnōvit,6 Inflammātus Irā "Ille est vir" inquit "quī nos patriā expulit; ipse 7 ēn ille nostrīs decorātus īnsīgnibus māgnificē incēdit." Tum concitat calcăribus equum atque in ipsum con-

sulem dīrigit; Brūtus avidē sē certāminī offert. Adeō infēstīs animīs concurrērunt, ut ambō hastā trānsfīxī caderent; fugātus tamen proeliö est Tarquinius. Alter o consul Romam triumphans rediit. Brūtī conlēgae fūnus, quanto 10 potuit apparātū, fēcit. 40 Brūtum mātronae, ut parentem, annum lūxērunt.11

#### X. Mūcius Scaevola

Cum Porsena 12 Romam obsideret, Mūcius, vir Romanae 13 constantiae, senātum adiit et veniam 14 trānsfugiendī petiit, necem

1 nūdātos virgis caedunt =  $n\bar{u}dant$ (eos) et virgis caedunt. 2 = etiam. 8 What does the subjunctive express? 4 conor. 5 dat. after ob in obviam. The rule regarding compound verbs (p. 2, n. 7) holds true often of nouns, adjectives, and adverbs. 6 āgnosco. 7 ipse . . . incedit: the spirit of this dramatic sentence may be reproduced thus: 'Look at him (en ille)! He is actually adorned with our insignia! See in what a lordly way he advances! 8 Adeō, 'such,' in part qualifies infestis, in part paves the way for the result to a very humiliating treaty. 18 We clause ut...caderent. 9 Alter: 'the would say, 'truly Roman.' 14 veniam

remaining.' Why may it be so translated? 10 quanto . . . apparatu: 'with the greatest possible splendor.' 11 lugeo. 12 Tarquinius Superbus had applied to Porsena, king of the Etruscan city of Clusium, for aid in the recovery of his throne. Porsena gathered a large army and marched against Rome. For this story, see Macaulay's Lays of Ancient Rome, Horatius. Modern authorities on Roman history maintain that Porsena was so successful in his operations that he compelled the Romans to submit

35

rēgis repromittēns. Acceptā potestāte cum in castra Porsenae B.C. vēnisset, ibi in confertissimā turbā prope tribūnal constitit. 507. Stīpendium tunc forte mīlitibus dabātur et scrība cum rēge parī ferē ornātū sedēbat. Mūcius, Ignorāns uter rēx esset, illum pro rēge occīdit. Apprehēnsus et ad rēgem pertrāctus dextram accēnso ad sacrificium foculo iniēcit, velut manum pūniēns, quod in caede peccāsset. Attonitus mīrāculo rēx invenem āmovērī ab altāribus iussit. Tum Mūcius, quasi beneticium remūnerāns, ait trecentos adversus eum suī similēs coniūrāsse. Quā rē ille territus bellum acceptīs obsidibus dēposuit. Mūcio prāta trāns Tiberim data, be o Mūcia appellāta. Statua quoque eī honoris grātiā constitūta est.

#### XI. Fabil trecenti sex

479-477 в.с.

Cum <sup>12</sup> adsiduīs Vēientium <sup>13</sup> incursionibus vexārentur <sup>12</sup> Romānī, Fabia gēns senātum adit; consul Fabius pro gente loquitur: "Vos alia bella cūrāte; Fabios <sup>14</sup> hostēs Vēientibus date: id bellum prīvāto sūmptū <sup>15</sup> gerere nobīs <sup>16</sup> in animo est." Grātiae eī

trānsfugiendi: 'permission to go over (to the enemy).'

1 Accepts (accipiō) . . . vēnisset = Cum potestātem accēpisset et . . . vēnisset.

2 Cf. p. 5, n. 19. 8 parī . . . ōrnētū: abl. abs. to denote an attendant circumstance: H 489, 1 (431, 1): M 255: A 255, d, 5: G 409, N.: B 227. 4 pertrahō.

5 accendō. 6 quod . . . peccēsset expresses Scaevola's thought: see H 588, II (516, II): M 357: A 321: G 541: B 286, 1, and cf. p. 14, n. 1, and p. xxi, H 4. 7 eum refers to the king, sui to Scaevola. Scaevola's speech was: Trecentī adversus tē meī similēs coniūrāvērunt. 8 terreō. 9 dēpōnō. 10 Sc. sunt. 11 dat. of advantage with constitūta est.

12 The subjunctive expresses both time and cause: cf. p. 2, n. 13, and p. xxii, J. 18 The Veientes fought almost constantly against Rome from a very early time (cf. IV, 57; Livy says that they were defeated by Romulus) till their city was completely destroyed in 396 B.C. 14 Fabios . . . date: 'give the Veientes the Fabii as their enemies,' i.e. let the war against the Veientes be the special business of the Fabii. <sup>15</sup> Cf. p. 24, n. 9. 16 nobis . . . est: since nobis is a dat. of possession (H 430 (387): M 212: A 231: G 349: B 190) with est, the phrase exactly='we have it in mind.' The subject of est is the clause id . . . gerere. Fabios is strongly opposed to vos.

5 ingentes actae sunt. Consul e Curia egressus, comitante 1 Fabiōrum āgmine, domum rediit. Mānat tōtā urbe rumor; Fabium ad 2 caelum laudibus ferunt. Fabiī postero die arma capiunt. Numquam<sup>3</sup> exercitus neque minor numero neque clarior fama et admīrātione hominum per urbem incessit. Ībant sex et trecentī 10 mīlitēs, omnēs patriciī, omnēs ūnīus gentis. Ad Cremeram flūmen perveniunt. Is opportūnus vīsus est locus commūniendo praesidio.4 Hostes non 5 semel füsi pacem supplices 6 petunt.

Vēientēs pacis impetratae cum brevī paenituisset, redintegrāto bello inierunt consilium Insidis ferocem hostem captandi. 15 Multō successū Fabiīs audācia crēscēbat. Cum igitur pālātī passim agros populārentur, pecora ā Vēientibus obviam 10 ācta sunt; ad quae progressi Fabii in insidias delapsi il omnes ad ūnum perierunt. Dies, quo id factum est, inter nefastos relatus 12 est: porta, qua profecti erant, Scelerata est appellata. 20 omnīnō superfuit ex eā gente, quī propter aetātem impūberem domī 13 relīctus 14 erat. Is 15 genus propāgāvit ad Quīntum 16 Fabium Māximum, quī Hannibalem morā 17 frēgit. 18

accompanying him in a body.' How literally? 2 ad . . . ferunt: so we 'laud a person to the skies.' 8 Numquam . . . neque ... neque: in Latin, as in English, two negatives neutralize each other and make an affirmative. To this law there are two regular exceptions in Latin: When a general negative like non, numquam, or nēmō is followed (1) by neque ... neque or (2) by the emphatic  $n\bar{e}$  ... quidem. In the former case the negation is distributed by the neque ... neque into two (or more) clauses or phrases: in the latter, the full weight of the negation is concentrated upon a single word or phrase. In English a single negative is always to be employed. 4 dat. of purpose: cf. p. 25, n. 6. This construction is especially frequent with phrases consisting of a gerundive and a noun, 5 non | 18 frango. semel: 'not once (only),' i.e. repeatedly.

1 comitante . . . agmine: 'the Fabii | 6 Cf. p. 4, n. 4. 7 Veientes . . . paenituisset: lit., 'when it had repented the V. of the peace which they had secured.' What is our idiom? paenituisset is wholly impersonal; Vientes is acc., though logically its subject, and pacis is gen., though logically its object. H 457 (409, III): M 229: A 221, b: G 377: B 209. 8 See p. 2, n. 13. 9 dat of reference: H 425, 4, N. (384, 4, N. 2): M 208: A 235, a: G 346: B 187, II. 10 Sc. eis: 'to meet them.' 11 delabor. 12 refero. 18 locative: H 484, 2 (426, 2): M 242, 2: A 258, d: G 411, R. 2: B 232, 2. 14 relin $qu\bar{o}$ . 15 Is . . . Māximum: freely 'he saved the family from extinction and became the ancestor of Maximus.' 16 See Selection XIX. 17 Fabius, by his 'policy of masterly inactivity,' gained the title of Cunctator, 'the Delayer.'

### XII. Lūcius Virgīnius

Anno trecentēsimo 1 ab urbe 2 conditā pro duobus consulibus decemvirī creātī sunt, quī adlātās ē Graeciā lēgēs populō prōponerent. Duodecim tabulis eae sunt perscriptae. Ceterum decemvirī suā ipsorum īnsolentiā in exitium āctī sunt. Nam ūnus ex iīs Appius Claudius virginem plēbējam adamāvit. Quam<sup>9</sup> 5 cum Appius non posset pretio ac spe perlicere, unum e clientibus 10 subornāvit, quī eam in 11 servitūtem dēposceret, 12 facile victūrum 18 sē spērāns, cum ipse esset et accūsātor et iūdex. Lūcius Virgīnius, puellae pater, tunc aberat mīlitiae causā. Cliens igitur virginī 14 venientī in Forum (namque ibi in tabernīs litterārum 15 10 lūdī erant) iniēcit manum, adfīrmāns suam esse servam. Eam seguī sē iubet; nī faciāt,16 minātur sē vī abstrāctūrum. Pavidā puellā " stupente, " ad clāmorem nūtrīcis fit concursus. Itaque cum ille puellam vī non posset abdūcere, eam vocat in iūs, ipso Appiō 17 iūdice. 17

Intereā missī nūntiī ad Virgīnium properant. Is commeātū sūmpto ā castrīs profectus prīmā lūce Romam advēnit, cum iam cīvitās in Forō exspectātione ērēcta stābat. Virgīnius statim in Forum lacrimābundus et cīvium opem implorāns fīliam suam

Decemvirs were elected in 451 B.C. <sup>2</sup> Cf. p. 5, n. 15. <sup>8</sup> qui... proponerent: i.e. after studying the laws of Greece, they were to draw up a code and submit it to the people. 4 Cf. p. 5, n. 3. 5 From this circumstance the code was known as the Lēgēs XII Tabularum. 6 abl. of means; we say 'on tablets.' The tablets were of bronze. For many centuries Roman schoolbovs had to commit these laws to memory. <sup>7</sup> The Decemvirs had been elected for one year, at the end of which time they

1 The dating is not exact, as the story that follows concerns the second board. All accounts agree that the rule of the first board was in all respects just. 8 suā ipsorum: a strong expression for 'their own.' 9 Cf. p. 4, n. 3. 10 See Vocab., cliëns. 11 in servitūtem expresses purpose (cf. p. 14, n. 4), and so =ut serva esset. 12 Cf. p. 5, n. 3. 18 vinco. 14 Join with iniecit manum, and cf. p. 2, n. 7. 15 litterārum lüdī: schools where children were taught their A B C's, i.e. what we should call 'primary schools.' 16 subjunctive as the subordinate clause of the indirect quotation, which depends reported their work still unfinished, on minatur. The threat was: Ni (id) and a second board was chosen. The feeris, vi (te) abstraham. 17 abl. abs.

5 ingentes actae sunt. Consul e Curia egressus, comitante 1 Fabiōrum āgmine, domum rediit. Mānat tōtā urbe rumor; Fabium ad 2 caelum laudibus ferunt. Fabil postero die arma capiunt. Numquam 3 exercitus neque minor numero neque clarior fama et admīrātione hominum per urbem incessit. Ībant sex et trecentī 10 mīlitēs, omnēs patriciī, omnēs ūnīus gentis. Ad Cremeram flūmen perveniunt. Is opportūnus vīsus est locus commūniendo praesidio.4 Hostes non 5 semel füsi pacem supplices 6 petunt.

Vēientēs pācis impetrātae cum brevī paenituisset, redintegrātō bellō iniērunt consilium īnsidis ferocem hostem captandī. 15 Multō successū Fabiīs audācia crēscēbat. Cum igitur pālātī passim agros populārentur, pecora ā Vēientibus obviam 10 ācta sunt; ad quae progressi Fabii in insidiās dēlāpsi 11 omnēs ad ūnum perierunt. Dies, quo id factum est, inter nefastos relatus 12 est; porta, qua profecti erant, Scelerata est appellata. Unus 20 omnīno superfuit ex ea gente, qui propter aetatem impuberem domī 13 relīctus 14 erat. Is 15 genus propāgāvit ad Quintum 16 Fabium Māximum, quī Hannibalem morā 17 frēgit.18

accompanying him in a body.' How literally? 2 ad . . . ferunt: so we 'laud a person to the skies.' 8 Numquam . . . neque ... neque : in Latin, as in English, two negatives neutralize each other and make an affirmative. To this law there are two regular exceptions in Latin: When a general negative like non, numquam, or nēmo is followed (1) by neque ... neque or (2) by the emphatic  $n\bar{e}$  ... quidem. In the former case the negation is distributed by the neque ... neque into two (or more) clauses or phrases: in the latter, the full weight of the negation is concentrated upon a single word or phrase. In English a single negative is always to be employed. 4 dat. of purpose: cf. p. 25, n. 6. This construction is especially frequent with phrases consisting of a gerundive and a noun, 5 non 18 frango. semel: 'not once (only),' i.e. repeatedly.

1 comitante . . . agmine : 'the Fabii | 6 Cf. p. 4, n. 4. 7 Voientes . . . paenituisset: lit., 'when it had repented the V. of the peace which they had secured.' What is our idiom? paenituisset is wholly impersonal; Veientes is acc., though logically its subject, and pacis is gen., though logically its object. H 457 (409, III): M 229: A 221, b: G 377: B 209. 8 See p. 2, n. 13. 9 dat of reference: H 425, 4, N. (384, 4, N. 2): M 208: A 235, a: G 346: B 187, II. 10 Sc. eis: 'to meet them.' 11 delabor. 12 refero. 18 locative: H 484, 2 (426, 2): M 242, 2: A 258, d: G 411, R. 2: B 232, 2. 14 relinquo. 15 Is . . . Māximum: freely 'he saved the family from extinction and became the ancestor of Maximus.' 16 See Selection XIX. 17 Fabius, by his 'policy of masterly inactivity,' gained the title of Cunctator, 'the Delayer.'

# XII. Lūcius Virgīnius

Annō trecentēsimō¹ ab urbe² conditā prō duōbus cōnsulibus decemvirī creātī sunt, quī adlātās ē Graeciā lēgēs populō proponerent. Duodecim tabulis eae sunt perscriptae, Ceterum decemvirī suā ipsorum īnsolentiā in exitium āctī sunt. Nam ūnus ex iīs Appius Claudius virginem plēbēiam adamāvit. Quam<sup>9</sup> 5 cum Appius non posset pretio ac spe perlicere, unum e clientibus 10 subornāvit, quī eam in 11 servitūtem dēposceret, 12 facile victūrum 18 sē spērāns, cum ipse esset et accūsātor et iūdex. Lūcius Virgīnius, puellae pater, tunc aberat mīlitiae causā. Cliens igitur virginī<sup>14</sup> venientī in Forum (namque ibi in tabernīs litterārum <sup>15</sup> 10 lūdī erant) iniēcit manum, adfīrmāns suam esse servam. Eam sequī sē iubet; nī faciāt,16 minātur sē vī abstrāctūrum. Pavidā puellā " stupente, " ad clāmorem nūtrīcis fit concursus. Itaque cum ille puellam vī non posset abdūcere, eam vocat in iūs, ipso Appiō 17 iūdice.17

Intereā missī nūntiī ad Virgīnium properant. Is commeātū sūmpto a castris profectus prima luce Romam advēnit, cum iam cīvitās in Forō exspectātione ērēcta stābat. Virgīnius statim in Forum lacrimābundus et cīvium opem implorans fīliam suam

Decemvirs were elected in 451 B.C. <sup>2</sup> Cf. p. 5, n. 15. <sup>8</sup> qui... proponerent: i.e. after studying the laws of Greece, they were to draw up a code and submit it to the people. 4 Cf. p. 5. n. 3. 5 From this circumstance the code was known as the Lēgēs XII Tabularum. 6 abl. of means; we say 'on tablets.' The tablets were of bronze. For many centuries Roman schoolboys had to commit these laws to memory. <sup>7</sup> The Decemvirs had been elected for one year, at the end of which time they

1 The dating is not exact, as the story that follows concerns the second board. All accounts agree that the rule of the first board was in all respects just. 8 suā ipsorum: a strong expression for 'their own.' 9 Cf. p. 4, n. 3. 10 See Vocab., cliëns. 11 in servitütem expresses purpose (cf. p. 14, n. 4), and so =ut serva esset. 12 Cf. p. 5, n. 3. 18 vinco. 14 Join with iniecit manum, and cf. p. 2, n. 7. 15 litterārum lūdī: schools where children were taught their A B C's, i.e. what we should call 'primary schools.' 16 subjunctive as the subordinate clause of the indirect quotation, which depends reported their work still unfinished, on minatur. The threat was: Ni (id) and a second board was chosen. The feceris, vi (te) abstraham. 17 abl. abs.

15

20 deducit. Neque eo setius Appius, cum in tribunal escendisset. Virgīniam clientī suō addīxit. Tum pater, ubi nihil ūsquam auxilii 2 vīdit, "Quaeso," inquit "Appī, īgnosce patrio dolorī3; sine mē fīliam ultimum adloguī." Datā veniā pater cum fīliam sēdūxisset, ab lanio cultro dadrepto pectus puellae trānsfīgit. 25 Tum vērō sibi viam facit et respersus cruōre ad exercitum profugit et mīlitēs ad vindicandum facinus accendit. exercitus montem Aventīnum Insēdit; decem tribūnos 5 mīlitum creāvit; decemviros magistrātū sē abdicāre coēgit 6 eosque omnēs aut morte aut exilio multavit; ipse Appius Claudius in carce-30 rem conjectus mortem sibi conscivit. 449.

# XIII. Titus Mānlius Torquātus

Titus Mānlius ob ingeniī et linguae tarditātem ā patre rūs8 relēgātus erat. Quī cum audīvisset patrī diem dictam esse ā Pomponio, tribuno plebis, cepit consilium rudis quidem et agrestis animī, 10 sed pietāte laudābile. Cultro succinctus māne in 5 urbem atque ā portā confestim ad 11 Pomponium pergit: introductus 12 cultrum stringit et super lectum Pomponii stans se eum transfīxūrum minātur, nisi ab inceptā accūsātione dēsistat.18 Pavidus

1 Neque eð sētius: 'nevertheless.' | father (for trial),' i.e. 'that his father How literally?  $e\bar{o} = '$  for that reason.' <sup>2</sup>partitive gen. with nihil: H 441 (397) 201, 2. 8 dat. with ignosce: H 426, 2 (385, II): M 205: A 227: G 346: B 187, II, a. 4 cultro . . . transfigit: cf. p. 2, n. 8. 5 tribunos: two armies were in the field against the Sabines and Aequians. The eight Decemvirs who commanded them were deposed, and ten tribunes, or 'captains,' were chosen in their place. 6 cogo. 7 conscisco. With this whole story cf. Macaulay's Lays, Virginia.

that a day had been set against his the mood, cf. p. 29, n. 16.

had been summoned to appear for trial.' Among the charges against the elder 1): M 225, 2: A 216, a, 3: G 369: B Manlius was that of cruelty to his son. patri is a dat. of disadvantage. 10 cepit ... laudābile: 'he formed a plan (which, though it gave token) of a rough and uncouth temper (was) nevertheless commendable by reason of the filial devotion (which it showed).' For quidem . . . sed, cf. p. 10, n. 10. animi is a genitive of quality or description with consilium. 11 ad Pomponium = 'to (the house of) Pomponius.' 12 = a temporal clause: 8 Cf. p. 3, n. 4. 9 patri . . . esse: 'when he had been ushered in.' 18 For tribūnus, quippe 1 qui cerneret ferrum ante oculos micans, accusātionem dīmīsit. Ea rēs adulēscentī 2 eo 3 mājorī 4 fuit honorī quod animum ēius acerbitās paterna ā pietāte non āvertisset. 10 ideõque eõdem annõ tribūnus mīlitum factus est.

Cum posteā Gallī<sup>5</sup> ad tertium <sup>6</sup> lapidem trāns Aniēnem fluvium castra posuissent, exercitus Romanus ab urbe profectus in citeriore

rīpā fluviī constitit. Pons in medio reat: tunc Gallus eximia corporis magnitudine in vacuum pontem R.C. processit et quam 8 māximā voce potuit "Quem 361. nunc" inquit "Roma fortissimum habet, is procedat9 agedum ad pūgnam, ut ēventus certāminis nostrī ostendat utra gēns bellō sit melior." Diū inter prīmorēs iuvenum Romānorum silentium fuit. Titus Mānlius ex statione ad imperatorem pergit: "Iniussū 10 tuō," inquit, "imperātor, extrā ordinem numquam pūgnāverim,11 non sī certam victoriam



videam 11; sī tū permittis, volo ego illī bēluae ostendere mē ex eā familiā ortum esse, quae Gallorum agmen ex rūpe Tarpējā dējēcit."12 25

 $\mathbf{qui} = cum \ is \ (cf. \ p. \ 4, \ n. \ 3), \ and \ the \ rel$ ative clause has its verb in the subjunctive because it expresses a reason: H 592, 1 (517, 3, 1)): M 382, 2, n.: A 320, e, n. 1: G 633: B 283, 3, a. 2 dat. of advantage.  $8 \, e\bar{o} = ' \, for \, this \, reason,' \, explained \, by$ quod . . . avertisset. 4 maiori fuit honori: 'was all the more credit'; cf. p. 25, n. 6. In the fifth century B.c. the Gauls left their homes in northwestern Europe, and, crossing the Alps, gained control of the fertile valley of the Po. Hence that part of the Italian peninsula was called Gallia Cisalpina. Thence they made raids into the lands to the south. 6 With tertium sc. ab urbe Romā. On all the roads leading from Rome milestones were set up to mark the distance from the gate in the Servian Wall (see map, and thus saved the Capitol.

1 quippe qui: 'since indeed he,' etc. | p. xxviii), by which the road issued from the capital. 7 Sc. duorum exercituum, i.e. 'between the two armies.' 8 quam ... potuit: cf. p. 26, n. 10. subjunctive of exhortation or command: H 559, 1 (484, II): M 321: A 266: G 263, 3: B 274. 10 Iniussū tuō: 'without your consent.' 11 subjunctive in an ideal condition: H 576 (509): M 364: A 307, b: G 596: B 303. 12 In 388 B.c. the Gauls had captured and destroyed all of Rome save the Capitol, which was commanded by M. Manlius, the father of Titus. He was aroused one night by the cackling of the sacred geese, to find that the Gauls had climbed by a secret path, and had almost effected an entrance. He awoke the garrison, hurled the foremost Gauls back upon their companions, 30

40

Cuī imperator "Macte virtute," inquit "Tite Manlī, esto: perge et nomen Romanum invictum praesta."

Armant deinde iuvenem aequales: scutum capit, Hispano cingitur<sup>3</sup> gladiō, ad propiōrem <sup>4</sup> pūgnam habilī. Exspectābat eum

> Gallus stolidē laetus et linguam ab inrīsū exserēns. Ubi constitere inter duas acies, Gallus ensem cum ingentī sonitū in arma Mānliī dēiēcit. Mānlius vērō inter corpus et arma Gallī sēsē īnsinuāns ūnō alteroque Ictu ventrem transfodit et in spatium ingens ruentem porrexit hostem; iacentī' torquem dētrāxit. quem cruore respersum 8 collo 9 circumdedit 10 suo. Dēfīxerat pavor 11 cum admīrātione Gallos: Romānī alacres obviam mīlitī suo progrediuntur et grātulantes laudantēsque ad imperātorem perdūcunt. Mānlius inde Torquātī cognomen accepit.

> Idem Mānlius, posteā consul factus bello Latīno. ut disciplinam militarem restitueret, ēdīxit nē 12 quis extrā ordinem in hostes pūgnāret. T. Mānlius,13 B.C.

consulis filius, cum propius forte ad stationem hostium 45 accessisset, is, qui Latīnō equitātuī praeerat, ubi consulis fīlium āgnōvit,14 "Vīsne" inquit "congredī mēcum, ut singulāris certāminis ēventū cernātur, quantum eques Latīnus Romāno praestet?" Mövit feröcem animum juvenis seu īra seu dētrēctandī

1 macte virtute . . . esto : lit., 'be glorified in (respect of) your valor.' The phrase is in part an expression of commendation, like our 'bravo!' in part a prayer, like 'success attend thee!' 2 A straight, two-edged sword, not more than two feet long, used for thrusting rather than for striking. The Gallic sword was long and without point. \* = cingit se, i.e. 'girds himself,' not the subjunctive, see p. 9, n. 6. 18 Sub-'is girded.' 4 'nearer,' i.e. hand to ject of accessisset. For its position,

the other'; i.e. he killed him with two quick blows. 7 Sc. ei, and render 'from him as he lay (dead).' See p. 17, n. 4. 8 respergo. 9 What case? 10 In its compounds, dare more often = 'to put' than 'to give.' 11 pavor cum admiratione = pavor et admīrātio; cf. mentēs cum oculis, II, 12. 12 ne quis . . . pugnaret: 'that no one should fight.' For hand. § consisto. What tense? § timo see p. 19, n. 7. 14 āŋnôsco. 15 dētrēcalteroque ictū: 'with one stroke after tandi...pudor: 'his unwillingness to

GLADIUS

certăminis pudor. Itaque oblītus¹ imperiī² paternī in certāmen ruit et Latīnum<sup>3</sup> ex equō excussum trānsfīxit spoliīsque lēctīs 50

in castra ad patrem vēnit. Extemplo fīlium āversātus consul mīlites classico advocat. Qui postquam frequentës convenere, "Quandoquidem" inquit "tū, fīlī. contrā imperium consulis pūgnāstī, oportet4 dīsciplīnam, quam solvistī, poenā tuā restituās. Trīste exemplum, sed in 6 posterum salūbre iuventūtī eris. Ī,<sup>7</sup> līctor, dēligā.<sup>8</sup> ad pālum." Metū omnēs



obstupuēre; sed postquam cervīce caesā fūsus est cruor, in questūs et lāmenta ērūpēre.9 Mānliō Rōmam redeuntī seniōrēs tantum obviam exiërunt: iuventūs et tunc eum et omnī 10 deinde vītā 60

exsecrāta est.

Operae pretium erit aliud sevēritātis dīsciplīnae Romānae exemplum proferre, simul ut appareat quam facile severitas in 11 crūdēlitātem et furōrem abeat. Cn. Pīsō fuit 12 vir ā multīs vitiīs integer, sed prāvus et cuī 18 placēbat prō cōnstantiā rigor. Is 65 cum īrātus ad mortem dūcī iussisset mīlitem, quasi 14 interfēcisset commīlitonem, cum quo egressus erat e castrīs et sine quo redierat, rogantī 15 tempus aliquod ad conquirendum 16 non dedit. Damnātus mīles extrā castrōrum vāllum ductus est et iam cervīcem porrigēbat, cum subito appāruit ille commīlito, quī occīsus 17 70

he was ashamed to decline lest his refusal should be attributed to cowardice. 1 obliviscor. 2 dependent on oblitus: H 454 (406, II): M 227, 1: A 219, 1: G 376: B 206, 1. 8 excussum trānsfixit: dēligātī, IX, 21. 9 ērumpā. 10 omnī . . . mīlitonem. 17 Sc. esse.

decline the fight.' A literal translation | vita: 'throughout his whole subsequent would be impossible. Pudor implies that life.' In this sense the simple acc., or the acc. with per is far more common. deinde, standing between an adj. and a noun, may be rendered by an adj.: cf. p. 10, n. 14. 11 in . . . abeat: 'passes over into,' 'degenerates into.' 12 fuit cf. p. 2, n. 8. 4 oportet restituās: 'it | . . . sed: we would say, 'was, to be is fitting that you restore.' Oportet is sure, . . . but, after all, i.e. 'although construed either with the infinitive or he was . . . yet.' In this sense quidem with the subjunctive of result with ut | . . . sed is commonly used: cf. p. 10, omitted. 5 Why abl.? 6 in posterum | n. 10. 18 H 426 (385, I): M 205: A 227: (cf. p. 4, n. 9) = 'for the future.' 7 Im-perative of  $e\bar{o}$ . \* Cf. Stabant ad palum militi, and join with dedit. 16 Sc. com-

dīcēbātur. Tunc centurio supplicio praepositus condere gladium carnificem iubet. Ambō commīlitōnēs alter alterum complexī ingentī concursū et māgnō gaudiō exercitūs dēdūcuntur ad Pīsō-Ille conscendit tribunal furens et utrumque ad mortem 75 dücī iubet, adicit et centurionem, qui damnātum mīlitem reduxerat, haec praefātus 1: "Tē morte plectī iubeō, quia iam damnātus es; tē, quia causa damnātionis commīlitonī fuistī; tē, quia iussus occīdere mīlitem imperātorī<sup>2</sup> non pāruistī."

Cēterum Mānliānae gentis 3 propriam ferē fuisse 4 illam in so fīlios acerbitātem alius Mānlius, illīus dē guo suprā dīximus nepos, ostendit. Cum Macedonum legātī Romam vēnissent conquestum de Silano. Manlii Torquati filio, quod praetor provinciam expīlāsset, pater, avītae sevēritātis hērēs, petiit ā patribus 8 conscriptis në quid de ea re statuerent, antequam ipse inspexisset 85 Macedonum et filii sui causam. Id a senatu libenter concessum est viro summae 9 dignitătis, consulari iurisque civilis peritissimo. Itaque, înstitută domi cognitione causae, solus per totum biduum utramque partem audiēbat ac tertiō diē pronuntiavit fīlium suum vidērī non tālem fuisse in provinciā, quālēs ēius māiorēs fuissent. 90 et in conspectum suum deinceps venire vetuit. Tam trīstī patris iūdicio perculsus 10 lūcem 11 ulterius intuerī non sustinuit et proximā 12 nocte vītam suspendio finīvit. Perēgerat 13 Torquatus sevērī et religiosi iūdicis partes, 4 satisfactum erat rei pūblicae, habebat ultionem Macedonia, at nondum erat inflexus patris rigor. Igitur 95 në 15 exsequis quidem filii interfuit, ut patribus mos erat apud

<sup>4</sup> dependent on ostendit, l. 81. 5 supine of conqueror, expressing purpose. Cf. p. 5, n. 20. 6 when practor, or during his by extortion. 8 See Vocab., conscriptus. dem is a very strong negative, and

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> praefor. <sup>2</sup> H 426 (385): M 205: A | <sup>9</sup> summae . . . peritissimö: these words 227: G 346: B 187, II. 8 Join with pro- contain the reasons why Id . . . concespriam. Proprius, like similis, is con- sum est. 10 percello. 11 lucem ... susstrued with both the gen. and the dat. tinuit: 'he refused to live longer.' How literally? 12 The context must determine whether proxima nocte = 'the next night' or 'last night.' 18 pergo. praetorship.' 7 Many, indeed most, gov- 14 'role.' This meaning of partes is borernors of provinces enriched themselves rowed from the theater. 15 nē ... qui-

Romānos, et eo ipso die, quo funus eius ducebatur, aures, ut solēbat, volentibus consulere se de iure praebuit.

#### XIV. Püblius Decius

P. Decius, Valerio Maximo et Cornelio Cosso consulibus, tribūnus mīlitum fuit. Exercitū Romāno in angustiīs Gaurī B.C. 343. montis clauso 3 Decius editum collem conspexit imminentem hostium castrīs. Acceptō praesidiō verticem occupāvit, hostēs terruit, consulī spatium dedit ad subdūcendum āgmen in aequio- 5

rem locum. Ipse, colle, quem insederat,5 undique armātīs circumdatō, intempestā nocte per 6 mediās hostium cūstodiās somno oppressās incolumis ēvāsit. Quā rē ab exercitū donātus est coronā cīvicā, quae dabātur eī, quī cīvēs in bello servāsset. Consul fuit bello Latīnō cum Mānliō Torquātō. Hōc R.O. bello cum 9 utrīgue consulī somnio obvē-340.



10

CORONA CÍVICA

nisset eos victores futuros, quorum dux in proelio cecidisset, convēnit inter eos utī, utrīus cornū in aciē laborāret, is diīs 10 15 sē Mānibus dēvovēret. Inclīnante suā parte Decius sē et hostēs diīs Mānibus dēvovit.11 Armātus in equum īnsiluit ac sē in medios hostes immīsit: corruit obrutus telīs et victoriam suīs relīquit.

quidem.

<sup>1</sup> His full name was P. Decius Mus. <sup>2</sup> Valerio . . . consulibus : 'in the consulship of,' etc. For the abl. abs. consisting of two nouns, see H 489 (431, 4): M 255: A 255, a: G 409: B 227, 1. For another method of dating events, cf. XII, 1. 8 claudo. 4 Sc. collis. 5 insideo. 6 per ... custodias: 'through the midst of the enemy's pickets.' Cf. l. 17, in

generally emphasizes some word or | center.' Note the difference between the phrase placed between the ne and the Latin and the English idioms. H 497, 4 (440, N. 1-2): M 423: A 193: G 291, R. 2: B 241, 1. 7 opprimõ. 8 Cf. XIII, 41. 9 cum ... obvēnisset: 'when the two consuls had dreamed.' How literally? The subject of obvenisset is eos . . . cecidisset. So the subject of convenit is uti . . . dēvovēret. 10 See Vocab., Mānēs. 11 Decius' act was called devotio, and proceeded from the idea that for the victim which the Manes seemed to be claiming medios hostes, 'against the enemy's another might be substituted. Accord-

### XV. Mānius Curius

Mānius Curius contrā Samnītēs profectus 1 eos ingentibus proeliīs vīcit.2 In quō bellō cum permultum agrī hominumque s māximam vim 4 cēpisset,5 ipse inde6 dītārī adeo7 noluit, ut. cum interversae 8 pecuniae argueretur, catillo 9 ligneo, quo 10 uti ad sa-5 crificia consueverat. in medium prolato iuraret se nihil amplius dē praedā hostīlī in domum suam convertisse. Curio 12 ad focum sedenti in agresti scamno et ex ligneo catillo cenanti cum magnum aurī pondus Samnītēs attulissent, 18 repudiātī ab eō sunt dīxitque non 14 aurum habēre 15 sibi praeclārum vidērī, sed iīs guī habērent 10 aurum imperāre. 15 Quō respōnsō Curius Samnītibus ostendit sē neque acië vinci neque pecunia corrumpi posse. Agri capti septēna iūgera populo virītim dīvīsit 16; cumque ipsī senātus iūgera quinquaginta adsignaret, plus accipere noluit quam singulis civibus erat datum, dīxitque perniciōsum esse cīvem, 17 quī eō, 18 quod 15 reliquīs tribuerētur, contentus non esset. 19

Posteā consul creātus adversus Pyrrhum missus est: cumque in Capitōliō dēlēctum habēret et iūniōrēs taediō 20 bellī nōmina 21 non darent, coniectīs in ūrnam omnium tribuum nominibus prīmum 22 nomen urna extractum citari iussit et cum adulescens non 20 responderet, bona 23 eius hastae subiecit, deinde cum is que-

ing to Livy, Decius used this formula: | 218, 1. 11 consuesco. 12 Join with at-"As a substitute for the commonwealth, the army, the legions, and the allies of the Roman people I devote to the Manes myself and the legions and allies of the enemy."

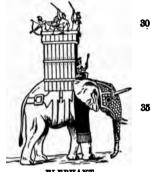
1 proficiscor. 2 vinco. 8 partitive gen.: cf. p. 30, n. 2. 4 Cf. p. 4, n. 11. 6 capio. 6 i.e. from the ager, or the money derived from the sale of the homines. 7 Cf. p. 26, n. 8. 8 See p. 5. n. 15, pecuniae: H 456 (409, II): M 228: A 220: G 378: B 208, 1. 9 catīllō . . . prolato (profero) iuraret = catillum proferret et iūrāret. Cf. p. 2, n. 8. 10 H | 23 bona . . . subiēcit: i.e. he sold his

tulissent. 18 adfero. 14 non . . . imperare: 'it was not the having gold that seemed to him glorious, but the ruling over those who had it.' Give Curius' exact words. 15 subjects of videri: cf. p. 6, n. 16. 16 = distribuit. 17 We would say, 'that citizen.' 18 H 476, 1 (421, III): M 247, n. 1: A 254, b, 2: G 401, n. 6: B 219. 19 Why subjunctive? 20 abl. of cause. 21 nomina dare = to hand in one's name to a recruiting officer, i.e. 'to volunteer.' 22 primum nomen: i.e. the man whose name was first drawn. 477, I (421, I): M 253: A 249: G 407: B goods at auction. At Roman auctions.

stus 1 de iniūria consulis tribūnos 2 plebis appellasset, ipsum quoque vēndidit, nihil³ opus esse reī pūblicae eō cīve,⁴ quī nescīret Neque tribūnī plēbis adulēscentī auxilio fuēpārēre, dīcēns. runt; posteāque rēs 6 in consuetūdinem abiit, ut delectū rīte ācto. quī 7 mīlitiam dētrēctāret, in servitūtem vēnderētur. Hōc 8 terrōre 25 cēterī adāctī 9 nomina promptius dedērunt.

Hīs copiis Curius Pyrrhī exercitum cecīdit 10 dēgue eo rēge triumphāvit. Insīgnem 11 triumphum fēcērunt quattuor elephantī

cum turribus suīs, tum prīmum Romae 12 vīsī. Victus rēx relīctō Tarentī<sup>12</sup> praesidiō in Epīrum revertit. Cum 18 autem bellum renovātūrus putārētur, Mānium Curium iterum consulem fierī placuit.14 Sed inopīnāta mors rēgis Romānos metū līberāvit. Pyrrhus enim, dum Argōs oppūgnat,15 urbem iam ingressus ā iuvene quodam Argīvo lanceā leviter vulnerātus est. Māter adulēscentis, anus paupercula, cum aliīs mulieribus ē tēctō domūs proe-



RLEPHANT

lium spectābat; quae cum vīdisset Pyrrhum in auctōrem vulneris 40 suī māgnō impetū ferrī, 16 perīculō fīliī suī commōta prōtinus tēgulam corripuit et utrăque manu librătam 17 in caput regis deiecit.

was set in the ground, just as nowadays a flag is exposed.

1 queror. 2 The tribuni plebis had been created for the express purpose of protecting the people from unjust treatment by the patrician magistrates, especially the consuls. They could veto the acts of any magistrate. 8 mihil (adv. of that citizen.' 4 abl. with opus: H came a regular custom. Cf. sevēritās librāvit et dēiēcit.

especially of booty taken in war, a spear | ... abeat, XIII, 63. 7 'whoever.' 8 Hoc terrore: i.e. 'by the terror occasioned by this (act).' <sup>9</sup> adigō. <sup>10</sup> At Beneventum, 275 B.C. <sup>11</sup> Insignem . . . elephanti: 'this triumph was made notable by the presence of four elephants.' How literally? 12 Cf. p. 25, n. 7. 18 Cum . . . putārētur: with renovātūrus sc. esse. For the personal construction, see acc.) . . . cive: 'the state had no need | p. 7, n. 12. 14 Sc. populo Romano. Its subject is the clause Manium . . . fieri; 477, III (414, IV): M 252: A 243, e: G hence the infin. fieri. 15 'was besieg-406: B 218, 2. <sup>5</sup> For the two datives see ing.' Cf. p. 3, n. 14. <sup>16</sup> 'rushing.' How p. 25, n. 6. 6 res . . . abiit: i.e. it be- literally? 17 libratam . . . dēiēcit =

#### XVI. Gāius Duīlius

Gāius Duīlius Poenos nāvālī pūgnā prīmus 1 dēvīcit. Quī cum vidēret nāvēs Romānās ā Pūnicīs vēlocitāte superārī, manūs ferreās sīve corvos, māchinam ad comprehendendās hostium nāvēs tenendāsque ūtilem, excogitāvit. Quae 2 manūs ubi hostīlem apprehenderant nāvem, superiecto ponte trānsgrediēbātur Romānus 8 et in ipsorum 4 ratibus comminus dimicābant, unde Romānis, gui robore praestābant, facilis victōria fuit. Celeriter sunt

10 COLUMNA ROSTRĀ- expūgnātae nāvēs Pūnicae trīgintā, in quibus etiam TA OF DUILIUS praetōria 6 septirēmis 7 capta est, mersae 8 tredecim.

Duīlius victor Romam reversus prīmus nāvālem triumphum ēgit. Nūlla victoria Romanis gratior fuit, quod invicti terra 15 iam etiam marī plūrimum 10 possent.9 Itaque Duīliō concessum est, ut per omnem vītam praelucente funăli et praecinente tibicine ă cēnā redīret.11



Hannibal, dux classis Pūnicae, ē nāvī TIBICEN 20 quae iam capiebātur, in scapham saltū sē dēmittēns Romānorum manūs effūgit. Veritus autem, nē 12 in patriā classis 18 āmissae

1 primus devicit: 'was the first (Ro- | commanded by Duilius, the Romans, it man) to conquer.' Cf. prīmus ēgit, l. 12. · H497, and 1 (443 and 1): M413: A 191: G 325, R. 6: B 239. Such a phrase as primus fuit devincere is never used by good writers. 2'These'; cf. p. 4, n. 3. 8 a collective noun: 'the Romans.' 4 Sc. hostium. 5 = 'and as a consequence.' <sup>6</sup> Cf. rēgius, I, 17. The Romans applied the term praetor to the commander of any foreign force. <sup>7</sup> Sc. nāvis. At this five banks of oars. In building the fleet n. 15.

is said, took as their model a Carthaginian vessel which had been wrecked on the coast of Italy. 8 mergo; sc. sunt. <sup>9</sup> Cf. p. 14, n. 1. <sup>10</sup> were supreme'; cf. p. 23, n. 1. 11 In commemoration also of the victory the Columna Rostrata was erected in the Forum. 12 ne . . . daret: a clause of purpose, dependent on veritus: H 567 (498, III) M 336: A 331, f: G 550: B 296, 2. 18 classis amistime Carthaginian ships generally had sae: 'for losing the fleet'; see p. 5,

poenās daret, cīvium odium āstūtiā āvertit, nam ex illā īnfēlīcī pūgnā priusquam¹ clādis nūntius domum² pervenīret¹ quendam ex amīcīs Carthāginem² mīsit. Quī postquam cūriam intrāvit, "Cōnsulit" inquit "vōs Hannibal, cum³ dux Rōmānōrum māgnīs 25 cōpiīs maritimīs īnstrūctīs advēnerit,³ num cum eō cōnflīgere dēbeat?" Acclāmāvit ūniversus senātus nōn esse dubium quīn⁴ cōnflīgī oportēret. Tum ille "Cōnflīxit" inquit "et superātus est." Ita nōn potuērunt factum damnāre, quod ipsī fierī dēbuisse iūdicāverant. Sīc Hannibal victus crucis supplicium effūgit: 30 nam eō⁵ poenae genere dux rē⁶ male gestā apud Poenōs adficiēbātur.

### XVII. Mārcus Atīlius Rēgulus

Mārcus Rēgulus cum Poenōs māgnā clāde adfēcisset, Hannō B.O. Carthāginiēnsis ad eum vēnit, quasi dē pāce āctūrus, rē 256. vērā ut tempus extraheret, dōnec novae cōpiae ex Āfricā advenīrent. Is ubi ad cōnsulem accessit, exortus tem est mīlitum clāmor audītaque vōx, idem huīc faciendum esse, quod paucīs ante annīs cornēliō cōnsulī ā Poenīs factum esset. Cornēlius enim, velut in conloquium per fraudem ēvocātus, ā Poenīs comprehēnsus erat et in vincula coniectus. Iam Hannō timēre incipiēbat, sed perīculum āstūtō respōnsō āvertit: "Hōc vērō" inquit

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 12, n. 5. <sup>2</sup> Why accusative? <sup>8</sup> causal subjunctive. <sup>4</sup> quin with a subjunctive of result is regularly used after negative expressions of doubt: H 595, 1 (504, 3, 2)): M 341, 3: A 332, g, R.: G 555, 2: B 298. <sup>5</sup> eo... adficiobatur: 'in that way... was punished.' How literally? <sup>6</sup> ro male gesta: 'if unsuccessful.' How literally?

7 clade adfecisset = 'had inflicted ical necessity ('must'), or defeat upon.' Cf. eō genere . . . adficiē-bātur, XVI, 31. The reference is to the naval victory off Ecnomus, in Sicily. G 403: B 223. paucis annis 8 Note carefully the two ways of ex-temporal adverb with ante.

pressing purpose, the future participle being exactly equivalent to ut with the subjunctive. See p. xviii, E 5; quasisias if and is contrasted with rē vērs. 'in reality.' The subjunctive in reality expresses purpose. See also p. xx, G 3. 10 exorior. 11 idem ... esse: 'the same thing ought to be done to him.' The gerundive with esse denotes either physical necessity ('must'), or moral obligation ('ought'). 12 abl. of the measure of difference: H 479 (423): M 248: A 250: G 403: B 223. paucis annis is a sort of temporal adverb with ante.

10 "sī fēceritis,¹ nihilō ² eritis Āfrīs ³ meliōrēs." Consul tacēre iussit eos, quī pār ⁴ parī referrī volēbant, et conveniēns ⁵ gravitātī Romānae responsum dedit: "Isto tē metū, Hanno, fidēs Romāna līberat." Dē pāce, quia neque Poenus sērio agēbat et consul victoriam quam pācem mālēbat, non convēnit.

Rēgulus deinde in Āfricam prīmus Romānorum ducum trāiēcit. Clypeam urbem et trecenta castella expūgnāvit, neque cum hominibus tantum, sed etiam cum monstrīs dīmicāvit. Nam cum ad flūmen Bagradam castra habēret, anguis mīrā māgnitūdine exercitum Romānorum vexābat; multos mīlitēs ingentī ore corripuit; plūrēs caudae verbere ēlīsit; nonnullos ipso pēstilentis hālitūs adflātū exanimāvit. Neque is tēlorum īctū perforārī poterat, dūrissimā squāmārum lorīcā omnia tēla facile repellente. Confugiendum fuit ad māchinās advectīsque ballistīs te catapultīs, velut arx quaedam mūnīta, dēiciendus hostis fuit.

Tandem saxorum pondere oppressus iacuit, sed cruore suo flūmen corporisque pēstifero adflātū vīcīna loca īnfēcit Romānosque castra inde submovēre coēgit. Corium bēluae, centum et vīgintī pedēs longum, Romam mīsit Rēgulus.

Huīc ob rēs 17 bene gestās imperium in annum proximum prō-

<sup>1</sup> Latin is extremely exact in the use of the tenses. Of two past actions the prior is expressed by the pluperfect tense; of two future actions the prior is expressed by the future perfect tense. Apply this principle here. We say simply, 'if you do.' 2 Join with meliores, and cf. p. 39, n. 12. 8 i.e. the Carthaginians. To the Roman mind Punica fides was a synonym for the vilest treachery. So Livy says of the great Hannibal that his character was marred by 'worse than Punic treachery.' For Āfrīs, see p. 10, n. 18. 4 pār . . . referrī = 'retaliation.' How literally? 5 'consistent with.' 6 primus . . . trāiēcit: cf. p. 38, n. 1. 7 indefinite, like our note.

<sup>&#</sup>x27;hundreds of.' Sēscentī and mille are often used in the same way.  $^8=et\,n\bar{o}n$  (cf. l. 13).  $^9$   $\bar{e}lid\bar{o}$ .  $^{10}$  dūrissimā... repellente: what does the abl. abs. express?  $^{11}$  Cōnfugiendum... ad: impersonal passive: 'they had to resort to.' Cf. p. 39, n. 11.  $^{12}$  The ballistae and catapultae were the artillery of antiquity. It is said that from the ballistae stones weighing one hundred pounds could be sent half a mile.  $^{13}$  velut... mūnīta: to be taken with what follows.  $^{14}$  opprimō.  $^{16}$  cōgō.  $^{16}$  acc. of extent (cf. p. 12, n. 1) with longum.  $^{17}$  rēs bene gestās: 'successes,' 'exploits.' Contrast  $r\bar{e}$  male  $gest\bar{a}$ , XVI, 31, and note.

40

rogātum est. Quod ubi cognovit Rēgulus, scrīpsit senātuī vīlicum ao suum in agello, quem septem iügerum 1 habebat, mortuum esse et servum, occāsionem nactum, aufūgisse ablāto înstrūmento rūstico ideoque petere se ut sibi successor in Africam mitteretur. nē, dēsertō agrō, nōn esset unde buxor et līberī alerentur. Senātus, acceptīs litterīs, rēs quās Rēgulus āmīserat pūblicā pecūniā 35 redimī iussit, agellum colendum locāvit, alimenta coniugī ac līberīs praebuit. Rēgulus deinde multīs proeliīs Carthāginiēnsium opēs contudit eosque pācem petere coēgit. Quam cum Rēgulus nollet nisi dūrissimīs condicionibus 10 dare, ā Lacedaemoniīs illī auxilium petiērunt.

Lacedaemonii Xanthippum, virum belli peritissimum, Carthaginiensibus mīserunt, ā quo Regulus victus est ūltimā per-B.C. nicie 10: nam duo tantum milia hominum ex omni Romano exercitū refūgērunt et Rēgulus ipse captus et in carcerem coniectus est. Inde Romam de permutandis captīvis missus 45 B.O. est datō iūreiūrandō, ut,11 sī nōn impetrāsset,12 redīret ipse Carthaginem. Qui cum Romam venisset, inductus in senatum mandāta exposuit; sententiam 18 nē dīceret recūsāvit; quamdiū 14 iūreiūrando hostium tenērētur, sē non esse senātorem. Iūssus tamen sententiam dīcere, negāvit 15 esse ūtile captīvos Poenos 50

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 18, n. 17. <sup>2</sup> occāsionem nactum (nanciscor): 'seizing the opportunity.' 8 instrümentő rüsticő: 'his farming implements.' 4 Join with successor, and cf. p. 26, n. 5. 5 unde . . . alerentur: 'the wherewithal to support,' etc. 6 subjunctive partly of purpose, partly by attraction, for which see p. 13, n. 10, 7 colendum: 'to be tilled' (cf. p. 2, n. 18), for Regulus' benefit. In such cases the produce of the farm was divided equally between owner and tenant. 8 alimenta . . . praebuit: i.e. they were supported at

given to Roman officials. 9 contundo. 10 abl. of manner: H 473, 3 (419, III): M 245: A 248: G 399: B 220, 1. 11 ut . . . rediret gives the purpose of the Carthaginians in exacting the oath. 12 subjunctive in indirect discourse. Regulus said: Sī non impetravero, . . . redībo. 18 sententiam . . . recusavit: 'he refused to express his opinion.' recusare is construed (1) with the simple infinitive; (2) with ne and a subjunctive of purpose; (3) with quin or quominus and a subjunctive of result. 14 quamdit . . . senātorem: indirect discourse = '(saypublic expense till the harvest of that ing that) as long as,' etc. 15 negavit year was gathered. No salary was essettile: 'he said that it was not expe-

reddī, illos enim adulescentes esse et bonos duces, se iam con-Cūius cum² valuisset auctoritās, captīvī fectum¹ senectūte. retenti sunt, ipse, cum retineretur a propinguis et amicis, tamen Carthaginem rediit: neque vēro tunc īgnorābat sē ad crūdēlis-55 simum hostem et ad exquisita supplicia proficisci, sed iūsiūrandum conservandum³ putāvit. Reversum⁴ Carthāginienses omnī cruciatū necavērunt: palpebrīs enim resectīs aliquamdiū in loco tenebricoso tenuerunt: deinde cum sol esset ardentissimus, repente ēductum intuērī caelum coēgērunt; postrēmo in arcam līgneam, 60 undique clāvīs praeacūtīs horrentem et tam angustam, ut ērēctus perpetuō manēre cogerētur, inclūsērunt. Ita dum fessum corpus, quocumque inclinābat, stimulīs ferreīs confoditur, vigiliīs et dolore continuo interemptus est. Hīc fuit Atīliī Rēgulī exitus, ipsā vītā clarior et inlustrior.

## XVIII. Appius Claudius Pulcher

Appius Claudius, vir stultae temeritātis, consul adversus Poenos profectus priorum ducum consilia palam reprehendebat R.C. sēque, quo die hostem vidisset, bellum confecturum esse Qui cum, antequam năvăle proelium committeret. iactitābat. 5 auspicia haberet pullăriusque rei nuntiasset, pullos non extre e

than non dicere is used. The subject of esse is the clause captivos . . . reddī.

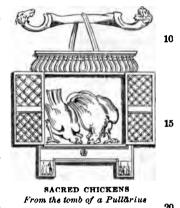
1 'exhausted.' 2 Here temporal, but in the next line adversative, as is shown by tamen: see p. xxii, J. 8 Sc. esse, and cf. p. 39, n. 11. 4 Sc. eum: 'on his return.' The story is given by no writer earlier than Cicero, and modern historians are inclined to view the whole narrative as fictitious.

<sup>5</sup> quō diē: we should expect diē quō, or eodem die quo, but the antecedent, as clause and made to agree with the pro- as of very dire significance.

dient.' In such sentences negare rather | noun: H 399, 5 (445, 9): M 454, 2: A 200, b: G 616: B 251, 4. 6 auspicia habēret: cf. auspicia adhibēre, I, 42. 7 pullarius . . . vesci: on setting out for the seat of war, the commanding general often took with him a cage of sacred chickens, in charge of a special keeper (pullarius). If, when food was thrown before them, the chickens ate so greedily that portions of the food fell from their mouths to the ground, it was considered a very favorable omen. The circumstance described in the text would be often, is incorporated into the relative regarded by the superstitious soldiery

caveā neque vescī, inrīdēns iussit eōs in aquam mergī, ut saltem biberent, quoniam ēsse¹ nōllent. Ea rēs cum, quasi² īrātīs diīs,

mīlitēs ad omnia sēgniōrēs timidiōrēsque fēcisset, commissō proeliō³ māgna clādēs ā Rōmānīs accepta est: octō eōrum mīlia caesa sunt, vīgintī mīlia capta. Quā re Claudius posteā ā populō condemnātus est damnātiōnisque⁴ īgnōminiam voluntāriā morte praevēnit. Ea rēs calamitātī⁵ fuit etiam Claudiae,⁵ cōnsulis sorōrī: quae ā lūdīs pūblicīs revertēns, in ⁶ cōnfertā multitūdine aegrē prōcēdente carpentō, palam optāvit ut frāter suus Pulcher revīvīsceret atque iterum classem āmitteret quā¹ minor turba Rēmae foretē



teret, quo minor turba Romae foret. Ob vocem illam impiam Claudia quoque damnāta gravisque et et dicta est multa.

### XIX. Quintus Fabius Māximus

B.O. Hannibal, Hamilcaris <sup>10</sup> fīlius, novem <sup>11</sup> annōs <sup>12</sup> nātus, ā 236. patre ārīs admōtus odium in Rōmānōs perenne iūrāvit. Quae rēs māximē vidētur concitāsse secundum <sup>13</sup> Pūnicum bellum.

¹ infinitive of edō. ² quasi . . . diīs: 'because (as they supposed), the gods were angry.' Cf. p. 3, n. 6. Irātīs diīs is an abl. abs. ³ The battle was fought off Drepanum, in Sicily. Appius lost 93 out of 123 ships. ⁴ que here = 'but,' a meaning which it bears more frequently after negative sentences (p. 13, n. 12). ⁵ Cf. p. 25, n. 6. ⁶ in . . . carpentō: an abl. abs., giving the cause of optāvit. ' Cf. p. 14, n. 13. ³ gravis . . multa: 'a heavy fine was imposed upon her.' ⁰ dat. of disadvantage.

10 In the latter part of the First Punic War Hamilear had successfully maintained himself for several years in Sicily against the Romans. Subsequently he built up a great Carthaginian empire in Spain, partly to offset the losses which Carthage had sustained in its struggle with Rome, and partly to supply it with the means for a renewal of the conflict. 11 novem . . . nātus: 'when only nine years old.' 12 Cf. p. 10, n. 15. 18 This war lasted from 218 to 202 B.C.

Nam, mortuo Hamilcare, Hannibal causam bellī quaerēns Saguntum, cīvitātem Hispāniae Romānīs? foederātam, ēvertit. B.C.

10

HANNIBAL

Quapropter Roma missī sunt Carthaginem 219. lēgātī, quī Hannibalem, malī auctorem, exposcerent. Tergiversantibus Poenīs Quīntus Fabius. lēgātionis prīnceps, sinū ex togā facto "Hīc" inquit "vobīs bellum et pācem portāmus; utrum" placet, sumite." Poenis daret utrum vellet succlāmantibus, Fabius, excussā togā, bellum sē dare dīcit. Poenī accipere sē respondērunt et, quibus 6 acciperent animīs, iīsdem sē gestūros.7

Hannibal superātīs Pērēnaeī et Alpium iugīs in Ītaliam vēnit. Püblium 8 Scīpionem apud Tīcīnum 9 amnem, Sempronium apud Trebiam, Flaminium apud Trasumēnum proflīgāvit.

Adversus hostem totiēns victorem missus Quīntus Fabius dictātor 10 Hannibalis impetum morā 11 frēgit; namque, priōrum ducum 20 clādibus ēdoctus bellī rationem mūtāre et adversus 12 Hannibalem. successibus proeliorum Insolentem, recedere 18 ab ancipitī discrīmine et tuērī tantummodo Ītaliam constituit Cunctātorisque nomen et laudem summi ducis meruit. Per loca alta agmen dūcēbat modicō ab hoste intervāllō,14 ut neque omitteret 15 eum

1 When Hamilcar was killed in battle | See p. 42, n. 5. 7 Sc. bellum. 8 P. Cornein Spain in 227, his son-in-law Hasdrubal took command of the Carthaginian forces there. He in turn was succeeded by Hannibal in 219. 2 dat. with foederātam. Cf. H 428, 3 (385, 4, 3)): M 214: A 248. a. R.: G 359: B 192, 1. Compare the dat.used with iungo and misceo. 8 utrum is here a relative pronoun; hence the indicative placet, with which we must supply vöbis. In utrum vellet, however, utrum is interrogative: hence the subjunctive. 4 = a subjunctive in ind. disc. representing an original impera- say, 'at a moderate distance.' For the tive. See p. xxvi, M 6. 5 excutio. 6 qui- abl., see p. 39, n. 12. 16 'let slip,' 'lose bus . . . animis, iisdem : abl. of manner. | sight of.'

lius Scipio, father of the famous P. Cornelius Scipio Africanus Maior, and consul in 218. 9 The first two battles were fought in 218, the third in 217. 10 See Vocab., dictator. 11 Cf. p. 28, n. 17.  $^{12}$  adversus Hannibalem = a causal clause: 'since he was facing H.' Here again the Latin feels the lack of a participle to sum. 18 receders . . . discrimine: 'to avoid (any) hazardous risk.' recēdere depends on constituit,
1. 22. 14 modico . . . intervāllo: we neque cum eō congrederētur; castrīs, nisi 2 quantum necessitās 25 cogeret.<sup>2</sup> miles tenēbātur. Dux neque occāsionī<sup>3</sup> reī<sup>4</sup> bene gerendae deerat, sī qua ab hoste darētur, neque ullam ipse hostī dabat. Itaque cum ex levibus proeliīs superior discēderet, mīlitem<sup>5</sup> minus iam coepit aut virtūtis suae aut fortūnae 20 paenitēre.

Hīs artibus cum Hannibalem Fabius in agrō Falernō locōrum angustiīs clausisset, ille sine ūllo exercitūs detrīmento se expedīvit. Namque ārida sarmenta in boum cornibus dēligāta prīncipiō 7 noctis incendī bovēsque ad montēs, quōs Rōmānī īnsēderant, agī iussit. Quī cum accēnsīs cornibus per montēs, per silvās hūc 35 illūc discurrerent, Romānī mīrāculo attonitī constiterunt; ipse Fabius, īnsidiās esse ratus,8 mīlitem extrā vāllum ēgredī vetuit. Intereā Hannibal ex angustiīs ēvāsit.

Dein Hannibal, ut Fabiō apud suōs conflaret invidiam, agrum ēius, omnibus circā vāstātīs, intāctum relīquit. At Fabius, misso 40 Romam Quinto filio, inviolatum ab hoste agrum vendidit eiusque pretiō captīvōs Rōmānōs redēmit.

Haud grāta tamen Romānīs erat Fabiī cunctātio: eumque pro cautō timidum, prō cunctātōre sēgnem9 vocitābant. invidiam Minucius, magister 10 equitum, dictātōrem crīminandō: 4.5 illum in dūcendo bello sēdulo tempus terere, 11 quo diūtius in magistrātū esset solusque et Romae et in exercitū imperium Hīs sermōnibus accēnsa plēbs dictātōrī 12 magistrum habēret.

<sup>1</sup> apparently=in castris, but really an | n. 17. <sup>5</sup> militem . . . paenitēre: 'the

abl. of means. 2 nisi . . . cogeret: 'ex- soldiers began to be less discontented cept as far as necessity forced (Fabius to | with (i.e. to be more confident of),' etc. lead them forth).' cogeret is an exam- For the construction, see p. 28, n. 7. ple of the iterative subjunctive, used to denote the frequent repetition of an act. cendi. 7 Why abl.? 8 reor. 9 Render It generally occurs in clauses containing by a noun: 'sluggard.' <sup>10</sup> See Vocab., a past tense, and is common in Livy, on magister. <sup>11</sup> indirect discourse, dewhom this story is based. 8 neque . . . | pendent on the verb of saying suggested deerat: 'missed no chance of scoring a by criminando. 12 Indirect object with success.' 4 rei bene gerendae: cf. p. 40, aequavit, which = aequum fecit.

equitum imperio 1 aequāvit. Hanc iniūriam aequo 2 animo tulit 50 Fabius exercitumque suum cum Minucio dīvīsit. Cum autem Minucius temerē proelium commīsisset, eī 3 perīclitantī auxilio vēnit Fabius. Cūius subito adventū repressus Hannibal receptuī 4 cecinit, palam confessus 5 ab sē Minucium, sē ā Fabio victum esse. Redeuntem ex aciē dīxisse eum 6 ferunt tandem 7 eam nūbem, quae sedēre in iugīs montium solita esset, cum procellā imbrem dedisse. Minucius autem perīculo līberātus castra cum Fabio iūnxit et patrem eum appellāvit idemque facere mīlitēs iussit.

Posteā Hannibal Tarentō <sup>8</sup> per prōditiōnem potītus est. Hanc urbem ut Poenīs trāderent, tredecim ferē nōbilēs iuvenēs Taren<sup>60</sup> tīnī coniūrāverant. Hī, nocte per <sup>9</sup> speciem vēnandī urbe ēgressī, ad Hannibalem, quī haud procul castra habēbat, vēnērunt. Cuī cum quid parārent exposuissent, conlaudāvit eōs Hannibal monuitque ut <sup>10</sup> redeuntēs pecora Carthāginiēnsium, quae pāstum <sup>11</sup> prōpulsa essent, ad urbem agerent <sup>10</sup> et velutī <sup>12</sup> praedam ex hoste
<sup>65</sup> factam aut praefectō aut cūstōdibus portārum dōnārent. <sup>10</sup> Id
iterum ac saepius ab iīs factum eōque <sup>13</sup> cōnsuētūdinis adducta rēs
est, ut, quōcumque noctis tempore sībilō dedissent <sup>14</sup> sīgnum, porta
urbis aperīrētur. Tunc Hannibal eōs nocte mediā cum decem
mīlibus hominum dēlēctōrum secūtus est. Ubi portae appropin-

1 abl. of specification. 2 aequō animō is an abl. of manner (p. 41, n. 10), and = 'patiently.' 3 eI...auxiliō: 'to help him in his peril.' Cf. p. 25, n. 6.

4 receptuī cecinīt: 'gave the signal for a retreat.' receptuī is a dat. of purpose: cf. p. 25, n. 6. canere is used of instrumental music (here of playing on the trumpet) as well as of vocal. 6 cōn-siteor. 6 i.e. Hannibal. 7 tandem... dedisse: 'the cloud...had at last brought wind and rain,' i.e. Fabius, after so long threatening the Carthaginians, had at last proceeded to active measures. 8 Cf. p. 4, n. 6. 9 per...
vēnandī: 'under pretense of hunting.'

10 a substantive clause of purpose, object of monuit. 11 supine of pāscō, denoting the purpose of prōpulsa esent: cf. p. 5, n. 20. 12 veluti . . factam: 'as if they (i.e. the cattle) were plunder captured from the foe.' praedam is accus. by attraction to ea pecora, to be supplied as the object of dōnārent. 13 eō . . . est: lit., 'to such a degree of custom was the matter brought,' = 'so customary did this proceeding become.' cōnsuētūdinis is a partitive gen. with eō, which strictly = 'thither, to that point.' 14 subjunctive by attraction (p. 13, n. 10) to aperīrētur, which itself denotes result.

quārunt, nota iuvenum vox et familiāre sīgnum vigilem excitāvit. 70 Duo prīmī inferēbant aprum vāstī corporis. Vigil incautus, dum bēluae māgnitūdinem mīrātur, vēnābulō occīsus est. proditores ceteros vigiles sopitos obtruncant. Tum Hannibal cum suō āgmine ingreditur: Rōmānī passim trucīdantur. Salīnātor, Romānorum praefectus, cum iīs, qui caedī superfuērunt. 78 in arcem confügit.

Profectus igitur Fabius ad recipiendum Tarentum urbem obsidione cinxit. Leve 2 dictu momentum ad rem ingentem perficiendam eum adiūvit. Praefectus praesidiī Tarentīnī dēperībat<sup>3</sup> amore mulierculae.4 cuius frater in exercitu Fabii erat. Miles so iussus ā Fabiō pro perfugā Tarentum trānsiit ac per sororem praefectum ad 5 trādendam urbem perpulit. Fabius vigiliā 6 prīmā accessit ad eam partem mūrī, quam praefectus cūstōdiēbat. Adiuvantibus recipientibusque ēius mīlitibus, Romānī in urbem trānscendērunt. Inde, proximā portā refrāctā, Fabius cum exercitū gr intrāvit. Hannibal<sup>8</sup> nūntiātā Tarentī oppūgnātione, cum ad opem ferendam fēstīnāns captam urbem esse audīvisset, "Et Romānī" inquit "suum 9 Hannibalem habent: eādem, quā cēperāmus, arte Tarentum āmīsimus."

Cum posteā Līvius Salīnātor cōram Fabiō glōriārētur, quod 10 90 arcem Tarentīnam retinuisset,10 dīxissetque eum 11 suā operā Tarentum recepisse, "Certe" inquit Fabius rīdens, "nam nisi tū āmīsissēs,12 ego numquam recēpissem." 12

Quīntus Fabius iam senex fīliō suō consulī lēgātus fuit; cum-

pulit (perpello): 'drove him to,' i.e. N. 1): M 366: A 308: G 597: B 304.

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;who were buried in slumber.' The perf. pass. part. here, as often, = a relative clause. 2 Leve...momentum: position before the conjunction cum: 'a circumstance (almost too) trifling to mention.' For dictū, see p. 19, n. 15. Hannibal of their own.' 10 Cf. p. 14, n. 1. 12 dēperībat amore: 'was dying for the conjunction cum: 'a Hannibal of their own.' 10 Cf. p. 14, n. 1. 11 i.e. Fabius. Livius said: meā operā (lit. because of) love, i.e. was desper- tū Tarentum recepisti. 12 A conditional ately in love with. 4 objective gen. with sentence, containing a supposition conamore: cf. p. 14, n. 15. 5 ad . . . per- trary to the facts: H 579 and N. (510 and

95 que in ēius castra venīret, fīlius obviam patrī progressus est, duodecim līctōribus pro more antecēdentibus. Equo vehēbātur senex neque appropinquante consule descendit. Iam ex līctoribus undecim verecundia 2 paternae maiestatis taciti praeterierant. Quod cum consul animadvertisset, proximum līctorem iussit 100 inclămăre 3 Fabio patri ut ex equo descenderet. dēsiliens "Non ego, fīlī," inquit "tuum imperium contempsī, sed experiri volui num scirës consulem të esse." Ad summam senectūtem vīxit Fabius Māximus, dīgnus tanto cognomine.4 Cautior 5 quam promptior habitus est, sed Insita 6 ēius ingenio prūdentia eī 105 bellő, quod tum gerébátur, proprié apta erat. Něminī dubium est quin 8 rem 9 Romanam cunctando 10 restituerit. pūgnando, 10 ita hīc non dīmicando 10 māximē cīvitātī Romānae succurrisse vīsus est. Alter enim celeritāte suā Carthāginem oppressit, alter cunctătione id 11 egit, ne Roma opprimi posset.

## XX. Aemilius Paulus et Terentius Varro

Hannibal<sup>12</sup> in Apūliam pervēnerat. Adversus eum Romā B.0. profecti sunt duo consules, Aemilius Paulus et Terentius 216.

dignity as a father.' Explain the case of verēcundiā, also of māiestātis. Roman fathers were as absolutely masters of their children as they were of their slaves. Yet the rights of a son in official position took precedence of the honors due a father. 8 Cf. p. 12, n. 3. 4 abl. with dignus: H 481 (421, III): M 238, 2: A 245, a: G 397, n. 2: B 226, 2. 5 Cautior . . . est: = 'he was accounted cautious rather than alert.' innate caution'; lit., the caution im- and join him. When Fabius resigned

1 equo vehēbātur: 'was riding.' | planted in his nature. For ingenio, see p. equō is an abl. of means. 2 verēcundiā 2, n. 7. 7 possessive dative: 'no one has ... māiestātis: 'out of respect for his a doubt.' 8 Cf. p. 39, n. 4. 9 = rem pūblicam. 10 abl. of means. With cunctando cf. morā, l. 19, and cunctātione, l. 109. 11 id . . . posset: 'accomplished this, that it should be impossible to overthrow Rome.' no . . . posset is a clause of purpose, in apposition with id.

12 Since the battle at Lake Trasumenus (XIX, 17), there had been no general engagement between the Romans and Hannibal. The latter, closely watched and followed by Fabius, had See H 499 (444, 2): M 429: A 192: G 299: marched into southern Italy, hoping to B 240, 4. 6 insita . . . prüdentia: 'his | induce the peoples there to desert Rome

Varrō. Paulō Fabiī cunctātiō magis placēbat; Varrō autem, ferōx et temerārius, ācriora seguēbātur consilia. Ambo consulēs ad vīcum, quī Cannae appellābātur, castra commūnīvērunt. Ibi 5 deinde Varrō, invītō 2 conlēgā, aciem īnstrūxit et sīgnum pūgnae dedit. Hannibal autem ita constituerat aciem, ut Romanīs et solis radiī et ventus ab oriente pulverem adflans adversī essent. Victus caesusque est Romanus exercitus: nusquam graviore vulnere adflīcta est rēs pūblica. Aemilius Paulus tēlīs obrutus ceci- 10' dit: quem cum mediā in pūgnā sedentem in saxō opplētum cruōre conspexisset quidam tribunus militum, "Cape" inquit "hunc equum et fuge, Aemilī. Etiam sine tuā morte lacrimārum satis lūctūsque est." Ad ea consuls: "Tūs quidem macte virtūte esto! Sed cave exiguum tempus e manibus hostium evadendī 15 perdās! Abī, nūntiā patribus ut urbem mūniant ac prius quam hostis victor adveniat, praesidiīs fīrment. Mē in hāc strāge meōrum mīlitum patere exspīrāre." Alter consul cum paucīs equitibus Venusiam perfügit. Consulares aut praetorii occiderunt

vīgintī, senātōrēs captī aut occīsī trīgintā, nobilēs virī trecentī, mīlitum quadrāgintā mīlia, equitum tria mīlia et quīngentī. Hannibal in 9 tēstimōnium victoriae suae trēs modios aureorum anulorum 10 Carthāginem mīsit, quōs dē manibus equitum Romanorum et senatorum detraxerat.



ĀNULUS

25

instructions were to fight as speedily as possible.

1 A further cause of trouble between the consuls was the fact that Paulus was a patrician, Varro a plebeian. 2 invitō conlega: abl. abs.: 'though opposed by

the dictatorship at the end of the legal  $| ^4$  H 83, 5 (51, 5): M 36, 3: A 40, c: G 33, period, C. Terentius Varro and L. Aemi- 2: B 25, 1. 5 sc. inquit. 6 Tu . . . esto: lius Paulus were elected consuls. Their 'God bless you!' Cf. p. 32, n. 1. army numbered 80,000 men, and their | 7 cave . . . perdas = cave ne . . . perdas : 'Take care lest,' etc. For this form see H 561, 2 (489, 2): M 321, 4: A 269, a, 3: G 271, 2: B 276, c. We really have two commands here side by side, thus: 'Take care'; 'Don't waste,' etc. 8 imperative of patior. 9 in . . . suae: 'to prove his his colleague.' How literally? The victory.' 10 The custom of wearing rings consuls held supreme command on alter- was universal among the Romans, havnate days. 8 Construe with adversi. ing arisen out of their use as signets.

Hannibalī victorī cum cēterī grātulārentur suādērentque ut . quietem iam ipse sumeret et fessis militibus daret, unus ex eius praefectīs, Maharbal, minimē 1 cessandum ratus, Hannibalem hortābātur ut statim Romam pergeret, die quīnto victor in 30 Capitolio epulātūrus.2 Cumque Hannibal illud non probāsset. Maharbal "Non omnia nīmīrum" inquit "eīdem diī dedēre. Vincere scīs, Hannibal: victoriā ūtī nescīs." Mora hūjus diēī satis crēditur salūtī 4 fuisse urbī 4 et imperiō. 4 Hannibal cum victōriā posset ūtī, fruī māluit, relictāque Romā in Campāniam divertit. 35 cūius deliciīs mox exercitūs ardor elanguit, adeo ut vērē dictum sit Capuam 6 Hannibalī Cannās fuisse.

Numquam tantum pavoris Romae fuit, quantum ubi acceptae clādis nūntius advēnit. Neque tamen ūlla pācis mentio facta est: quīn 8 etiam animo cīvitās adeo māgno fuit, ut Varronī ex tantā 40 clāde redeuntī obviam īrent et grātiās agerent, quod dē rē pūblicā non desperasset: qui, si Poenorum dux fuisset, temeritatis poenas omnī supplicio dedisset.9 Non autem vītae cupiditāte, sed reī pūblicae amore se superfuisse 10 reliquo aetātis suae tempore approbāvit. Nam et barbam capillumque submīsit,11 et posteā numquam 45 recubāns 12 cibum cēpit; honoribus quoque, cum eī dēferrentur ā

Originally they were of iron. When gold rings were first used they served to distinguish the higher classes.

1 minime . . . ratus: 'thinking that there ought to be no delay.' With cessandum sc. esse, and see p. 16, n. 8. <sup>2</sup> victor . . . epulātūrus: 'for he would surely dine as victor on the Capitol.' The fut. part. is often thus used to denote the certain occurrence of a future event. Further, the clause expresses the reason why Maharbal urged H. to proceed to Rome. What were Maharbal's exact words? 8 dat. sing. 4 Cf. p. 25, n. 6. Contrast the words of a modern historian: "Hannibal knew Rome better than the simpletons who, in ancient and modern times, have fan- Varro's act was a kind of penance, since

į

cied that he might have terminated the struggle by a march on the enemy's capital." 5 cuius . . . fuisse: a gross exaggeration. Hannibal successfully maintained himself in Italy till recalled in 203. 6 Capua, at this time the most powerful city in Italy next to Rome, had formed an alliance with Hannibal after the battle of Cannae. 7 Sc. fuit. 8 quin etiam: 'on the contrary.' 9 For the construction, see p. 47, n. 12. For the fact, cf. XVI, 19 ff. 10 superfuisse . . . approbavit: 'he showed that he had effected his escape (lit., had survived).' 11 'let grow.' This manner of showing grief is often mentioned. 12 The Romans reclined on the left side at meals:

populo, renuntiavit, dīcens felīcioribus magistratibus 1 reī publicae opus esse. Dum igitur Hannibal segniter et otiose agebat, Ro-

mānī interim respīrāre<sup>2</sup> coepērunt. Arma nōn erant: dētrācta sunt templis vetera hostium spolia. Deerat iuventūs: servī manūmissī et armātī sunt. Egēbat aerārium:



CONVIVIUM

opës suas libëns senatus in medium protulit, nec praeter quod in 55 bullīs singulīsque 4 ānulīs erat quidquam sibi aurī relīquērunt. Patrum exemplum secuti sunt equites imitataeque equites omnes tribūs. Dēnique vix s suffēcēre tabulae, vix scrībārum manūs, cum omnës privatae opës in publicum deferrentur.

Cum Hannibal redimendī suī copiam captīvīs Romānīs fēcis- 60 set, decem ex ipsīs Romam eā dē rē missī sunt; nec pīgnus aliud fide ab i s postulātum est, quam ut i urārent sē, sī non impetrāssent, in castra esse reditūros. Eos senātus non redimendos cēnsuit responditque eos cīvēs non esse necessārios, quī, cum armātī essent, capī potuissent. Unus ex iīs lēgātīs ē castrīs Poenorum 65 ēgressus, velutī aliquid oblītus, paulo post in castra erat regressus, deinde comites ante noctem adsecutus erat. Is ergo, re non impetrata, domum abiit; reditū enim in castra se līberātum esse iūreiūrando interpretābātur.9 Quod ubi innotuit, iussit senā-

it indicated that he denied himself the | clerks and tablets sufficient to keep the pleasures of the table.

lit., 'to get their breath again.' 3 dat.; cf. p. 2, n. 7. After a victory, captured arms, as well as a portion of the captured treasure, were hung up in some temple as a thank-offering to the gods. 5 vix . . . mantis: i.e. they hardly had | 9 'maintained, held.'

record of contributions. 6 redimendi 1 magistrātibus . . . esse : cf. p. 37, suī: 'of ransoming themselves.' H 626, notes 3 and 4. 2 'to repair their losses'; 3 (542, I, N. 1): M 299: A 298, a: G 428, R.1: B339.5. 7 veluti...oblitus: 'pretending to have forgotten something.' How literally? 8 A neuter pronoun or adjective is often used with verbs of remembering or forgetting. Contrast 4 singulis . . . anulis: 'a ring apiece.' oblita fratrum, IV, 37, and note.

70 tus illum comprehendī et vinctum dūcī ad Hannibalem. Ea rēs Hannibalis audāciam māximē frēgit, quod senātus populusque Romānus rebus 1 adflictīs tam excelso esset animo.

# XXI. Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpio Āfricānus



Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō 2 nondum annos pueritiae ēgressus patrem singulārī virtūte servāvit; quī s cum pūgnā apud Tīcīnum 5 contră Hannibalem commissă graviter vulnerātus in hostium manūs iam iam 6 ventūrus esset, fīlius interiecto 7 corpore Poenīs inruentibus sē opposuit et patrem perīculō līberāvit. Quae 8 pietās Scīpionī posteā aedīlitātem petentī favorem populī conciliāvit. Cum obsi-

- 10 sterent tribūnī plēbis, negantēs 9 rationem ēius esse habendam, quod nondum ad petendum legitima 10 aetas esset, "SI me" inquit Scīpiō "omnēs Quirītēs aedīlem facere volunt, satis annorum habeō." Tantō inde favore ad suffrāgia itum 11 est, ut tribūnī inceptō dēsisterent.
- Post clādem Cannēnsem Romānī exercitūs reliquiae Canusium perfügerant; cumque ibi tribūnī mīlitum quattuor essent, tamen omnium consensu ad Publium Scipionem, admodum 12 adulescentem, summa imperiī dēlāta est. Quibus consultantibus nuntiat

<sup>1</sup> abl. abs.: 'though their affairs | were at the lowest ebb.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> See Vocab., Āfricānus and Scīpiō. <sup>8</sup> quī cum: 'for when he.' Cf. p. 4, n. 3. 4 'in (the course of) the battle.' pāgna, like bellum and proelium, is often used in the abl. of time without a old. In later times no one could be prep. <sup>5</sup> Cf. XIX, 16. <sup>6</sup> iam iam . . . esset: 'was on the very point of fall- sixth year. 11 impersonal pass. from eo: ing.' 7 interiecto corpore: 'by interposing his body.' See p. xxiii, K 8. scentem: 'though but,' etc.

<sup>8</sup> Quae pietas: 'this act of devotion.' 9 negantes . . . habendam: 'by saying that no account should be taken of him.' For negantes, see p. 41, n. 15. rationem habere is a phrase of mercantile life. 10 Scipio was less than twenty-five years aedile till he had completed his thirty-

Pūblius Fūrius Philus, consulāris virī fīlius, nobiles guosdam iuvenes propter desperationem consilium de Italia deserenda 20 inīre. Statim in hospitium Metellī, quī conspīrātionis erat prīnceps, sē contulit Scīpiō, et cum concilium ibi iuvenum, dē quibus adlātum¹ erat, invēnisset, strictō super cāpita cōnsultantium gladio, "Iūrāte" inquit "vos neque ipsos rem pūblicam populī Romānī dēsertūros, neque alium cīvem Romānum dēserere pas- 25 sūrōs2: quī3 non iūrāverit, in sē hunc gladium strictum esse sciat." 4 Haud 5 secus pavidī, quam sī victorem Hannibalem cernerent, iūrant omnēs cūstodiendosque sēmet ipsos Scīpionī trādunt.

Cum Romani duas clades in Hispania accepissent duoque ibi 30 summī imperātorēs intrā dies trīgintā cecidissent, placuit 8 B.C. exercitum augērī eōque prōcōnsulem mittī; nec tamen 212. quem mitterent <sup>9</sup> satis constabat. Ea de re indicta sunt comitia. Prīmō populus exspectābat ut, quī sē tantō dīgnōs imperiō crēderent, 10 nomina profiterentur; sed nemo audebat illud impe- 35 rium suscipere. Maesta igitur cīvitās ac prope inops 11 consiliī 12 comitiorum die in campum descendit. Subito P. Cornelius Scīpio, quattuor et viginti ferme annos natus, professus se petere, is in superiore, unde 14 conspici posset, loco constitit. In quem postquam omnium ora conversa sunt, ad unum omnes Scipionem in 40 Hispāniā proconsulem esse iussērunt. At postquam animorum 15 impetus resēdit, populum 16 Romānum coepit factī paenitēre:

<sup>1</sup> adlātum erat: impersonal pass.: | traction: see p. 13, n. 10. 11 inops con-'the news had been brought.' 2 patior. silii: 'at its wit's end.' 12 The gen. is <sup>3</sup> qui . . . i uraverit (fut. perf. indic.) = a regularly used with adjectives denoting conditional clause, si quis non iuraverit. fullness or the opposite: H 451, 2 (399, I, Cf. qui . . . crēderent, l. 35, below. 4 Cf. 3: M 226, 1: A 218, a: G 374: B 204, 1. p. 31, n. 9. 5 Haud...si: 'Quite as much frightened as if.' 6 Cf. p. 47, n. 12. 7 P. Cornelius Scipio and Cn. Cornelius Scipio, respectively father and uncle of Africanus. 8 Sc. senātuī or populō. 10 Subjunctive by at- XI, 13, and note. 13 Lack, T. Grand. 13 Lack, T. Grand. 14 Lack, T. Grand. 14 Lack, T. Grand. 14 Lack, T. Grand. 15 Lack, T. Grand. 15 Lack, T. Grand. 16 Lack, T. Grand. 16 Lack, T. Grand. 16 Lack, T. Grand. 17 Lack, T. Grand. 18 Lack, T. Grand. 19 Lack, T. Grand. 19 Lack, T. Grand. 18 Lack, T. Grand. 19 L

aetātī Scīpionis māximē diffīdēbant. Quod ubi animadvertit Scīpiō, advocata contione ita magno elatoque animo de bello. 45 quod gerendum esset, disseruit, ut homines cura liberaret speque certissimā implēret.

Profectus igitur in Hispāniam Scīpio Carthaginem Novam, quō die venit, expugnavit. Eō congestae erant omnes paene Āfricae et Hispāniae opēs, ibi arma, ibi pecunia, ibi totīus Hispā-50 niae obsides erant: quibus omnibus potītus est Scīpio. Inter captīvos ad eum adducta est eximiae formae adulta virgo. Quam ubi comperit inlūstrī loco inter Celtiberos natam prīncipīque eius gentis adulēscentī dēsponsam esse, arcessītīs parentibus et sponso Parentes virginis, qui ad eam redimendam satis 4 eam reddidit. 55 mägnum aurī pondus attulerant, Scīpionem orābant ut id ā sē dönum acciperet. Scīpiō aurum ante pedēs ponī iussit vocātoque ad sē virginis sponso, "Super dotem" inquit "quam acceptūrus ā socerō es, haec tibi ā mē dōtālia dōna accēdent" aurumque tollere āc sibi habēre iūssit. Ille domum reversus ad referendam 60 Scīpionī grātiam Celtibēros Romānīs conciliāvit.

Deinde Scīpiō Hasdrubalem victum ex Hispāniā expulit. Castrīs hostium potītus omnem praedam mīlitibus concessit, captīvos Hispānos sine pretio domum dīmīsit; Āfros vēro vēndī Erat inter eos puer adultus rēgiī generis,8 formā īn-65 sīgnī8: quem cum percontārētur Scīpio quis et cūiās esset, et cūr id aetātis in castrīs fuisset, "Numida sum" inquit puer, "Massīvam populārēs vocant: orbus ā patre relīctus, apud avum māternum, Numidiae rēgem, ēducātus sum. Cum avunculo Masinissā, quī nūper subsidio Carthāginiensibus vēnit, in Hispāniam

<sup>8</sup> congerō. <sup>4</sup> satis often = our 'tolera- M 246: A 215, N.: G 400, R. 1. <sup>9</sup> id bly.' 5 A brother of Hannibal. 6 vic- aetātis: 'at that age,' i.e. though he side by side the gen. and the abl. of aetatis is partitive gen. (p. 30, n. 2)

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Cf. p. 42, n. 5.  $^2 = in \ eum \ locum.$  tween them, see H 473, 2, n. 1 (419, 2): tum . . . expulit = vicit et expulit. was so young. The accus id is vari-'= 'but the captives,' etc. Cf. p. 2, n. 24, and p. 5, n. 13. <sup>8</sup> We have here M 198: A 240, b: G 336, N. 2; B 185. characteristic. For the difference be- with id.

trājēcī; prohibitus propter aetātem ā Masinissā numquam ante 70 proelium iniī. Eō diē, quō pūgnātum est cum Rōmānīs, īnsciō avunculo, clam armīs equoque sumpto, in aciem exiī: ibi, prolāpsō equō, captus sum ā Rōmānīs." Scīpiō eum interrogat velletne 1 ad avunculum revertī. Cum, effūsīs 2 gaudiō lacrimīs, id vērō sē cupere puer dīceret, tum Scīpiō puerō ānulum aureum 75 equumque ornātum donat datīsque quī s tūto dēdūcerent equitibus dīmīsit.

Cum Pūblius Cornēlius Scīpiō sē ergā Hispānōs clēmenter gessisset, circumfūsa multitūdo eum regem ingentī consensu appellavit; at Scīpiō, silentiō per praeconem facto, "Nomen imperatoris" 80 inquit, "quo me me me mīlitēs appellārunt, mihi māximum est: rēgium 6 nomen, alibī māgnum, Romae intolerābile est. Sī id amplissimum iūdicātis, quod rēgāle est, vobīs licet exīstimāre rēgālem in mē esse animum; sed oro vos ut ā rēgis appellātione abstineātis." Sēnsēre etiam barbarī māgnitūdinem animī, quā Scīpiō id 85 āspernābātur, quod cēterī mortālēs admīrantur et concupiscunt.

Scīpiō receptā Hispāniā cum iam bellum in ipsam Āfricam trānsferre meditārētur, conciliandos prius rēgum et gentium animos existimāvit. Syphācem, Maurorum rēgem, opulentissimum totīus Āfricae rēgem, quem 8 māgno ūsuī 9 sibi 9 fore 10 spērāret, prī- 90 mum tentāre statuit. Itaque lēgātum cum donīs ad eum mīsit C. Laelium, quocum intima familiaritate vīvēbat. Syphax amīcitiam Romanorum se accipere adnuit, sed fidem nec dare B.C. nec accipere, nisi cum ipsō cōram duce Rōmānō, voluit. Scīpiō igitur in Āfricam trāiēcit. Forte ita incidit, ut eō ipsō 95

earned his title, which he had assumed finitive of sum.

<sup>1</sup> Why is vellet subjunctive? 2 effu-jon beginning the campaign. 5 in my on beginning the campaign. S'in my sis (effundō)...lacrimis: 'with tears of joy.' How literally? \$qui...ds-dicerent: 'to escort him.' 4quō... 'the title of king.' Cf. nomen imperator. It was a way of saying that the leader had won his spurs and had really corned his title which he had assumed finitive of sum.

tempore Hasdrubal 1 pulsus Hispāniā ad eundem portum appelleret. Syphācis amīcitiam pariter petītūrus. Uterque ā rēge in hospitium invītātus. Cēnātum simul apud rēgem est; eodem etiam lecto Scīpio atque Hasdrubal accubuērunt. Tanta autem 100 inerat comitas in Scipione, ut non Syphacem modo, sed etiam hostem înfēstissimum Hasdrubalem sibi conciliāret. Scīpiō, foe dere īctō cum Syphāce, in Hispāniam ad exercitum rediit.

Masinissa quoque amīcitiam cum Scīpione iungere iam dūdum cupiēbat. Quārē ad eum trēs Numidārum prīncipēs mīsit ad 105 tempus locumque conloquió statuendum. Duos pro obsidibus retinērī ā Scīpione iubet; remisso tertio, qui Masinissam ad locum constitutum adduceret, Scipio et Masinissa cum paucis in conlo quium vēnērunt. Cēperat iam ante Numidam ex fāmā rērum gestārum admīrātiō virī, sed māior praesentis venerātiō cēpit: 110 erat enim in vultū māiestās summa; accēdēbat promissa caesaries habitusque corporis, non cultus munditiīs, sed virīlis vērē ac mīlitāris, et florens iuventa. Prope attonitus ipso congressu Numida grātiās dē fīlio frātris remisso agit: adfīrmat sē ex eo tempore eam quaesīvisse 10 occāsionem, quam tandem oblātam 11 115 non omiserit; cupere se illi et populo Romano operam navare. Laetus eum Scīpiō audīvit atque in societātem recēpit.

Scīpiō deinde Rōmam rediit et ante annōs 12 cōnsul factus est. Sicilia eī provincia decreta est permissumque ut in Africam inde

<sup>1</sup> Son of Gisco (so also in l. 148); to | pridem give to the present the force of the English perfect, to the imperfect the force of the English pluperfect. 7 Sc.  $\bar{e}ius$ : 'of him present' = 'now that he met him face to face.' 8 cultus (colō) munditiis: '(too) elegantly adorned.' How literally? 9 de ... remisso: 'for the release of his nephew.' For the construction, see p. 5, n. 15. 10 quaero.

be carefully distinguished from the Hasdrubal of l. 61. 2 Sc. navem; 'was sailing.' 8 = ut peteret. Cf. p. xviii, E 5. 4 Cēnātum . . . est (ab iīs): impers. pass.; 'they dined.' 5 lecto . . . accubuerunt (accumbo): the writer has in mind the Roman custom, according to which men reclined at meals, supporting themselves on the left elbow. Three persons or more occupied the same couch. at last offered.' 12 'the legal time'; iam dudum cupiebat: 'had long de- legitima aetas, l. 11. In later days fortysired.' Iam diu, iam dudum, and iam three was the legal age.

Quī cum vellet ex fortissimīs peditibus Romānīs trecentōrum equitum numerum complēre, nec posset illōs subitō 120 armīs et equīs înstruere, id prūdentī consilio perfēcit. Namque ex omnī Siciliā trecentos iuvenēs nobilissimos et dītissimos, quī equis militarent et secum in Africam traicerent, legit diemque iīs ēdīxit, quā 2 equīs armīsque īnstrūctī atque ōrnātī adessent.1 Gravis ea mīlitia, procul domō, terrā marīgue multos laborēs, 125 māgna perīcula adlātūra vidēbātur; negue ipsos modo, sed parentēs cognātosque eorum ea cūra angēbat. Ubi dies quae dicta erat advēnit, arma equosque ostendērunt, sed omnēs ferē longinquum et grave bellum horrēre appārēbat. Tunc Scīpiō mīlitiam iīs sē remissūrum ait, sī arma et equos mīlitibus Romānīs voluis-130 sent<sup>3</sup> trādere. Laetī condicionem acceperunt iuvenes Siculī. Ita Scīpiō sine pūblicā impēnsā suōs īnstrūxit ōrnāvitque equitēs.

Tunc Scīpiō ex Siciliā in Āfricam ventō secundō profectus est tantō mīlitum ārdōre, ut non ad bellum dūcī vidērentur, sed ad certa victoriae praemia. Celeriter naves e conspectu Siciliae 135 ablātae sunt conspectaque brevī Āfricae lītora. Scīpio cum ēgrediens ad terram nāvī prolapsus esset et ob hoc attonitos mīlites cerneret, id, quod trepidationem adferebat, in hortationem convertēns, "Āfricam oppressī" inquit, "mīlitēs!" Expositīs copiīs in proximīs tumulīs castra mētātus est. Ibi speculātōrēs hostium 140 in castrīs dēprehēnsōs et ad sē perductōs nec supplicio adfēcit nec de consiliis ac viribus Poenorum percontatus est, sed circa omnēs Romānī exercitūs manipulos cūrāvit dedūcendos; dein interrogātōs 6 num ea satis considerassent, quae speculārī erant iūssī, prandiō datō incolumēs dīmīsit. 145

laid out with great care, according to a gasset, . . . dimisit.

<sup>1</sup> See p. 5, n. 3. 2 Sc. die, for the | fixed plan, and was carefully fortified, gender of which, as in dies, quae dicta even if the stay was to last but one erat, l. 127, see Vocab., diēs. 8 For mood and tense, see p. 6, n. 1. What see p. xxiv, L. 1. 6 interrogātōs (sc. did Scipio say? 4 'pitched,' lit. 'meas- | eos) . . . dimisit = interrogavit (eos) . . . ured.' The Roman camp was always et ... dimisit, or cum (eos) ... interro-

Scīpionī in Āfricam advenientī Masinissa sē coniūnxit cum parvā equitum turmā. Syphāx vērō ā Rōmānīs ad Poenōs dēfēcerat. Hasdrubal, Poenōrum dux, Syphāxque Scīpiōnī sē opposuērunt, qui utrīusque castra una nocte perrupit et incendit. 150 Syphāx ipse captus et vīvus ad Scīpionem pertrāctus est. phācem in castra addūcī cum esset nūntiātum, omnis velut ad spectāculum triumphī multitūdo effūsa est; praecēdēbat ipse 1 vinctus, sequēbātur grex nobilium Maurorum. Movēbat omnēs fortūna virī, cūius amīcitiam olim Scīpio petierat. Rēgem alios-155 que captīvos Romam mīsit Scīpio; Masinissam, quī ēgregiē rem Romanam adiuverat, aurea corona donavit.

Haec et aliae, quae sequebantur, clades Carthaginiensibus tantum terroris intulerunt, ut Hannibalem ex Italia ad tuendam patriam revocārent. Frendēns gemēnsque ac vix 203. 160 lacrimīs \* temperāns is dīcitur lēgātorum vērba audīsse mandātīsque păruisse. Respexit saepe Îtaliae lîtora, semet accusans, quod inon victorem exercitum statim ab Cannensi pügnä Romam Zamam vēnerat Hannibal, quae urbs quīnque diērum iter 6 ā Carthāgine abest, et nuntium ad Scīpionem mīsit ut con-165 loquendī sēcum potestātem faceret. Scīpiō cum conloquium haud abnuisset, dies locusque constituitur. Itaque congressi sunt duo clārissimī suae aetātis ducēs. Stetērunt aliquamdiū tacitī mūtuāque admīrātione defixi. Cum vero de condicionibus pācis inter eos non convēnisset, ad suos sē recepērunt, renuntiantes armīs 8 170 decernendum esse. Commisso deinde proelio Hannibal victus cum quattuor equitibus fügit. Cēterum ocnstat 202.

 $<sup>^1</sup>$  = Syphax. For *ipse* referring to | 50, n. 4. <sup>6</sup> acc. of extent of space: cf. p. the principal personage, see also I, 5, | xvii, D 2.  $^7$  'motionless.' <sup>8</sup> arms...

and II, 4. 2 'misfortune.' So fama = esse: 'that the issue must be decided both 'fame' and 'ill repute,'  $val\bar{e}t\bar{u}d\bar{v} = |$  by arms.' Note the method employed in both 'health' and 'sickness.' 8 dat. of translating the impers. passive here and indir. object with temperans. 4 quod in lines 13, 23, and 98, and apply it to ...duxisset. What does the subjunctive show? <sup>5</sup> ab...duxisset: cf. p. 'it is, however, well known.'

utrumque de altero confessum esse nec melius instrui aciem nec ācrius potuisse pūgnārī.

Carthaginienses metu perculsi ad petendam pacem oratores mittunt trīgintā cīvitātis prīncipēs. Quī ubi in castra Romāna 175 vēnērunt, veniam cīvitātī petēbant non culpam pūrgantēs,2 sed initium culpae in Hannibalem trānsferentēs.2 Victīs lēgēs imposuit Scīpiō. Lēgātī, cum nūllās condicionēs recūsārent, Romam profectī sunt, ut, quae ā Scīpione pacta<sup>8</sup> essent, ea patrum ac populī auctoritāte confirmārentur. Ita pāce terrā marīque 180 partā. Scīpiō exercitū in nāvēs impositō Rōmam revertit. quem advenientem concursus ingēns factus est; effūsa non ex urbibus modo, sed etiam ex agrīs multitūdō viam obsidēbat. Scīpiō inter grātulantium plausūs triumphō omnium belārissimō urbem est invectus prīmusque nomine victae ā sē gentis est 185 nobilitatus Āfricanusque appellatus.

Ex hīs rēbus gestīs virum eum esse virtūtis dīvīnae vulgō crēditum est. Id etiam dicere haud piget,6 quod scriptores de eō litterīs mandāvērunt, Scīpionem consuevisse, priusquam dīlū-

cēsceret, in Capitōlium ventitāre ac iubēre aperīrī cellam Iovis ibi solum diū demorarī. quasi consultantem de re publica cum Iove: aedituosque eius templī saepe esse mīrātos, quod eum id<sup>8</sup> temporis in Capitōlium ingredientem canēs, semper in alios saevientēs, non latrarent. Has vulgī de Scīpione opīniones confirmare atque approbare videbantur dicta factaque ēius plēraque admīranda, ex



TEMPLE OF IUPPITER CAPITŌLĪNUS

quibus est unum huiuscemodī. Adsidebat oppugnābatque oppi-

<sup>1</sup> percello. 2 Cf. negantes, l. 10, and | not ashamed.' piget is construed ex-

p. 6, n. 20. \* pacta (paciscor) essent: actly like paenitet: see p. 28, n. 7. subjunctive by attraction: see p. 13, n. | 7 Here = the temple, sarred to Jupiter, 10. 4 pario. 5 i.e. of all ever celebrated Juno, and Minerva. 8 id temporis = in Rome. 6 haud piget: sc. me; 'I am | eo tempore. Cf. note on id aetātis, 1.66.

- 200 dum in Hispāniā, sitū moenibusque ac dēfēnsoribus validum et mūnītum, rē etiam cibāriā copiosum, neque ūlla ēius potiundī spēs erat. Quodam die ius in castrīs sedens dīcebat Scīpio atque ex eō locō id oppidum procul vidēbātur. Tum ē1 mīlitibus, quī in iure apud eum stabant, interrogavit quispiam ex more in2 205 quem diem locumque vadēs sistī iubēret. Et Scīpiō manum ad ipsam oppidī, quod obsidēbātur, arcem protendēns, "Perendiē" inquit "sēsē sistant illō in locō," atque ita factum. Diē tertiā, in quam vadēs sistī iusserat, oppidum captum est. Eōdem diē
- Hannibal, ā Scīpione victus suīsque invīsus, ad Antiochum, Svriae regem, confügit eumque hostem Romanis fecit. sunt Romā lēgātī ad Antiochum, in quibus erat Scīpio Africanus, qui cum Hannibale Ephesi's conlocutus ab eo quaesivit, quem fuisse māximum imperātorem crēderet. Respondit Hannibal
- 215 Alexandrum, Macedonum rēgem, māximum sibi vidērī, quod parvā manū innumerābilēs exercitūs fūdisset. Quaerentī deinde, quem secundum poneret, "Pyrrhum" inquit, "quod prīmus castra6 mētārī docuit nēmoque illo elegantius loca cēpit et praesidia dēposuit." Scīscitantī dēnique quem tertium dūceret, sēmet ipsum
- 220 dīxit. Tum rīdēns Scīpiō "Quidnam tū dīcerēs" inquit "sī mē vīcissēs?" "Tum 10 mē vērō" respondit Hannibal "et ante Alexandrum et ante Pyrrhum et ante omnēs aliōs imperātōrēs posuissem." Ita improvīso adsentātionis genere Scīpionem ē grege imperātōrum velut inaestimābilem sēcernēbat.

in arce ēius oppidī iūs dīxit.

<sup>1</sup> Join & militibus with quispiam, | 1. 204. 2 in ... iuberet: 'when and where he bade (the accused) appear for trial.' vades sisti is the passive of vadēs sistere, a legal phrase = 'to make often means 'to produce in court,' as in

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Diē tertiā = perendiē, 1. 206. In counting days, the Romans usually included the day from which they started. <sup>5</sup> locative. <sup>6</sup> Cf. n. on castra mētātus est, l. 140. 7 illo elegantius: 'more one's bail stand,' i.e. to make it effective, and so 'to stand trial.' Sistere n. 18. 8 Sc. castris. 9 See p. 47, n. 12. diceres is imperfect, as referring to pres-1. 207. 3 555 sistant: 'let them produce themselves,' i.e. appear for trial. time; the other verbs denote past time. 10 'in that event'; = sī tē vīcissem

Scīpiō ipse fertur quondam dīxisse, cum eum quīdam parum 225 pügnācem dīcerent. "Imperātorem mē māter, non bellātorem 1 peperit.2" Īdem dīcere solitus est non solum dandam esse viam fugientibus, sed etiam mūniendam.

Dēcrētō adversus Antiochum bellō cum Syria prōvincia obvēnisset Lūciō Scīpiōnī, quia parum in eō putābātur esse animī. 230 parum roboris.4 senātus gerendī hūius bellī cūram mandārī volēbat conlēgae ēius C. Laeliō. Surgēns tunc Scīpiō Āfricānus, frāter māior Lūciī Scīpionis, illam familiae īgnominiam deprecātus est: dīxit in frātre suō summam esse virtūtem, summum consilium seque ei legātum fore promisit. Quod cum ab eo esset 235 dictum, nihil<sup>5</sup> est dē Lūciī Scīpionis provinciā commūtātum: itaque frāter nātū māior minōrī lēgātus in Asiam profectus est et tam diù eum consilio operaque adiuvit, donec triumphum ille et cognomen Asiatici peperisset.

Eōdem bellō fīlius Scīpiōnis Āfricānī captus est et ad Anti-240 ochum deductus. Benīgne et līberaliter adulescentem rex habuit,6 quamquam ab ēius patre tum māximē fīnibus imperiī pellēbātur. Cum deinde pācem Antiochus ā Romānīs peteret, lēgātus ēius Pūblium Scīpionem adiit erque filium sine pretio redditūrum rēgem dīxit, sī per eum pācem impetrāsset.8 Cuī Scīpiō respon-245 dit "Abī, nūntiā rēgī, mē prō tantō mūnere grātiās agere; sed nunc aliam grātiam non possum referre, quam ut eī suādeam 10 ut bello absistat et pācis condicionem nullam recuset." Pāx non convēnit 11; tamen Antiochus Scīpiōnī fīlium remīsit tantīgue virī māiestātem venerārī quam dolorem suum ulcīscī māluit. 250

Victo Antiocho cum praedae ratio a L. Scīpione reposceretur,

war lasted from 192 to 190. 4 partitive me: 'at that very moment.' 8 Exgen. with parum, which is here a noun. plain mood and tense. 9 Distinguish In l. 225 it was an adverb. 5 nihil . . . between grātiās agere and grātiam

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;a (mere) fighter.' 2 pario. 8 This | impersonal. 6 'treated.' 7 tum maxicommittatum: 'no change was made.' referre. 10 Notice that suadeō = merely Note that nihil is an adverbial acc. of 'to advise'; 'to persuadeō is persuadeō. degree, and that committatum est is 11 'was not arranged.'

Āfricānus prolatum ab eo librum, quo acceptae et expensae summae continebantur et refelli inimicorum accusatio poterat. discerpsit, indīgnātus 3 dē eā rē dubitārī, quae sub ipso lēgāto Quin etiam hunc in modum verba fēcit: 255 administrāta esset. "Non s est quod quaerātis, patrēs conscripti, num parvam pecuniam in aerārium rettulerim, quī anteā illud Pūnicō aurō replēverim, neque mea innocentia potest in dubium vocārī. Āfricam totam potestātī vestrae subiēcerim, nihil ex eā praeter 250 cognomen rettuli. Non igitur me Punicae, non fratrem meum Asiāticae gazae avārum reddidērunt; sed uterque nostrum invidiā quam pecūniā est locuplētior." Tam constantem defensionem Scipionis universus senatus comprobavit.

Deinde Scīpionī Āfricāno duo tribūnī plēbis diem dīxērunti 265 quod praeda ex Antiochō capta aerārium fraudāsset. Ubi causab dīcendae dies vēnit, Scīpio māgnā hominum frequentiā im Forum est dēductus. Iussus causam dicere rostra conscendit et coronia

triumphālī capitī suo impositā, "Hod eko die 10 inquit "Hannibalem Poenum, imperio nostro inimīcissimum, māgno proelio vīcī in terrā Āfricā pācemque nobīs et victoriam peperī īnspērābilem. Nē 8 igitur sīmus adversus deōs ingrātī, sed cēnseō relinguāmus 9 nebulonēs hos

CORŌNA TRIUMPHĀLIS eāmusque nunc prōtinus in Capitōlium Iovī 275 optimo māximo supplicātum." Ā rostrīs in Capitolium ascendit; simul sē ūniversa contio ab accūsātoribus avertit et secūta Scīpi-

 $1 = qu\bar{i} \ pr\bar{o}l\bar{a}tus \ erat$ ; cf. p. xxiv, L | etc. H 591, 4 (503, 1, N. 2): M 383, 2: A titive gen. 7 A crown of laurel, worn by

<sup>1. 2</sup> abl. of means (though rendered 'in 320, a: G631, 2: B283, 2. 6 nostrum, like which') both with continebantur and vestrum, is regularly used only as a parrefellī poterat. 8 indīgnātus . . . dubitari: angry because doubts were raised.'

For the infin. see p. 19, n. 6. 'See p. 16, n. 9. verba fēcit: 'he delivered a mus . . . eamus is a substantive clause speech.' 5 Non . . . quaeratis: 'there of purpose. For the omission of ut see is no reason why you should ask'; lit., H 565, 4 (499, 2): M 334: A 331, f, R.: 'there is not (anything) as to which,' G 546, R. 2: B 295, 8.

onem est, nec quisquam praeter praeconem, qui reum citabat.cum tribūnīs remānsit. Celebrātior is dies favore 1 hominum fuit, quam quō<sup>2</sup> triumphāns dē Syphāce rēge et Carthāginiēnsibus urbem est ingressus. Inde, nē amplius tribūnīciīs iniūriīs vexārētur, in Lī-280 ternīnum concessit, ubi reliquam ēgit aetātem sine urbis dēsīderiō.

Cum in Līternīnā villā sē continēret, complūrēs praedonum ducēs ad eum videndum forte confluxērunt. Quos cum ad vim faciendam venīre exīstimāsset, praesidium servorum in tēcto conlocāvit aliaque parābat, quae 3 ad eos repellendos opus erant. 285 Quod ubi praedonės animadvertėrunt, abiectis armis ianuae appropinquant et clara voce nuntiant Scipioni se non vitae eius hostes. sed virtūtis admīrātōrēs vēnisse, conspectum tantī virī, quasi caeleste aliquod beneficium, expetentes; proinde ne gravaretur sē spectandum praebēre. Haec postquam audīvit Scīpiō, forēs 290 reserārī eōsque introdūcī iussit. Illī postēs iānuae tamquam religiosissimam āram venerātī, cupidē Scīpionis dextram apprehendērunt ac diū deosculātī sunt; deinde positīs ante vēstibulūm donīs laetī, quod sibi Scīpionem ut vidērent contigisset, domum revertērunt. Paulo post mortuus est Scīpio moriensque ab uxore 295 petiit nē corpus suum Romam referretur.

#### XXII. Tiberius Gracchus et Gāius Gracchus

Tiberius et Gāius Gracchī Scīpionis Āfricānī ex fīliā nepotēs erant. Hōrum adulēscentia bonīs artibus et māgnā omnium spē

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> abl. of specification. <sup>2</sup> quō (sc. | an imperative of the direct; H 642, 4  $di\bar{e}) = e\bar{o} di\bar{e} qu\bar{o}$ . 8 quae . . . opus erant: 'which were necessary'; lit. 'which were a necessity.' For a very different construction with opus, cf. nihil opus esse . . . eō cīve, XV, 22, and note. 4 conspectum . . . expetentes: 'craving a chance to see so great a man, as a sort of heaven-sent favor.' 5 ne ... gravarētur: the subjunctive is used here in indir. disc., as representing lian and the Aemilian.

<sup>(523,</sup> III): M 393: A 339: G 652: B 316. <sup>6</sup> When two persons of the same name are mentioned together, the cognomen is usually put in the plural. <sup>7</sup> Africanus Maior. <sup>8</sup> Her brother was the adoptive father of the younger Scipio Africanus. The Gracchi were thus connected with two of the most distinguished of the Roman clans, the Corne-

exacta est: ad egregiam enim indolem optima accedebat educatio. Erant enim diligentia Corneliae matris a pueris docti et Graecis 5 lītterīs 2 ērudītī. Māximum mātronīs ornāmentum esse līberos bene Institūtos merito putābat māter illa sapientissima. Cum Campāna mātrona, apud illam hospita,3 ornāmenta sua, illo saeculo de pulcherrima, ostentaret ei muliebriter, Cornelia traxit eam sermone quousque 6 è schola redirent liberi. Quos reversos 10 hospitae ostendēns, "Haec" inquit "mea ornāmenta sunt." Nihil7 quidem hīs adulēscentibus neque<sup>7</sup> ā nātūrā neque<sup>7</sup> ā doctrīnā dēfuit; sed ambo rem publicam, quam tuērī poterant, perturbāre māluērunt.

Tiberius Gracchus, tribūnus plēbis creātus, ā senātū dēscīvit: 15 populī favorem profūsīs largītionibus sibi conciliāvit; agros plebī dīvidebat; provinciās novīs coloniis 10 replebat. Cum autem tribūnīciam potestātem sibi prorogārī 11 vellet

1 & pueris: we say, 'from childhood.' 2 'literature'; abl. of means. 8 'guest.'
4 illő saeculő: temporal abl. We say: 'for that age.' The writer of these words was familiar with the extraordinary luxury and extravagance that marked the later history of Rome. 5 'with womanish pride.' A tone of contempt often attaches to mulier and its derivatives. 6 construed here like donec, p. 39, n. 9. 7 Cf. p. 28, n. 3. 8 sed . . . māluērunt: this whole account of the Gracchi was manifestly written by one who sympathized with the senatorial or aristocratic party. Modern scholars are divided in their interpretations of the motives of the Gracchi. 9 The reference is to the ager pūblicus, or land gained in conquest. It belonged in theory to the state, but the greater part of it had fallen into the hands of wealthy capitalists, who, though possessing no legal title to the land, yet regarded it as their own, and

their occupancy. Meanwhile, the number of small landholders was constantly decreasing. These circumstances tended to drive numbers of poor people to the cities, especially Rome. The universal employment of slave labor aggravated the trouble by shutting the poor out from honest labor. Tiberius attempted to remedy these evils by limiting the number of acres of the public land which might be held by any individual and by distributing the lands thus redeemed among the poorer classes. 10 These colonies were intended to aid in relieving the distress at Rome by removing part of the population and supplying such persons with lands. 11 It was a general rule that no magistrate should hold the same office for two successive terms. Thus no man could be reëlected consul until ten years after the expiration of the first term. When Tiberius, at the end of his year as tribune, presented himself for reëlecresented any attempt to interfere with tion, the aristocrats appealed to this

et palam dictitāsset. interēmptō senātū omnia per plēbem agī dēbēre, viam sibi ad rēgnum parāre vidēbātur. Quārē cum convocātī patrēs dēlīberārent quidnam faciendum esset, statim Tibe- 20 rius Capitolium petit, manum ad caput referens, quo signo salūtem suam populō commendābat. Hōc 2 nōbilitās ita accēpit, quasi diadēma posceret, sēgniterque •cessante consule, Scīpio Nāsīca, cum<sup>3</sup> esset consobrīnus Tiberiī Gracchī, patriam cognātionī praeferēns sublātā dextrā proclāmāvit: "Qui rem publicam salvam 25 esse volunt, mē sequantur!" Dein optimātēs, senātus atque equestris dordinis pars māior in Gracchum inruunt, quī fugiēns dēcurrēnsque Clīvō Capitōlīnō frāgmentō subselliī īctus vītam, quam gloriosissime degere potuerat, immatura morte finivit. Mortuī Tiberiī corpus in flumen proiectum est. 30

Gāium Gracchum īdem furor, quī frātrem, Tiberium, occupāvit. Tribūnātum enim adeptus,6 seu vindicandae frāternae necis. B.C. 123. seu comparandae regiae potentiae causa, pessima coepit inīre consilia: māximās largītiones fecit; aerārium 7 effūdit: legem de frūmento plēbī dīvidendo tulit: cīvitātem 8 omnibus Ītalicīs da- 35 bat.9 Hīs Gracchī consiliīs quanta 10 poterant contentione obsiste-

rule. Gracchus might have replied that the rule had often been set aside under special circumstances. Still, on the whole, his conduct seems to have been unconstitutional.

<sup>1</sup> This statement is probably wholly false. As the champions of the poor against the rich, the Gracchi were hated by the aristocrats, and received no favors at the hands of Roman historians. 2 Hoc . . . posceret: 'The nobles interpreted this to mean that he was demanding a kingly crown.' posceret is subjunctive as giving in indirect discourse the thought of the nobles; cf. p. 3, n. 6. 8 'although.' 4 See Vocab., equestris and eques. 5 degere potuepoterant, 1. 12. 6 adipiscor. 7 aerā- potuit apparātu, IX, 39, and note.

rium effudit: 'he wasted (the money in) the treasury.' The reference is to the corn law mentioned in the next sentence. This entitled all citizens residing in Rome to a certain measure of corn monthly for less than the market price. The distribution was thus a constant drain upon the treasury. 8 'citizenship.' 9 'tried to give.' The imperfect tense, like the present, often denotes attempted action; cf. dīvidēbat, 1. 16, and commendabat, 1. 22. He was unable to carry the law, as the citizens of Rome itself were jealous of any extension of the franchise. The Italians did not obtain citizenship till 89 B.C. 10 quanta . . . contentione: 'with the rat: 'he might have spent.' Cf. tuēri greatest possible energy.' Cf. quanto

bant omnēs bonī, in quibus māximē Pīso, vir consulāris. Is cum multa contră legem frumentăriam dixisset, lege tamen lată ad frümentum cum cēterīs accipiendum vēnit. Gracchus ubi 40 animadvertit in contione Pisonem stantem, eum sic compellavit audiente populo Romano: "Qui' tibi constas, Piso, cum ea lege frūmentum petās, quam dissuāsistī?" Cuī Pīsō "Nōlim quidem, Gracche" inquit, "mea bona tibi virītim dīvidere liceat; sed sī faciēs, partem petam." Quō respōnsō apertē dēclārāvit vir 45 gravis et sapiens lege, quam tulerat Gracchus, patrimonium publicum dissipārī.

Dēcrētum ā senātū est ut vidēret consul Opīmius ne quid dētrīmentī rēs pūblica caperet: quod nisi in māximō discrīmine dēcernī non solēbat. Gāius Gracchus, armātā 50 familiā, Aventīnum occupāvit. Consul, vocato ad arma populo, Gāium aggressus est, qui pulsus profūgit et, cum iam 8 comprehenderētur, iugulum servõ praebuit, quī dominum et mox sēmet ipsum super dominī corpus interēmit. Ut Tiberiī Gracchī anteā corpus, ita Gāiī mīrā crūdēlitāte victōrum in Tiberim dēiectum 55 est. Caput autem ā Septimulējō, amīcō Gracchī, ad Opīmium relātum aurō 9 repēnsum fertur. Sunt 10 quī trādunt īnfūsō 11 plumbo eum partem capitis, quo gravius efficeretur, explesse.12

Occīsō Tiberiō Gracchō cum senātus consulibus mandāsset, ut

bonī, like optimātēs, often has this political meaning. Cf. the derivation of aristocracy. 2 Sc. obsistēbat. 8 Qui . . . constas: 'How do you explain your conduct?' How literally? See (4) qui in vocabulary. 4 Nölim: 'I should hardly desire'; lit. 'I should be unwilling.' The subjunctive is often thus used in a modest assertion: H 556 (486, N. 1): M 327: A 311, b: G 257, 2: B 280, 1. Cf. possit, 1.72. Often, as here, the modesty is assumed ironically. 5 Join with liceat. 6 ut . . . caperet: this was the formula the head of Gaius. 12 = explevisse.

1 omnës boni: 'all loyal citizens.' | by which the senate conferred unlimited power upon the consuls. Explain the subjunctives videret and caperet, and give the words of the decree as passed by the senate. 7 here 'household.' 8 iam comprehenderētur: 'was on the point of being arrested.' 9 aurō . . . fertur: 'is said to have been paid for with gold.' 10 Sunt qui tradunt: 'there are (those) who relate,' i.e. 'some say.' 11 infuso plumbo: 'by pouring in lead.' Cf. p. xxiii, K 8. It is said that Opimius had promised to pay its weight in gold for

in¹ eōs, quī cum Gracchō cōnsēnserant, animadverterētur. Blosius quīdam, Tiberiī amīcus, pro sē dēprecātum 2 vēnit, hanc, ut 3 sibi 60 īgnoscerētur, causam adferēns, quod tantī Gracchum fēcisset, ut, quidquid ille vellet, sibi faciendum putāret. Tum consul "Quid?" inquit "sī tē Gracchus templo Iovis in Capitolio facēs subdere iussisset, obsecuturusne voluntātī illīus fuissēs propter istam, quam iactās, familiāritātem?" "Numquam" inquit 65 Blosius "voluisset id quidem, sed sī voluisset, pāruissem." Nefăria est ea vox, nulla enim est excusătio peccăti, si amici causā peccāveris.

Exstat Gāiī Gracchī ē Sardiniā Romam reversī orātio, in quā cum alia tum haec de se narrat: "Versatus sum in provincia, 70 quomodo ex 8 ūsū vestro existimābam esse, non quomodo ambitioni meae conducere arbitrabar. Nemo possit vere dicere assem 9

aut eo plus in muneribus me accepisse aut meā causā quemquam sūmptum 10 fēcisse. Zonās, quās Romā proficīscēns plēnās argentī<sup>11</sup> extulī, eās ex provinciā inānēs rettulī. Aliī amphorās, quās vīnī 11 plēnās extulērunt, eās argento 11 replētās domum reportārunt."



'punishment should be visited upon phasis in English would be indicated by those.' 2 Cf. p. xviii, E 6. 8 ut . . . | the stress of the voice, thus: 'he never ignoscerëtur: a result clause, depend- would have dreamed of that.' Cf. Noent on causam: 'a reason as a result of lim quidem above, 1. 42. 7 cum . . . which he ought to be pardoned.' The tum: 'not only . . . but also.' 8 ex usu subjunctive at times expresses necessity vestro: 'to your interests.' 9 'a red or obligation and propriety. 4 tanti . . . | cent, ' 'a farthing,' as we say. 10 sūmfecisset: 'he had so highly esteemed ptum facere = 'to be put to expense.' Gracchus.' tanti is a so-called gen. of 11 Verbs and adjectives denoting fulness price or value: H 448, 1 (405): M and want are construed with either the

in eos . . . animadverteretur: | 12. 6 quidem emphasizes id. This em-224: A 252, a: G 380: B 203, 3. For gen. or the abl., the abl. in reality ex-fecieset, cf. p. 14, n. 1. <sup>5</sup> Cf. p. 47, n. pressing means.

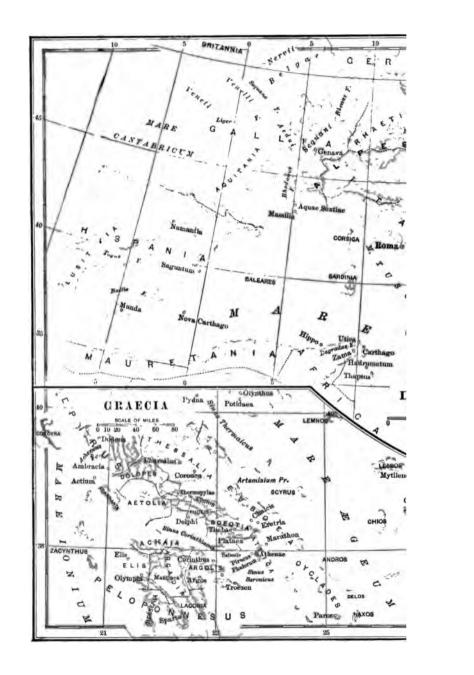
### XXIII. Gājus Marius

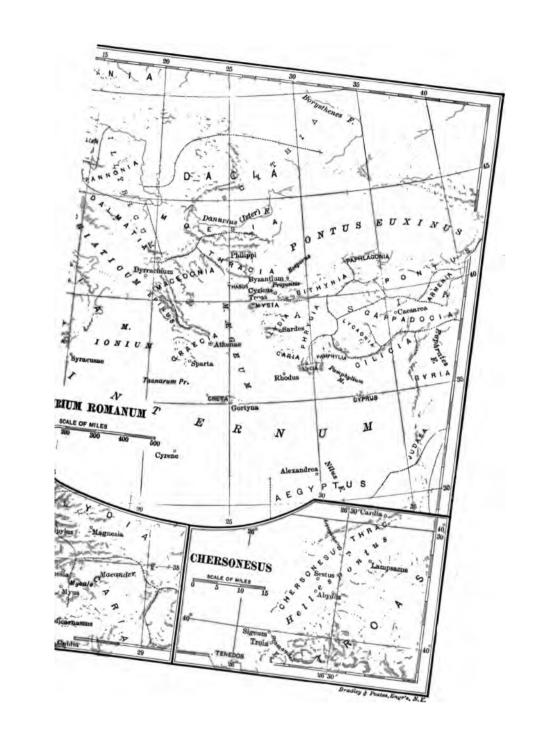
- C. Marius, humilī locō nātus.1 mīlitiae tīrōcinium in Hispāniā duce Scīpione 2 posuit.3 Erat imprīmīs Scīpionī cārus ob singularem virtutem et impigram 'ad perícula et labores alacritatem. Cum aliquando inter cēnam Scīpionem quīdam interrogāsset, sī 5 quid illī accidisset, quemnam rēs pūblica aequē māgnum habitūra esset imperātorem, Scīpio, percusso lēniter Mariī humero, "Fortāsse hunc" inquit. Quō dictō excitātus Marius dīgnōs rēbus, quās posteā gessit, spīritūs concēpit.
- Q. Metellum in Numidiam contrā Iugurtham missum. cūius 10 lēgātus erat, cum ab eō Rōmam missus esset, apud populum Romanum criminatus 8 est bellum ducere 9: sī 10 sē consulem fēcissent, brevī tempore aut vīvum aut mortuum Iugurtham sē in potestātem populī Romānī redāctūrum. Itaque creātus est consul et in Metelli locum suffectus.11 Bellum ab illo pro-15 sperē coeptum confēcit. Iugurtha ad Gaetūlos perfügerat eorumque regem Bocchum adversus Romanos concitaverat. Marius Gaetūlos et Bocchum aggressus fūdit; castellum 12 in excelsā rīpā positum, ubi rēgiī thēsaurī erant, non sine multo labore expūgnāvit. Bocchus, bello defessus, legatos ad Marium mīsit, pācem 20 ōrantēs. 13 Sulla 14 quaestor, ā Mariō ad rēgem remissus, Bocchō

tium. 2 Sc. Africano Minore. 8 = deposuit: 'laid aside, completed, served.' 4 impigram . . . alacritatem : 'his energetic eagerness in the direction of (ad),' etc. = 'his energy and eagerness to face,' etc. <sup>5</sup> i.e. Scipio. <sup>6</sup> Subject of dücere, l. 11. <sup>7</sup> = qui missus erat. Cf. coeptum, l. 15, and p. xxiv, L 1. 8 criminatus . . . ducere : 'charged him with prolonging.' criminari is treated here as a verb of saying.  $9 = pr\tilde{o}$ ducere, 'prolong.' Simple verbs not infrequently have the meanings which are active is commonly employed, not the more usually borne by some of their present. 14 See next selection.

<sup>1</sup> In 157 B.C., near Arpinum in La-|compounds. Cf. n. 3 above. <sup>10</sup> si... redacturum: the words of Marius, reported in indir. disc. Cf. p. xxv, M 4, 7. in ... suffectus: 'he was appointed to supersede Metellus.' How literally? 12 This fortress lav on the steep, rocky bank of the river Malucha, which separated the dominions of Jugurtha and Bocchus. 18 orantes may be explained (1) as = qui pacem orābant (cf. n. 7 above); or (2) as expressing purpose, and so = qui pacem orarent. In this latter sense, however, the fut. part.

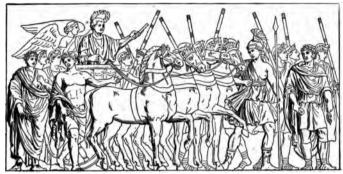
J .







persuāsit ut Iugurtham Romānīs trāderet. Iugurtha igitur vinctus ad Marium dēductus est; quem Marius triumphāns ante



currum ēgit et in carcerem¹ caenōsum inclūsit. Quō cum Iugurtha dētrāctā veste ingrederētur, ōs rīdentis² in modum dīdūxisse et stupēns similisque dēsipientī exclāmāsse fertur: "Pro! quam 25 frīgidum est vestrum balneum!" Paucīs diebus post in carcere necātus est.

Marius post bellum Numidicum iterum consul creatus bellumque eī contrā Cimbrōs 3 et Teutonēs dēcrētum est. Hī novī B.C. hostēs, ab extrēmīs Germāniae fīnibus profugī, novās sēdēs 30 104. quaerēbant, exclūsīque Galliā et Hispāniā cum in Italiam remigrārent, ā Romānīs ut aliquid sibi terrae darent petierunt. Repulsī, quod nequīverant<sup>5</sup> precibus, armīs petere constituunt. Trēs ducēs Romānī impetūs barbarorum non sustinuērunt.

They did not, however, at once enter Italy, but turned off to Spain, whence they were speedily expelled by the natives. 4 For the position of cum, see 113 B.C. Having overrun Gaul, they p. 19, n. 8. 5 Sc. petere, or better adimade their way to the northern slopes | pīscī, 'to secure.' 6 Cn. Papirius Carbo, of the Alps, defeating three Roman 113; M. Iunius Silanus, 109; Q. Servilius

<sup>1</sup> The Tullianum: see illustration on p. 16. 2 'of one smiling.' Join with modum. 8 The Cimbri and Teutones had left their homes in Denmark as early as armies on the way (cf. l. 34 below). Caepio, 105.

35 Omnēs fugātī, exūtī castrīs. Āctum erat dē imperio Romāno. nisi 3 Marius fuisset. Hīc prīmō Teutonēs sub ipsīs Alpium rādīcibus adsecūtus proelio doppressit. Vallem fluviumque medium 5 hostēs tenēbant: Romānīs 6 aquārum nūlla copia. Aucta necessitāte virtūs causa victōriae fuit. Nam flāgitante aguam 40 exercitū Marius "Virī" inquit "estis, ēn illīc aquam habētis." Itaque tanto ardore pugnatum est eaque caedes hostium fuit, ut



TROPARUM

Romani victores de cruento flumine non plus aquae biberent quam sanguinis barbarōrum. Caesa trāduntur hostium ducenta mīlia, capta nonaginta. Rex ipse Teutobochus in proximo saltū comprehēnsus īnsīgne spectāculum triumphī fuit: quīppe vir proceritatis eximiae super tropaea ipsa ēminēbat.

Dēlētīs Teutonibus, C. Marius in Cimbros sē convertit. Quī 50 cum ex 8 aliā parte Ītaliam ingressī Athesim flūmen non ponte nec nāvibus, sed iniectīs arborum truncīs, velut aggere, trāiēcissent, occurrit iīs C. Marius. Cimbrī lēgātōs ad consulem mīsērunt, agrōs urbēsque sibi et frātribus pōstulantēs,10 Teutonum enim clādem īgnōrābant. Quaerente 11 Mariō quōs illī frātrēs 55 dīcerent, cum Teutonēs nōmināssent, rīdēns Marius "Omittite 12" inquit "frātrēs; tenent hī acceptam ā nobīs terram aeternumque

on your own courage. 8 'from a different side' (from that by which the Teutones had sought to enter Italy). The Cimbri came through the Brenner Pass temporal clauses: 'when Marius had asked . . . and they had named.' 12' Never

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Sc. sunt. <sup>2</sup> Āctum . . . fuisset: | plied). On the whole sentence Vallem 'it was all up with the Romans had . . . cōpia, see p. 5, n. 13. <sup>7</sup> VirI . . . there not been a Marius.' For erat we habetis: a rhetorical, but vigorous way should have expected esset, since we have of saying Si viri ('true men') estis, etc., an unreal condition; but the indic., the i.e. the getting of water depends wholly mood of fact, is used to show that the ruin of the Romans actually was inevitable but for one thing. H 581, 1 (511, 1): M 368: A 308, b: G 597, 2: B 304, 3. 8 nisi . . . fuisset: we at the eastern side of the Italian Alps. would say, 'but for Marius,' or 'if it 9 Sc. in flumen. 10 Cf. p. 68, n. 13. hadn't been for Marius.' 4 in 102, at 11 Quaerente ... nominassent = two Aquae Sextiae (now Aix), near Marseilles. 5 'that ran through (the valley).' 6 dat. of possession with erat (to be sup- | mind.'

Tum lēgātī sē lūdibrio habērī sentientēs ultionem tenēbunt." Mariō minātī sunt, simul atque Teutonēs advēnissent. "Atquī adsunt" inquit Marius "nec sānē cīvīle foret vos frātribus vestrīs non salūtātīs discēdere." Tum vinctos addūcī iussit Teutonum 60 ducës, qui in proelio capti erant.

Hīs rēbus audītīs, Cimbrī ēgrediuntur castrīs et cum paucīs suorum ad vallum Romanum adequitans Boiorix, Cimbrorum dux. Marium ad pūgnam provocat et diem pūgnae ā Romānorum imperatore petit. Proximum dedit consul. Marius cum aciem 65 ita înstituisset, ut pulvis 2 in oculos et ora hostium ferretur, incrēdibilī strāge 3 prostrāta 4 est illa Cimbrorum multitūdo: caesa trāduntur centum octōgintā hominum mīlia. Nec minor cum uxoribus pūgna quam cum virīs fuit, cum obiectīs undique plaustrīs, dēsuper,5 quasi ē turribus, lanceīs contīsque pūgnārent. 70 Victae tamen cum missā ad Marium lēgātione lībertātem 6 non impetrāssent, suffocātīs ēlīsīsque7 īnfantibus suīs aut mūtuīs8 concidērunt vulneribus aut vinculō ē crīnibus suīs factō ab9 arboribus pependērunt. Canēs quoque dēfendēre, Cimbrīs caesīs, eōrum domōs. Marius prō duōbus triumphīs, quī offerēbantur, 75 ūno contentus fuit. Prīmorēs cīvitātis, quī eī aliquamdiū ut 10 novō hominī ad tantōs honōrēs ēvectō 11 invīderant, cōnservātam 12 ab eō rem pūblicam fatēbantur. In ipsā aciē Marius duās Camertium cohortes, mīrā virtūte vim Cimbrorum sustinentes 13 contrā lēgem 14 cīvitāte dōnāverat. Quod quidem factum et vērē et 80

<sup>1</sup> sē... habērī: 'that they were be-| 10 ut... hominī: 'as (i.e. because he ing mocked.' lūdibrio is a dat. of purpose: cf. p. 25, n. 6. 2 pulvis . . . tives were either killed or sold into slavery. 7 ēlīdō. 8 mūtuis . . . vulneribus: 'wounds inflicted by each other.' trees' = 'hanged themselves to trees.' people met by tribes.

was) a new man,' i.e. one whose ancestors had never held any state office. ferretur: cf. XX, lines 7 and 8. 8 at the Such a man was not necessarily of plebattle of Vercellae (101), near the modern Milan. 4 prösternö. 5 'from above,' beian birth. 11 5vectō: 'when he had ern Milan. 4 prösternö. 5 'from above,' been elevated.' ei . . 5vectō may i.e. from the tops of the wagons. 6 Cap- also be rendered 'his elevation.' 12 Sc. esse. 18 The part. gives the cause of donāverat. 14 În theory citizenship could be conferred only by action of the comi-<sup>9</sup> ab . . . pependērunt: 'hung from tia tribūta, or assembly in which the

ēgregiē posteā excūsāvit, dīcēns inter armorum strepitum verba sē iūris cīvīlis exaudīre non potuisse.

Illā tempestāte prīmum Romae bellum cīvīle commotum est. Causam bello dedit C. Marius. Cum enim Sulla 1 consul 85 contrā Mithridātem, 2 rēgem Pontī, missus fuisset, Sulpicius, tribūnus plēbis, lēgem 3 ad populum tulit ut Sullae imperium abrogārētur, C. Mario bellum dēcernerētur Mithridaticum. Qua rē Sulla commotus cum exercitu ad urbem vēnit, eam armīs occupāvit, Sulpicium interfecit, Marium fugāvit. Marius hostes perse-90 quentes fugiens aliquamdiu in palude delituit. Sed paulo post repertus extractusque, ut erat nudo corpore caenoque oblitus,5 iniecto in collum loro Minturnas raptus et in custodiam coniectus Missus est ad eum occīdendum servus pūblicus, nātione Cimber, quem Marius vultūs auctoritāte deterruit. 95 hominem ad sē strictō gladiō venientem vīdisset "Tūne, homō," inquit "C. Marium audēbis occīdere?" Quō audītō attonitus ille ac tremëns abjecto ferro fügit, Marium së non posse occidere cla-Marius deinde ab iss, qui prius eum occidere voluerant, mitāns. ē carcere ēmissus est.

Acceptā nāviculā in Āfricam trāiēcit et in agrum Carthāginiēnsem pervēnit. Ibi cum in locīs solitāriīs sedēret, vēnit ād eum līctor Sextiliī praetōris, quī tum Āfricam obtinēbat. Ab hōc, quem 8 numquam laesisset, Marius hūmānitātis tamen 9 aliquod

publicus: i.e. a slave owned by the state. Cf. the phrase ager publicus, p. 64, n. 9. 7 Carthage had been destroyed by the Romans in 149 B.C. 8 quem . . . laesisset  $(laed\bar{o})$ : a causal rel. clause = 'since he had,' etc.: H 592 (517): M 382, 2: A 320, e: G 633: B 283, 3. 9 tamen looks back to qui . . . obtinebat, l. 102. The thought is that Marius hoped for some kindly consideration (humanitatis aliquod officium) from Sextilius, though his official tocratic, Marius and Cinna the popular position would naturally constrain him

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See next selection. <sup>2</sup> Mithridates the Great waged war thrice with the Romans, 88-84 B.C., 83-81, and 74-66, till finally defeated by Pompey the Great. At the time referred to in the text he had overrun Asia Minor and had entered Greece. 3 legem . . . tulit: 'proposed a law before the people,' i.e. submitted a proposed law to their votes. The proposal was carried. In the civil strife that followed, Sulla led the arisparty. 4 dēlitēsco. 5 oblino. 6 servus to be hostile to an outlaw.

officium exspectābat; at līctor dēcēdere eum provinciā iussit, nisi in së animadverti vellet: torvëque intuentem et vocem nul-105 lam ēmittentem Marium rogāvit tandem ecquid renuntiārī praetorī vellet? Marius "Abī" inquit, "nūntiā vīdisse tē Gāium Marium in Carthaginis ruīnīs sedentem." Duōbus clārissimīs exemplīs dē inconstantiā rērum hūmānārum eum admonēbat, cum et urbis māximae excidium et virī clārissimī cāsum ante 110 oculos poneret.

Profecto ad bellum Mithridaticum Sulla, Marius revocatus a Cinnā in Italiam rediit, efferātus magis calamitāte quam domitus. Cum exercitū Romam ingressus eam caedibus et rapīnīs vāstāvit: omnēs adversae factionis nobiles variīs 2 suppliciorum 115 generibus adfēcit: quīnque dies continuos totidemque noctes illa scelerum omnium dūrāvit licentia.3 Hōc tempore admīranda sānē populī Romānī abstinentia fuit. Cum enim Marius occīsorum domōs multitūdinī dīripiendās dobiēcisset, invenīrī potuit nēmō, quī 5 cīvīlī 6 lūctū praedam peteret 5: quae quidem tam misericors 120 continentia plēbis tacita quaedam crūdēlium victōrum vituperātiō fuit. Tandem Marius, seniō et labōribus confectus, in morbum incidit et ingentī 8 omnium laetitiā vītam fīnīvit. Cūius virī sī exāminentur cum virtūtibus vitia, haud facile sit dictū 9 utrum bello melior, an pace perniciosior fuerit: namque quam rem pū-125 blicam armātus 10 servāvit, eam prīmo togātus 10 omnī genere fraudis, postrēmō armīs hostīliter ēvertit.

datic War. <sup>2</sup>variis . . . adfēcit: 'he punished in various ways.' <sup>8</sup> lawless 19, n. 15. <sup>10</sup> armātus = bellō; togātus 5 qui . . . peteret : rel. clause of result : regular dress of civilians.

<sup>1</sup> L. Cornelius Cinna, leader with | H 591, 1 (503, I): M 383, 2: A 320: G 631: Marius of the popular party and enemy B 283. 6 civili luctu: 'at the price of of Sulla. He was consul 86-84, but (lit. by means of) grief to his fellow-citiwas killed by his own troops when he zens.' 7 tacita . . . fuit: '(though) unordered them to cross to Greece to fight expressed was in a sense (quaedam) a Sulla, who was preparing to return criticism, etc. singenti . . . laetitia: home at the close of the first Mithri- 'to the great joy of every one'; cf. p. reign, 'wild revel.' Cf. p. 2, n. 18.  $= p\bar{a}ce$ . Cf. l. 125. The toga was the

Erat Marius dūrior 1 ad hūmānitātis 2 studia et ingenuārum 3 artium contemptor. Cum aëdem Honoris de manubiis hostium 130 võvisset, sprētā peregrīnorum marmorum nobilitāte artificumque Graecorum arte, eam vulgārī lapide per artificem Romānum cūrāvit aedificandam. Et Graecās litterās dēspiciēbat, quod 6 doctoribus suīs parum ad virtūtem profuissent. At īdem fortis, validus, adversus dolorem confirmatus. Cum eī varices in crūre 135 secārentur, vetuit sē adligārī. Ācrem tamen fuisse dolōris morsum ipse ostendit: nam medicō, alterum crūs pōstulantī, nōluit praebēre, quod māiōrem esse remediī quem morbī dolōrem iūdicăret.

## XXIV. Lūcius Cornēlius Sulla

138-78 в.с.

Cornēlius Sulla cum parvulus ā nūtrīce ferrētur, mulier obvia "Salvē" inquit "puer tibi et reī pūblicae tuae fēlīx," et statim quaesīta 8 quae haec dīxisset, non potuit invenīrī.9

Hīc bello Iugurthīno 10 quaestor Mariī fuit. Quī 11 cum 12 ūsque 5 ad quaestūrae comitia vītam libīdine, vīnō, lūdicrae 13 artis R.O. amore inquinātam perdūxisset, 12 C. Marius consul molestē tulisse trāditur, quod sibi gravissimum bellum gerentī tam dēlicātus quaestor sorte 14 obvēnisset. Eiusdem tamen, postquam in

1 Erat durior ad: 'He was rather! hard as regards, i.e. the had no liking for. '2' culture.' \* ingenuārum artium: 'polite accomplishments.' 4 sperno. 5 abl. of material: H 470, 1 (415, III): M 235: A 244, d: G 396, and 3. 6 quod . . . profuissent: 'because (so he declared) it had been of little service to its teachers in the direction of (attaining) virtue.' Cf. quod . . . iūdicāret, l. 137, and see p. 14, n. 1.

<sup>7</sup> mulier obvia . . . inquit : 'a woman met them and said.' 8 quaesita...

as to who had said this.' How literally? dixisset is a subjunctive of indir. question dependent on quaesita: cf. p. 3, n. 2. 9 Cf. VIII, 43. 10 Cf. XXIII, 20. 11 i.e. Sulla. 12 Cf. p. 13, n. 20. 18 ludicrae artis: 'the sportive art,' i.e. what we would call 'the stage,' or 'the drama.' The better classes at Rome looked with disfavor on the theater. Since no free Roman was allowed to appear upon the stage, the actors were slaves or freedmen. The practor was empowered to flog actors publicly dixisset: 'though inquiries were made at will. 14 After the election of the

Āfricam vēnit. virtūs i ēnituit. Bello i Cimbrico, lēgātus consulis 3 bonam operam nāvāvit. Consul ipse deinde factus, pulso 10 in exsilium Mario, adversus Mithridatem profectus est. Mithridātēs enim, Ponticus rēx, vir bello ācerrimus, virtūte eximius, odio in Romanos non inferior Hannibale, occupata Asia necatisque in ea omnibus cīvibus Romānīs,6 quos quidem eadem die atque hora per omnes civitates interimi iusserat, Europae quoque 15 Italiaeque imminēre vidēbātur. Ac prīmō Sulla illīus praefectōs duōbus proeliīs in Graeciā proflīgāvit; dein trānsgressus in Asiam Mithridatem ipsum fūdit; et oppressisset,8 nisi ad bellum cīvīle adversus Marium fēstīnāns quālemcumque pācem compōnere māluisset.8 Mithridātem tamen pecūniā 10 multāvit; Asiā 11 20 aliīsque provinciīs, 11 quas occupaverat, decedere paternīsque finibus contentum esse coegit.

Sulla propter motus urbānos 12 cum victore exercitū Romam properāvit; eos, qui Mario favēbant, omnēs superāvit. autem eā victoriā fuit crūdēlius. Sulla, urbem ingressus et dic- 25 tātor 18 creātus, vel in eōs, quī sē sponte dēdiderant, iussit R.O. animadvertī. Quattuor mīlia dēditōrum inermium cīvium 82. in Circo interfici iussit. Quis autem illos potest computare, quos in urbe passim, quisquis 14 voluit, occidit, donec admoneret Fufidius quidam vivere aliquos debere, ut 15 essent, quibus 15 imperaret. 30

them by lot.

1 'ability.' It was mainly through Sulla's efforts that Jugurtha was captured. <sup>2</sup> Cf. XXIII, 49. <sup>8</sup> Q. Lutatius Catulus, colleague of Marius in 101. 4 Cf. 72, n. 2. 5 abl. of comparison with inferior: cf. p. 10, n. 18. 6 This butchery occurred in 88. The number of victims is variously stated from 80,000 to 150,000. 7 At Chaeronea and Orchomenus in Boeotia. Both battles were fought in 86. 8 Cf. p. 47, n. 12. 9 qualemcumque pacem : 'peace on any terms.' 10 abl. of the penalty: H 456, bus . . . imperaret, see p. 5, n. 3.

quaestors their posts were assigned to | 3 (410, III): M 228: A 220, b: G 378, B. 3: B 208, 2, b. 11 Cf. p. 1, n. 6. 12 Cf. XXIII, 113-122. 18 Sulla's dictatorship differed widely from those of former times (1) because his was unlimited in time, whereas the old dictators held office for six months only; (2) his power extended to every department of government, whereas formerly dictators had been created to accomplish some one object 14 quisquis voluit contains the subject of occidit. 15 ut . . . imperaret: 'that there might be people for him (Sulla) to rule over.' For qui-

Novo<sup>1</sup> et inaudīto exemplo tabulam proscrīptionis proposuit, quā nomina eorum, qui occidendi essent, continebantur; cumque omnium orta esset indīgnātiō, postrīdiē plūra etiam adiēcit nōmina. Ingēns caesorum fuit multitūdo. Nec solum in 8 eos saevīvit, quī 35 armīs contrā sē dīmicāvissent, sed etiam quiētī animī cīvēs propter pecuniae magnitudinem proscriptorum numero adiecit. Cīvis quīdam innoxius, cuī fundus in agrō Albānō erat, cum legēns proscriptorum nomina sē quoque vidēret āscriptum, "Vae" inquit "miserō mihi4! mē fundus Albānus persequi-40 tur." Neque 5 longe progressus a quodam, qui eum agnoverat, confossus 6 est.

Dēpulsīs prostrātīsque inimīcorum partibus Sulla Felicem sē ēdictō appellāvit, cumque ēius uxor geminos eodem tunc partū ēdidisset, puerum Faustum \* puellamque Faustam \* nominārī voluit. 45 Sed paucīs annīs post repente contrā omnium exspectātionem dictātūram dēposuit. Dīmissīs līctōribus diū in Forō cum amīcīs deambulāvit. Stupēbat populus eum prīvātum vidēns, cūius modo stam formīdolosa fuerat potestās; quodque non minus mīrandum fuit, prīvātō eī non solum salūs, sed etiam dī-50 gnitās constitit. 10 guī cīvēs innumeros occīderat. Ūnus adulēscēns fuit, qui 11 audēret querī et recēdentem ūsque ad forēs domūs maledictīs incessere. Atque ille, cūius īram potentissimī virī māximaeque cīvitātēs nec effugere nec plācāre potuerant, unīus adulēscentulī contumēliās patientī animo tulit, id tantum in 12

to public view (in the Forum) a proheard of act.' exemplo: abl. of manner. <sup>2</sup> proscriptionis: Latin often uses a gen. where English employs an adj. or a noun with adj. value. 8 in eos sae-= et non, as often at the beginning was not uttered till the last moment.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Novō . . . prōposuit: 'He exposed | of clauses. 6 cōnfodiō. 7 prōsternō. 8 These words all = 'Lucky.' 9 'just scription list, an unprecedented and un- now,' but a moment before.' 10 'remained intact.' 11 qui audēret is a rel. clause of result =  $t\bar{a}lis$  ut audēret. It characterizes or describes the antecedent adulēscēns. See p. 73, n. 5. 12 in vivit: 'he vented his rage upon those.' limine iam: 'when he was already at 4 ethical dat.: H 432 (389, N. 2): M 209: (on) his own threshold,' i.e. even the A 235, e: G 351: B 188, 2, b. 5 Neque brief comment that he deigned to make

līmine iam dīcēns: "Hīc adulēscēns efficiet 1 nē quis 2 posthāc 55 tāle imperium dēponat."

Sulla deinde in vīllam profectus rūsticārī et vēnandō vītam agere coepit. Ibi morbo correptus interiit, vir ingentis animī, cupidus voluptātum, sed glōriae cupidior; lītterīs 4 Graecīs atque Latīnīs ērudītus et virorum lītterātorum adeo amāns,5 ut sēduli- 60 tātem etiam malī cūiusdam poētae aliquo praemio dīgnam dūxerit: nam cum ille epigramma in eum fēcisset eīque subiēcisset,6 Sulla statim praemium eī darī iussit, sed eā lēge,7 nē quid 2 posteā scrīberet. Ante victoriam laudandus,8 in iīs vēro, quae secūta sunt, numquam 9 satis vituperandus, urbem enim et Italiam cīvī- 65 lis sanguinis flūminibus inundāvit. Non solum in vīvos saeviit, sed në mortuis quidem pepercit 10: nam Gāi Marii, cūius, etsī posteā hostis, aliquando tamen quaestor fuerat, ērutos cinerēs in flümen proiecit. Qua crüdelitate rerum praeclare gestarum gloriam corrupit. 70

# XXV. Lūcius Lūcullus

Lūcius Lūcullus ingenio, doctrīnā, virtūte fuit īnsīgnis. In Asiam quaestor profectus ibi per multos annos admīrābilī quādam 11 laude 12 provinciae praefuit, deinde absens factus 13 aedīlis, continuo praetor, inde ad consulatum 14 promotus est, quem B.C. ita gessit, ut omnēs dīligentiam admīrārentur, ingenium 74. 5

<sup>1</sup> efficiet nē...dēponat: 'will pre-|9. 8 Sc. erat. 9 numquam ... vituperandus (est): 'can never be blamed enough.' In negative sentences the gerundive often conveys this idea of possibility. For its other meanings,

see p. 39, n. 11. <sup>10</sup> parcō.

<sup>11</sup> Cf. p. 76, n. 1. <sup>12</sup> 'ability.' <sup>18</sup> Sc. est. 14 The offices mentioned here formed the cursus honorum, or official career, through which all desirous of political distinction were required to

vent any one from resigning.' For the subjunctive deponat, see p. 9, n. 6. <sup>2</sup> The indefinite pronoun quis occurs chiefly after sī, nisi, nē, and num. Elsewhere aliquis is used. <sup>8</sup> vēnandō ... coepit: cf. I, 21, vēnando ... coepērunt, and note. 4 Cf. p. 64, n. 2. 5 amans is treated here as an adj., and so construed with the gen. Cf. cupidus voluptātum, 1. 59. 6 had thrust up from below.' Sulla was sitting on a pass. The aedileship, however, might tribunal in the Forum. 7 Cf. p. 11, n. be omitted.

āgnoscerent. Post ad Mithridāticum bellum missus ā senātū non modo opinionem vicit 2 omnium, sed etiam gloriam superiorum ducum. Idque eo \* fuit mīrābilius, quod ab eo laus \* imperātoria non admodum exspectābātur, quī adulescentiam in forensī operā, 10 quaestūrae diuturnum tempus in 6 Asiae pāce consumpserat; sed incrēdibilis quaedam, ingeniī māgnitūdo non dēsīdēravit ūsūs, dīsciplīnam. Itaque cum totum iter9 et nāvigātionem consumpsisset partim in percontando a perītīs, 10 partim in rebus 11 gestīs legendīs, in Asiam factus 12 imperātor vēnit, cum esset Romā pro-15 fectus reī mīlitāris rudis.13

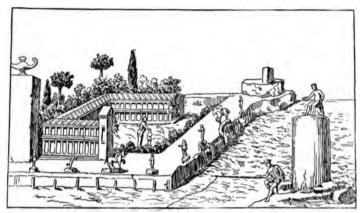
Lūcullus eo bello māgnās ac memorābiles res gessit; Mithridātem saepe multīs locīs fūdit; Tigrānem,14 rēgum māximum, in Armeniā vīcit, ultimamque 15 bello manum magis noluit imponere, quam non potuit; sed alioqui per omnia laudābilis 16 et bello paene 20 invictus pecuniae cupidini nimium deditus fuit; quam tamen ideo expetebat, ut per luxuriam effunderet. Itaque postquam de Mithridate triumphavit,17 abiecta omnium rerum cura coepit delicate ac molliter vivere otioque et luxu diffluere: magnifice et immēnso sūmptū vīllās aedificāvit atque ad eorum ūsum 18 mare

command against Mithridates in 74 B.C. 2 'surpassed,' 'outstripped.' 8 causal abl., explained by quod . . . exspecta-batur. 4 'ability.' 5 forensi opera: 'legal business,' i.e. the practice of law. In or near the Forum were the law courts, as well as business places in general. 6 in Asiae pace: 'in Asia, which was then at peace.' 7 quidam is often used, as here, to soften a phrase which the writer fears may seem exaggerated. 8 usus disciplinam: 'the training of experience.' 9 iter et nāvigātionem: 'voyage.' 10 'experts.' Sc. rei militaris. 11 rebus gestis: 'history'; here, of for plunder. course, military history especially.

12 Cf. our use of the word 'finished.' 18 The statements in lines 9-15 are un- venience.'

1 Cf. p. 72, n. 2. Lucullus assumed | true, since Lucullus had served with distinction under Sulla in the first Mithridatic War. 14 King of Armenia, and son-in-law of Mithridates, with whom he had formed alliance. 15 ultimam . . . potuit: 'his failure to put the finishing touches (ultimam manum) to the war was due more to unwillingness than to inability.' How literally? Here too the biographer shows his prejudice. Lucullus' failure to end the war was due to the mutiny of his soldiers, who were weary of their incessant exertions, and angry because L. did not permit them to gratify their greed 16 '(though) praiseworthy.' invictus must be similarly translated. 17 Cf. p. 18, n. 7. 18 'con-

ipsum vexāvit. Nam in quibusdam locīs molēs marī iniēcit; in 25 aliīs, suffossīs montibus, mare in terrās indūxit, unde eum haud înfacētē Pompēius Xerxem togātum<sup>2</sup> vocāre adsuēverat.<sup>8</sup>



VILLA

Habēbat Lūcullus vīllam prospectū 4 et ambulātione pulcherri-Quō cum vēnisset Pompēius, id ūnum reprehendit, quod ea habitātiō esset quidem aestāte peramoena, sed hieme minus 30 commoda vidērētur5; cuī Lūcullus "Putāsne" inquit "mē minus sapere quam hirundinës, quae adveniente hieme sedem commutant?" Villärum mägnificentiae respondebat epulärum sümptus. Cum aliquando modica eī, utpote 6 solī, cēna esset posita, coquum graviter obiūrgāvit, eīque excūsantī ac dīcentī sē non dēbuisse 35 lautum parāre convīvium, quod nēmō esset 5 ad cēnam invītātus,

1 moles . . . iniecit: 'he built huge | mam: 'with a very beautiful view and structures out into the sea.' <sup>2</sup> Cf. p. promenade.' prospectu and ambula-73, n. 10. Xerxes, king of Persia, made an expedition against Greece in 480 subjunctive? <sup>6</sup> utpote soli = quod so-B.C., in the course of which he executed | lus erat. In phrases like this Latin certain important engineering works. suffers from the lack of a present part.

<sup>\*</sup> adsuēsco. 4 prospectu . . . pulcherri- to sum.

"Quid ais?" inquit īrātus Lūcullus. "Nesciēbāsne Lūcullum hodiē cēnātūrum esse apud Lūcullum?"

Laudanda est Lücullī impēnsa et studium in librīs. Nam et 40 multos et optimos conquisivit eosque liberaliter dedit¹ ūtendos. Patēbat omnibus bibliothēca, et in porticus eī adiectās velut ad Mūsārum<sup>2</sup> aedem veniēbant māximē Graecī tempusque ibi iūcunde inter se trāducebant ab alis curis liberi. Saepe cum is versābātur Lūcullus et inter māgnam doctorum virorum turbam 45 ambulābat.

# XXVI. Gnaeus Pompēius Māgnus



5

Gnaeus Pompēius, stirpis senātōriae, bellō4 cīvīlī sē et patrem cōnsiliō servāvit. Cum enim Pompēī pater exercituī suō ob avāritiam esset invīsus, factā in eum conspīrātione, Terentius quīdam, Gnaeī Pompēī fīliī 5 contubernālis, hunc 6 occidendum suscēpit, dum aliī tabernāculum patris incenderent. Quae res cum iuvenī Pompējo cēnantī nūntiāta esset, nihil perīculo motus solito 8 hilarius bibit et cum Terentio eadem,

10 quā 9 anteā, comitate ūsus est. Deinde cubiculum ingressus clam subdūxit sē tentōriō et fīrmam patrī circumdedit cūstōdiam. Terentius tum destricto ense ad lectum Pompei accessit multisque īctibus strāgula percussit.10 Ortā mox sēditione Pompēius sē in

1 dedit ütendös: i.e. loaned them. | literally? For occidendum, see p. 2, For utendos, see p. 2, n. 18. 2 The Muses were patrons of literature in its various forms.

8 See Vocab., Pompēius. 4 The reference is to the war between Marius and Sulla. See selections XXIV and suscepit: 'undertook to kill him.' How 10 percutio.

n. 18. 7 dum, though meaning 'while' (cf. p. xx, G 2), takes the subjunctive here because of the informal indir. disc. Terenti said: filium ... suscipiam dum aliī incenditis. 8 solito hilarius: 'with (even) more gaiety than usual.' solito XXV. <sup>5</sup> Cf. iuveni, l. 7. We should is here a noun. Neuter adj. and part. say 'the younger.' He was at this time are often so used. For its case, see p. but nineteen years of age. 6 hunc . . . | 10, n. 18. 9 qua antea: sc. usus erat.

15

media coniēcit āgmina, mīlitēsque tumultuantēs precibus et lacrimīs plācāvit ac ducī reconciliāvit.

Eōdem bellō Pompēius partēs Sullae secūtus ita sē gessit ut ab eō māximē dīligerētur. Annōs trēs et vīgintī nātus, ut Sullae auxilio venīret, paternī exercitūs reliquias conlēgit, statimque dux perītus exstitit.1 Māgnus illīus apud mīlitem amor, māgna apud omnēs admīrātio fuit; nullus eī labor taedio, nulla defatī- 20 gātio molestiae 2 erat. Cibī 3 vīnīque 3 temperāns, somnī parcus 4; inter mīlitēs corpus exercēns cum alacribus saltū,5 cum vēlocibus cursu, cum validīs luctando certābat. Tum ad Sullam iter intendit et in eō itinere trēs hostium exercitūs aut fūdit aut sibi adiunxit. Quem ubi Sulla ad sē accēdere audīvit ēgregiamque 25 sub sīgnīs iuventūtem āspexit, dēsiliit ex equō Pompēiumque salūtāvit imperātōrem et posteā eī 6 venientī solēbat sellā adsurgere et caput aperīre et equō dēscendere, quem honōrem nēminī nisi Pompējo tribuēbat.

Posteā Pompēius in Siciliam profectus est, ut eam ā Carbone, 30 Sullae inimīco, occupātam reciperet. Carbo comprehēnsus et ad Pompēium ductus est: quem Pompēius, etsi Carbō muliebriter mortem extimescens demisse et flebiliter mortem deprecabatur, ad supplicium dūcī iussit. Longē moderātior fuit Pompēius ergā Sthenium, Siciliae cūiusdam cīvitātis prīncipem. Cum enim in 35 eam cīvitātem animadvertere dēcrēvisset, quae 8 sibi adversāta fuisset, inīquē eum factūrum Sthenius exclāmāvit,9 sī ob ūnīus culpam omnës puniret. Interroganti Pompëio quisnam ille unus esset, "Ego," inquit Sthenius "quī cīvēs meōs ad id indūxī."

1 'proved himself.' 2 See p. 25, n. 6. | whose antecedent is Carbo, 1. 31, this word might have been omitted without loss of clearness. In fact, such omission is the more usual construction. 8 quae

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>3</sup> objective gen. (p. 14, n. 15) with the part. temperans, which here = a simple adj. So somni is obj. gen. with parcus. 4 Sc. erat. 5 abl. of specification. 6 el ... fuisset: causal. Note that in formvenienti: '(as a mark of respect) to him ing the pluperfect subjunctive certain when approaching.' el is a dat. of ad- writers often use fuisset for esset. 9 What vantage with adsurgere. 7 After quem, were the exact words of Sthenius?

40 Tam līberā voce dēlectātus Pompēius omnibus et Stheniō ipsī pepercit.1

Trānsgressus inde in Āfricam Iarbam, Numidiae rēgem, quī Mariī partibus favēbat, bello persecūtus intrā dies quadrāgintā oppressit et Āfricam subēgit adulēscēns<sup>2</sup> quattuor et vīgintī 45 annorum. Deinde cum litterae eī ā Sullā redditae essent, quibus exercitū dīmisso cum ūnā legione successorem exspectāre iubēbātur, Pompēius, quamquam aegrē id ferēbat, tamen pāruit et Revertentī incrēdibilis hominum multitūdō Romam revertit. obviam īvit; Sulla quoque laetus eum excēpit et Māgnī cōgnō-50 mine consalūtāvit. Nihilo minus Pompējo triumphum petentī restitit: neque vēro eā rē ā proposito deterritus est Pompeius aususque dicere plures adorare solem orientem quam occidentem: quō dictō innuēbat Sullae potentiam minuī, suam crēscere. Eā võce audītā Sulla, confidentiā adulēscentis perculsus,5 "Tri-55 umphet! triumphet!" exclamavit.

Metellö iam senī tet bellum in Hispāniā sēgnius gerentī conlēga datus Pompēius adversus Sertorium vario ēventū dīmicāvit. Māximum ibi in proeliō quodam perīculum subiit: cum enim vir vāstā corporis māgnitūdine impetum in eum fēcisset. Pompējus 60 manum amputāvit; sed multīs in eum concurrentibus vulnus in femore accepit et a suis fugientibus desertus in 9 hostium potestāte erat. At praeter spem ēvāsit: barbarī enim equum ēius aurō phalerīsque eximiīs īnstrūctum ceperant. Dum igitur praedam inter sē altercantēs 10 partiuntur, Pompēius eorum manūs effūgit. 65 Altero proelio cum Metellus Pompējo laborantī auxilio vēnisset. Sertōrius recēdere coāctus dīxisse fertur: "Nisi anus illa super-

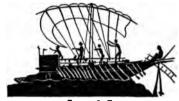
Cf. p. 44, n. 12. 8 exercitū dīmissō . . .  $exspectare = exercitum \ dimittere \ et \dots$ exspectare. 4 Cf. p. 13, n. 12. 5 percello.

<sup>1</sup> parco. 2 (being then) a young man.' | the abl. abs. here denotes both time and cause; see p. xxiii, K 6. The prefix in concurrentibus conveys the idea of 'from every side.'  $9 \text{ in } \dots \text{ erat} = ab$ 6 Quintus Caecilius Metellus, proconsul hostibus captus est. 10 altercantes partiin Spain 79-76 B.C. 7 senī: 'because he was old.' 8 multis... concurrentibus: 'they wrangled about the division.'

70

vēnisset,¹ ego hunc puerum verberibus castīgātum Rōmam dīmīsissem."¹ Metellum anum appellābat, quia is, iam senex,² ad mollem et effēminātam vītam dēflexerat. Sertōriō interfectō Pompēius Hispāniam recēpit.

Cum³ pīrātae illā tempestāte maria omnia īnfēstārent³ et quāsdam etiam Ītaliae urbēs dīripuis-B.O. sent,³ ad eōs opprimendōs 67. cum imperiō extraordināriō missus est Pompēius. Nimiae virī potentiae obsistēbant quīdam



NĀVIS PĪRĀTA

ex optimātibus et imprīmīs Quīntus Catulus. Quī cum in cōntiōne dīxisset esse quidem praeclārum virum Cn. Pompēium, sed nōn esse ūnī omnia tribuenda, adiēcissetque: "Sī quid huīc acciderit, so quem in ēius locum substituētis?" summō cōnsēnsū succlāmāvit ūniversa cōntiō, "Tē, Quīnte Catule." Tam honōrificō cīvium tēstimōniō victus Catulus ē cōntiōne discessit. Pompēius, dispositīs per omnēs maris recessūs nāvibus, brevī terrārum orbem illā pēste līberāvit; praedōnēs multīs locīs victōs fūdit; eōsdem so in dēditiōnem acceptōs in urbibus et agrīs procul ā marī conlocāvit. Nihil hāc victōriā celerius, nam intrā quadrāgēsimum diem pīrātās tōtō marī expulit.

Confecto bello pīrātico, Gnaeus Pompēius contrā Mithridātem B.O. profectus in Asiam māgnā celeritāte contendit. Proelium 90 66. cum rēge conserere cupiēbat, neque opportūna dabātur pūgnandī facultās, quia Mithridātēs interdiū castrīs sē continēbat, noctū vēro haud tūtum erat congredī cum hoste in locīs īgnotīs. Nocte tamen aliquando cum Pompēius Mithridātem aggressus esset, lūna māgno fuit Romānīs adiūmento. Quam cum Romānī 95

<sup>1</sup> Why subjunctive? 2 'though algis the meaning of the change of tense in ready old.' The thought is that luxury diripuissent? 4 Cf. p. 10, n. 10. 5 See and effeminacy are especially unbecoming to old age. 3 See p. xx, H 2. What but no opportunity, etc.

ā tergo haberent, umbrae corporum longius proiectae ad prīmos usque hostium ordines pertinebant, unde decepti regii milites in umbrās, tamquam in propinguum hostem, tēla mittēbant. Victus Mithridates in Pontum profugit. Pharnaces fīlius bellum eī 100 intulit, qui, occisis à patre fratribus, vitae suae ipse timebat. Mithridates a filio obsessus venenum sumpsit: quod cum tardius subīret, quia adversus venēna multīs anteā medicāmentīs corpus fīrmāverat, ā mīlite Gallō, ā quō ut adiuvāret sē petierat, interfectus est.

Tigrānī deinde, Armeniae rēgī, quī Mithridātis partēs secūtus erat, Pompēius bellum intulit eumque ad dēditionem compulit.



DIADĒMA

Qui cum procubuisset ad genua Pompei, eum ērēxit,4 et benīgnīs verbīs recreātum diadēma, quod abiēcerat, capitī reponere iussit, aequē 5 pulchrum esse iūdicāns et vincere rēgēs et facere. Inde in Iudaeam profectus Romanorum prīmus Iūdaeos domuit, Hierosolyma, caput gentis, cēpit, templumque iūre7 victoriae ingressus est. Rēbus Asiae

115 compositīs, in Italiam versus 8 ad urbem 9 vēnit, non, ut plērīque timuerant, armātus, sed dīmissō exercitū, et tertium triumphum bīduō 10 dūxit. Insīgnis fuit multīs novīs inūsitātīsque ornāmentīs hīc triumphus; sed nihil inlūstrius vīsum, quam quod 11 tribus triumphīs trēs orbis partēs dēvictae causam praebuerant: Pom-

<sup>1</sup> ā tergō: 'in the rear.' See p. 11, | as to conquer them.' aequē pulchrum is predicate, et vincere . . . et facere subject to esse. 6 primus . . . domuit: cf. p. 38, n. 1. 7 iure victoriae: 'by right of (i.e. on the strength of) his victory.' 8 'turning'; lit., 'having turned himself.' Cf. n. on cingitur, XIII, l. 29. 9 'the City,' i.e. Rome. 10 Cf. p. xvii, D conquer kings and to create them.' The expression is somewhat careless. We that the conquest of (the) three parts,'

n. 10. 2 obsideo. 8 a quo . . . petierat: 'whom he had asked to help him.' How literally? ut adiuvāret sē is a substantive clause of purpose and object of petierat. See p. 7, n. 20. 4 ērigō. 5 aequē . . . facere : lit., 'because he thought it an equally fine thing both to would say: 'as glorious to create kings etc. Cf. p. 5, n. 15, and p. xxiv, L 4.

pēius enim, quod 1 anteā contigerat nēminī, prīmum ex Āfricā, 120 iterum ex Europā, tertio ex Asia triumphavit, felix opīnione hominum futūrus, sī, quem 2 gloriae, eundem vītae fīnem habuisset neque adversam fortunam esset expertus iam senex.

Posteriore enim tempore orta inter Pompeium et Caesarem<sup>3</sup> gravī dissēnsione, quod hīc superiorem, ille parem ferre 125 B.C. non posset, bellum cīvīle exarsit. Caesar īnfēsto exercitū in Italiam vēnit. Pompēius, relīctā urbe ac deinde Italiā ipsā, Thessaliam petit et cum eō consules senatusque omnis: quem īnsecūtus Caesar apud Pharsālum aciē fūdit. Victus Pompēius ad Ptolemaeum, Aegyptī rēgem, cuī tūtor ā senātū datus erat, 130 profūgit, quī Pompēium interficī iussit. Latus Pompēī sub oculīs uxōris et līberōrum mūcrōne confossum est, caput praecīsum, truncus in Nīlum coniectus. Deinde caput cum ānulō ad Caesarem dēlātum est, quī eō vīsō lacrimās non continēns illud multīs pretiōsissimīsque odoribus cremandum cūrāvit. 135

Is fuit Pompēī post trēs consulātūs et totidem triumphos vitae exitus. Erant in Pompējo multae et māgnae virtūtēs ac praecipuē admīranda frūgālitās. Cum eī aegrōtantī praecēpisset medicus ut turdum ederet, negārent autem zervī eam avem ūsquam aestīvō tempore posse reperīrī, nisi apud Lūcullum, quī 140 turdos domī sagīnāret, vetuit Pompēius turdum inde petī, medicoque dīxit: "Ergō,8 nisi Lūcullus perditus dēliciīs esset, non vīveret Pompēius?" Aliam avem, quae parābilis esset, sibi iussit apponī.

is the clause primum . . . triumphāvit below. 2 With quem gloriae, sc. finem habuit. 8 The famous C. Julius Caesar, for whom see next selection. 4 quod ... posset: 'because (as men said) the one, etc. For the subjunctive, see p. xxi, H 4. bic ... ille: 'the one (Caeexerciti: abl. of accompaniment: H 474, luxury?

1 'something which'; its antecedent |2, N.1(419, III, 1, 1)|: M248: A243, a, N.: G 392, R. 1: B 222, 1. 7 autem contrasts negarent with praecepisset. There is a contrast also between servi and medicus. 8 Ergo ... Pompēius? The force of this sentence can be given only by a free rendering, thus: 'Shall it be said, then, that Pompey would not be alive, sar) . . . the other (Pompey).' 6 infesto | had not Lucullus ruined himself by his 145 Virīs doctīs māgnum honorem habēbat Pompēius. Ex Syriā dēcēdēns, confecto bello Mithridatico, cum Rhodum vēnisset, Posīdonium cupiit audīre2; sed cum audīvisset eum graviter esse aegrum, quod 3 vehementer ēius artūs laborārent, voluit tamen nöbilissimum philosophum vīsere. Mōs erat ut, consule 4 aedēs 150 aliquās ingressūrō, līctor forēs percuteret, admonēns consulem adesse, at Pompēius forēs Posīdonii percutī honoris causā vetuit. Quem ut vīdit et salūtāvit, molestē sē dīxit ferre, quod eum non posset audīre. At ille "Tū vēro" inquit "potes, nec committam ut dolor corporis efficiat 5 ut früsträ tantus vir ad mē vēnerit.5" 155 Itaque cubans graviter et copiose de hoc ipso disputavit: nihil esse bonum nisi quod honestum esset, nihil malum dīcī posse, quod turbe non esset. Cum vero dolores acriter eum pungerent, saepe "Nihil agis," inquit "dolor! quamvīs is molestus, numquam të esse malum confitebor."

CAESAR

# XXVII. Gāius Iūlius Caesar

C. Iūlius Caesar,8 nobilissimā Iūliorum genitus familia,9 annum agens sextum et decimum patrem āmīsit. Cornēliam, Cinnae 10 fīliam, dūxit uxorem; cūius pater cum esset Sullae inimīcissimus, is 11 Caesarem voluit compellere ut eam repudiāret; neque 12 id potuit efficere. Qua re Caesar bonīs spoliātus cum etiam ad necem quaererētur, mūtātā veste nocte urbe ēlāpsus 18 est et quamquam tunc

<sup>1</sup> Viris . . . habebat: 'he highly hon- | because the clause in which it stands is ored learned men.' 2 audio, like our in apposition to hoc. This use of the 'hear,' is often used of listening to lec- infin. is common. 7 quamvis sis: contures or to teachers. 8 quod ... labo- cessive subjunctive: H 586, II (515, III):

5 Subjunctive in substantive clauses of 12 neque potuit: 'but he was not able.'

rarent: i.e. because he had the gout. | M 378: A 313, a: G 606: B 308. <sup>4</sup> consule . . . ingressuro: 'whenever the consul,' etc.: a temporal abl. abs. source. <sup>10</sup> Cf. p. 73, n. 1. <sup>11</sup> i.e. Sulla. result: see p. xix, F 3. 6 infinitive, | 18 ēlābor.

quārtānae 1 morbo laborābat, prope 2 per singulās noctēs latebrās commutare cogebatur; et comprehensus a Sullae liberto, ne a ad 10 Sullam perdücerētur, vix datā pecūniā ēvāsit. Postrēmo per propinguos et adfines suos veniam impetravit. Satis constat Sullam, cum deprecantibus amīcissimīs et ornātissimīs virīs aliquamdiū dēnegāsset atque illī pertināciter contenderent, expūgnātum tandem proclāmāsse, vincerent, dummodo scīrent eum, 15 quem incolumem tantō opere cuperent, aliquandō optimātium partibus, quās sēcum simul dēfendissent, exitio futūrum; nam Caesarī multōs Mariōs inesse.

Stīpendia prīma in Asiā fēcit. In expūgnātione Mitylenārum Mortuō Sullā, Rhodum sēcēdere 20 corona cīvica donatus est. statuit, ut per otium Apollonio Moloni, tunc clarissimo dicendi<sup>8</sup> magistro, operam daret. Huc dum trāicit, ā praedonibus captus est mānsitque apud eos prope quadrāgintā dies. Per omne autem illud spatium ita sē gessit, ut pīrātīs pariter terrorī venerātionīque esset. Comites interim servosque ad expediendas pecunias, quibus 25 redimerētur, dīmīsit. Vīgintī talenta pīrātae pōstulāverant: ille quinquaginta datūrum sē spopondit. Quibus numeratīs cum expositus esset in lītore, confestim Mīlētum, quae urbs proximē9 aberat, properāvit ibique contracta classe invectus in eum locum, in quō ipsī praedonēs erant, partem classis fugāvit, partem mersit, 30 aliquot navēs cēpit pīratasque in potestatem redactos eo supplicio, quod illis saepe minatus inter iocum erat, adfecit crucique suffīxit.

1 quartanae (sc. febris) ... labora-| sar)'; lit., 'who sought to beg him off.' tent fever.' morbo is abl. of cause. Sulla said: Vincite, dummodo sciātis, etc. Translate proclamasse . . . scihave their way, but at the same time expresses the purpose of data pecunia. H 587 (513, I): M 376: A 314: G 573: B 4 Cf. p. xxiii, K 8. 5 = a rel. clause (cf. 310. 8 oratory.' 9 prope abesse = to

bat: 'he was suffering from intermit- 6 For the subjunctive, see p. 63, n. 5. <sup>2</sup> prope . . . noctēs: 'almost every night.' 8 nē ... ēvāsit: 'he barely, by rent thus: 'cried out (bidding them) giving money, escaped being surrendered to Sulla.' nē...perdūcerētur to (lit. provided they) realize.' 7 See p. xxiv, L 1); 'who pleaded (for Cae- be near by,' is a common idiom.

40

Quaestorī ülterior Hispānia obvēnit. Quo profectus cum Alpēs 35 transīret et ad conspectum pauperis cuiusdam vīcī comites per iocum inter se disputarent num illīc etiam esset ambitionī locus. sērio dīxit Caesar māllē sē ibi prīmum esse, quam Romae secun-Dominātionis avidus a prīmā aetāte regnum concupiscebat semperque in ore habebat hos Euripidis, Graeci poetae, versus:

> Nam sī violandum est iūs, rēgnandī grātiā Violandum est. Aliīs 4 rēbus pietātem colās.5

Cumque Gades, quod est Hispāniae oppidum, venisset, animadversā apud Herculis templum māgnī Alexandrī imāgine ingemuit et quasi pertaesus Ignāviam suam, quod nihildum ā sē memorābile 45 āctum esset in eā aetāte, quā iam Alexander orbem terrārum subēgisset, missionem continuo efflagitavit ad captandas quam prīmum mājorum rērum occāsiones in urbe.

Aedīlis praeter comitium ac Forum etiam Capitolium ornāvit porticibus. Vēnātiones autem lūdosque et cum conlēgā M. Bibulo 50 et sēparātim ēdidit: quō factum est ut commūnium quoque impēnsārum solus grātiam caperet. Hīs autem rēbus patrimonium effüdit tantumque conflavit aes alienum, ut ipse diceret sibi 8 opus esse mīlliēs sēstertium, ut habēret nihil.

Consul deinde creatus cum M. Bibulo, societatem cum Gnaeo 55 Pompējo et Marco Crasso jūnxit Caesar, ne quid ageretur in R.C. rē pūblicā, quod displicuisset ūllī ex tribus. Deinde lēgem 60.

in so insignificant a place. 8 = quod the Aediles gave depended very largely avidus erat. 4 aliis rebus: 'under their chance of promotion to the higher other circumstances, 'otherwise.' For offices. 'whereby'; abl. of means. the case, see p. 27, n. 3. 5 The subjunctive here = an imperative: see p. 31, n. 9. Note also that colās is an example of the indefinite or universal second person, since the command is addressed, not to any particular in- \$4,000,000. See Vocab., sestertius. 9 sodividual, but to any one and every one. | cietatem . . . iunxit: this combination 6 ludos edidit: 'he celebrated games.' is called 'The First Triumvirate.'

<sup>1</sup> See Vocab., Hispānia. <sup>2</sup> i.e. even | On the magnificence of the games which 8 sibi . . . sēstertium: with millies sc. centēna mīlia, and take sēstertium as gen. plural from sēstertius, and dependent on mīlia. Translate: 'that he needed 100,000,000 sesterces,' i.e. about

tulit ut ager Campānus plēbī dīvīderētur. Cuī lēgī cum senātus repügnāret, rem ad populum dētulit. Bibulus conlēga in Forum vēnit, ut lēgī obsisteret, sed tanta in eum commōta est sēditiō, ut in caput ēius cophinus stercore plēnus effunderētur fascēsque eī co frangerentur atque adeō ipse armīs Forō expellerētur. Quā rē cum Bibulus per reliquum annī tempus domō abditus Cūriā absti-· nēret, ūnus ex eō tempore Caesar omnia in rē pūblicā ad arbitrium administrābat, ut nonnūllī urbānorum, sī1 quid tēstandī grātiā sīgnārent, per iocum non, ut mos erat, 'consulibus' Caesare et 65 Bibulō' āctum scrīberent, sed 'Iūliō et Caesare,' ūnum consulem nomine et cognomine pro duobus appellantes.

Functus 4 consulatu Caesar Galliam provinciam accepit. Gessit autem novem annīs, quibus in imperio fuit, haec ferē: Galliam in provinciae formam redegit; Germanos, qui trans Rhenum 70 incolunt, prīmus Romānorum ponte fabricāto aggressus māximīs adfēcit clādibus. Aggressus est Britannos, īgnotos anteā, superātīsque 6 pecūniās et obsidēs imperāvit. Hīc 7 cum 8 multa Romānorum mīlitum īnsīgnia narrantur, tum 8 illud 9 egregium ipsīus Caesaris, quod, nutante in fugam exercitu, rapto fugientis e manu 75 scūto in prīmam volitāns aciem proelium restituit. Idem alio proeliō legiōnis aquiliferum ineundae fugae causā iam 10 conversum faucibus comprehēnsum 11 in contrāriam partem dētrāxit dextram-

1 si ... signarent: an instance of | to say: Hīc, cum ... nārrantur, tum Caesarem ipsum ēgregium fēcisse nārrant, but changes the construction at tum. 8 cum . . . tum: cf. p. 67, n. 7. 9 illud is explained by the clause quod ... restituit. The episode occurred in one of Caesar's Gallic campaigns, not, as here stated, in Britain. It is related in the second book of Caesar's Gallic War. Cf. also Longfellow's Courtship of Miles Standish, II. 10 iam conversum = qui iam conversus erat. 11 comthis whole sentence is somewhat loose. prehēnsum...dētrāxit = comprehendit

the iterative subjunctive (p. 45, n. 2) = 'whenever they affixed their seals as witnesses.' 2 consulibus . . . Bibulo: for this way of dating events, see XIV, 1. 8 Sc. esse. 4 functus (fungor) = postquam functus est. 5 Cf. p. xvii, C 2. 6 Sc. eis, as dat. of indirect object with imperavit. Caesar's operations were confined to the southern portion of Great Britain.  $7 = H\bar{o}c$  tempore, i.e. during this campaign. The language of The writer begins as if he were going et . . . detraxit.

que ad hostem tendēns "Quōrsum tū" inquit "abīs? Illīc sunt, 80 cum quibus dīmicāmus." Quā adhortātione omnium legionum trepidationem correxit vincique paratas vincere docuit.

Interfecto interea apud Parthos Crasso et defuncta Iulia, Caesaris fīliā, quae, nūpta Pompējo, generī socerīque concordiam tenēbat, statim aemulātio ērūpit. Iam prīdem Pompējo 85 sūspectae 2 Caesaris opēs et Caesarī Pompējāna dīgnitās gravis, nec hīc<sup>3</sup> ferēbat parem, nec ille<sup>3</sup> superiorem. Itaque cum Caesar in Gallia detineretur, et, ne imperfecto bello discederet, postulāsset ut sibi licēret, quamvīs absentī,4 alterum consulātum petere, ā senātū, suādentibus Pompējo ējusque amīcīs, negātum eī 90 est. Hanc iniūriam acceptam vindicātūrus in Ītaliam rediit et bellandum fratus cum exercitu Rubiconem flumen, qui 7 provinciae eius fīnis erat, trānsiit. Hoc ad flumen paulum constitisse fertur ac reputāns quantum molīrētur, conversus ad proximōs, "Etiamnunc" inquit "regredī possumus; quod sī ponti-95 culum trānsierimus, omnia armīs agenda erunt." Postrēmō autem "Iacta ālea estō!" exclāmāns exercitum trāicī iussit plūrimīsque urbibus occupătis Brundisium contendit, quo Pompeius consulesque confügerant.

Qui cum inde in Epīrum trāiēcissent, Caesar, eos secutus ā 100 Brundisiō, Dyrrachium inter 8 oppositās classēs gravissimā hieme trānsmīsit; copirsque quas subsequi iusserat diutius cessantibus, cum ad eās arcessendās frūstrā mīsisset, mīrae audāciae facinus

tion. Caesar desired to stand for too long, he had sent,' etc. the consulship in 49 B.C. 5 Cf. p. xviii

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;preserved.' 2 Sc. erant; also erat | E 5. 6 bellandum (sc. esse): an imperwith gravis. Through the influence of sonal passive: 'that war was necesiam pridem both verbs have the force of Eng. pluperfects: H 535, 1 (469, 2): M formed the boundary between Italy 306, 4: A 277, b: G 234: B 260, 4. <sup>3</sup> Point proper and Cisalpine Gaul; hence by out the chiasmus (p. 21, n. 15) in Cae crossing it Caesar put himself in a posisaris . . . superiorem. 4 The law tion of open hostility to the government. required a candidate to give notice 8 = per, through the midst of.' 9 copils of his candidacy in person at Rome ... cossantibus: causal abl. abs.: within seventeen days of the electric when, because his forces...tarried

ēdidit. Morae enim impatiens castrīs noctū egreditur, clam nāviculam conscendit, obvoluto capite, ne agnosceretur, et quamquam mare saevā tempestāte intumēscēbat, in altum tamen protinus 105 dīrigī nāvigium iubet et. gubernātōre trepidante. "Quid timēs?" inquit "Caesarem vehis!" neque prius 1 gubernātōrem cēdere adversae tempestātī passus est, quam¹ paene obrutus esset¹ fluctibus.

Deinde Caesar in Epīrum profectus Pompēium Pharsālicō 110 proeliō fūdit, et fugientem persecūtus, ut occīsum cōgnōvit, Ptolemaeō rēgī, Pompēiī interfectorī, ā quō sibi quoque īnsidiās tendī vidēret, bellum intulit; quō victō in Pontum trānsiit Pharnacemque, Mithridatis fīlium, rebellantem et multiplicī successū<sup>2</sup> praeferocem intrā<sup>3</sup> quīntum ab adventū diem, 115 quattuor, quibus in conspectum venit, horis una profligavit aciē, more fulminis, quod ūno eodemque momento vēnit, percussit, abscessit. Nec vāna dē sē praedicātiō est Caesaris ante victum hostem esse quam vīsum.<sup>5</sup> Ponticō o posteā triumphō trium verborum praetulit titulum: "Vēnī, vīdī, vīcī." Deinde 120 Scīpionem <sup>7</sup> et Iubam, Numidiae rēgem, reliquias Pompējanārum partium in Āfricā refoventēs, dēvīcit.8

Victorem Āfricānī bellī Gāium Caesarem gravius excēpit Hispāniense, quod Cn. Pompeius, Māgnī<sup>9</sup> fīlius, adulescens fortissimus, ingēns ac terribile conflaverat, undique ad eum auxiliīs 10 125 paternī nominis māgnitūdinem sequentium 11 ex toto orbe conflu-

<sup>1</sup> Cf. p. xx, G 4. <sup>2</sup> abl. both of cause | neighboring infinitive victum esse. and means. Join with praeferocem. 6 Pontico . . . triumpho: i.e. the pros intra . . . vēnit: 'within four days of cession in which he celebrated his vichis arrival (and) within four hours after tory in Pontus. triumpho is dat. with he caught sight of him.' 4 See p. xvii, praetulit. 7 Q. Metellus Pius Scipio. C 2. <sup>6</sup> Strictly, we ought to have ante father-in-law of Pompey. <sup>8</sup> at Thapsus, victum esse quam visus esset, the sub- 46 B.C. <sup>9</sup> Cf. XXVI, 49. <sup>10</sup> auxilis... junctive being due to the indirect dis- confluentibus: the abl. abs. denotes course. Caesar said: ante victus est both cause and attendant circumstance. quam visus (est). The infinitive VI- 11 = eorum qui sequebantur. Cf. volenti-

sum (esse) is due to attraction of the bus, XIII, 97.

Sua 1 Caesarem in Hispāniam comitāta fortūna est: sed nūllum umquam atrocius perīculosiusque ab eo initum proelium, adeō ut, plūs 2 quam dubiō Mārte, dēscenderet equō cōnsistēnsque 130 ante recedentem suorum aciem increpans fortunam, quod se in eum servāsset exitum, dēnūntiāret mīlitibus vēstīgiō sē non recessūrum; proinde vidērent,3 quem4 et quō locō imperātōrem dēsertūrī essent. Verēcundiā magis quam virtūte acies restitūta est. Cn. Pompēius victus et interēmptus est. Caesar, omnium victor, 135 regressus in urbem omnibus, quī contrā sē arma tulerant, īgnovit et quinquies triumphāvit.

Bellīs cīvīlibus confectīs, conversus iam ad ordinandum reī pūblicae statum fāstōs ocorrēxit annumque ad cursum sōlis accommodăvit, ut trecentorum sexăgintă quinque dierum esset 140 et, intercalărio mense sublăto, unus dies quarto quoque anno intercalārētur. Iūs laboriosissimē ac sevērissimē dīxit. Repetundārum convictos etiam ordine senātorio movit. Peregrīnārum mercium portoria înstituit: legem 8 praecipue sumptuariam exercuit. De ornanda înstruendaque urbe, item de tuendo ampliando-145 que imperió plura ac maiora in dies destinabat: imprimis ius cīvīle ad certum modum redigere atque ex immēnsā lēgum copiā

... Marte: 'since the battle was more than doubtful.' The battle was fought at Munda, 45 B.C. 8 Cf. p. 63, n. 5. 4 = qualem. So  $qu\bar{q} = quali$ . 5 fastos correxit: In III, 22, it is stated that Numa divided the year into twelve months according to the course of the moon. This year contained only 355 days. In order, therefore, to make the months coincide with the seasons to which they belong, Numa ordered that every two years an extra month, called a mēnsis intercalāris, should be added. These intercalary months were inserted after February 23d, and contained alternately 22 and 23 days. This arrange-

1 'His own,' i.e. his usual. 2 plus | year 3661 days. A further cause of confusion was the fact that the Pontifices. who had charge of the calendar, often, for political reasons, omitted the intercalary month. In Caesar's time the error amounted to about three months. The calendar arranged by him is almost identical with that in use to-day. from quisque: 'each,' 'every.' 7 Sc. rērum. res repetundae was a technical term for 'extortion.' For the gen., see p. 36, n. 8. 8 A lēx sumptuāria was a law regulating the sums of money which might be spent for various purposes. Caesar attempted especially to check extravagance in dress and at banquets. 9 The infinitives in lines 146ment made the average length of the 151 are used because the clauses in

optima quaeque et necessāria in paucissimos conferre libros; bibliothēcās Graecās et Latīnās, quās 1 māximās posset, pūblicāre; siccare Pomptīnās palūdēs: viam munīre ā Marī Superō per Apennīnī dorsum ad Tiberim ūsque: Dācos, quī sē in Pontum effū-150 derant, coercere: mox Parthis bellum inferre per Armeniam.

Haec et alia agentem et meditantem mors praevēnit. Dictātor enim in perpetuum creatus agere insolentius coepit: senatum ad se venientem sedens excepit et quendam, ut adsurgeret monentem, īrātō vultū respexit. Cum Antōnius, Caesaris in omnibus bellīs 155 comes et tunc consulatus conlega, capiti eius in sella aurea sedentis pro rostrīs diadēma, īnsīgne rēgium, imposuisset, id ita ab eo est repulsum, ut non offensus videretur. Quare coniuratum in eum est ā sexāgintā amplius virīs, Cassiō et Brūtō ducibus conspīrātionis, decretumque eum Idibus Mārtiīs in senātu confodere. 160

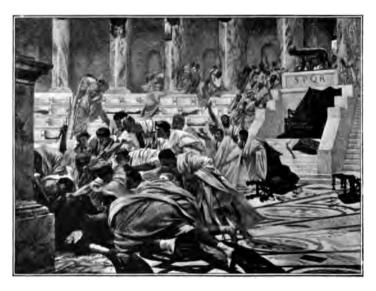
Plūrima indicia futūrī perīculī obtulerant diī immortālēs. Uxor Calpurnia, territa nocturno vīsū, ut Īdibus Mārtiīs domī subsisteret örābat et Spūrinna harūspex praedīxerat4 ut proximōs diēs trīgintā quasi fātālēs cavēret, quōrum ultimus erat Īdūs Mārtiae. Hōc igitur die Caesar Spūrinnae "Ecquid scīs" inquit "Idūs 165 Mārtiās iam vēnisse?" et is "Ecquid scīs illās nondum praeterīsse?" Atque cum Caesar eō diē in senātum vēnisset, adsīdentem conspīrātī speciē officiī circumsteterunt īlicoque ūnus, quasi aliquid rogatūrus, propius accessit renuentīque 6 ab7 utroque Deinde clāmantem "Ista quidem 170 umerō togam apprehendit. vīs est!" Casca, ūnus ē coniūrātīs, adversum 8 vulnerat paulum

which they stand are in apposition to | with a substantive clause of purpose (ut plura ac māiora, l. 144. See p. 86, n. 5.

1 quas . . . publicare: 'to throw open to the public as large libraries as predicted': hence it may be construed | 4, n. 4.

... cavēret) as its object. 5 speciē officia: 'under pretense of doing him honor.' Cf. per speciem vēnandī, XIX, 60. 6 Sc. ei: dat. of interest. 7 by: possible.' 2 The celebrated Mark An- cf. p. 11, n. 10. 8 adversum (sc. eum) tony. 8 a . . . viris: 'by more than vulnerat: 'wounds him in front.' The sixty men.' For the case of wiris, see p. wound was in the shoulder. For adver-10, n. 18. 4'had warned him,' not'had sum as = an adverbial phrase, cf. p. īnfrā iugulum. Caesar Cascae bracchium adreptum graphiō trāiēcit cōnātusque prōsilīre aliō vulnere tardātus est. Dein ut animadvertit undique sē strictīs pugiōnibus petī,¹ togā caput March 15, 175 obvolvit et ita tribus et vīgintī plāgīs cōnfossus est. Cum B. C. 44.

Mārcum Brūtum, quem fīliī locō habēbat in sē inruentem vīdisset, dīxisse fertur: "Tū quoque, mī fīlī!"



THE DEATH OF CAESAR

Illud inter omnēs ferē constitit tālem eī mortem paene ex sententiā obtigisse.<sup>2</sup> Nam et quondam cum apud Xenophontem 180 lēgisset Cyrum ultimā valētūdine mandāsse quaedam dē fūnere suo, āspernātus tam lentum mortis genus subitam sibi celerem-

que optaverat, et pridie quam occideretur, in sermone nato super cēnam quisnam esset fīnis vītae commodissimus, repentīnum inopīnātumque praetulerat. Percussorum autem neque triennio quisquam amplius supervīxit neque suā 1 morte dēfūnctus est. 185 Damnātī omnēs alius alio cāsū perierunt, pars naufragio, pars proelio; nonnulli semet eodem illo pugione, quo Caesarem violaverant. interēmērunt.

Quō<sup>2</sup> rārior in rēgibus et prīncipibus virīs moderātio, hoc laudanda magis est. C. Iūlius Caesar victoriā cīvīlī clēmen-190 tissimē ūsus est; cum enim scrīnia deprehendisset epistulārum ad Pompēium missārum ab iīs, quī vidēbantur aut in dīversīs aut in neutrīs fuisse partibus, legere noluit, sed combūssit, nē 5 forte in multos gravius consulendo locum darent. Cicero hanc laudem eximiam Caesarī tribuit, quod nihil oblivīscī solēret nisi 195 iniūriās. Simultātēs omnēs, occāsione oblātā, libēns dēposuit. Ultro ac prior scripsit C. Calvo post famosa eius adversum se epigrammata. Valerium Catullum, cūius 6 versiculīs fāmam suam lacerātam non īgnorābat, adhibuit cēnae. C. Memmiī suffrāgātor in petītione consulātus fuit, etsī asperrimās fuisse ēius in sē 200 ōrātiōnēs sciēbat.

Fuisse trāditur excelsā statūrā, ore paulo plēniore, nigrīs vegetīsque oculīs, capite calvo; quam calvitiī dēformitātem, quod saepe obtrēctātōrum iocīs obnoxia erat, aegrē ferēbat. Ideō ex omnibus decretīs sibi a senatu populogue honoribus non alium 205 aut recepit aut ūsūrpāvit libentius quam iūs laureae perpetuo

1 suā morte: 'a natural death': | Pompēio. 5 nē . . . darent: 'that they an ablative of manner. 2 Quō rārior might not by any chance give occasion ...hōc laudanda magis: 'The rarer to vigorous measures,' etc. 6 cūius ...
... the more praiseworthy.' Quō and ignōrābat: 'by whose verses, as he hōc are ablative of the degree of difference (a variety of the ablative of been wounded.' 7 ablatives of characmeans): cf. p. 39, n. 12. 8 i.e. over the side of the means): cf. p. 39, n. 12. 8 i.e. over this fellow-citizens. 4 qui... partibus: what full. 9 Sc. corōnae, and cf. the who had apparently belonged, etc.

How literally? With diversis sc. and sinistra.

gestandae. Vīnī parcissimum eum fuisse nē inimīci quidem negāvērunt. Verbum Catonis est unum ex omnibus Caesarem ad evertendam rem publicam sobrium accessisse. Armorum et 210 equitandī perītissimus, laboris ultrā fidem patiens; in āgmine nonnumquam equo, saepius pedibus anteībat, capite dētēcto, seu sol, seu imber erat. Longissimās viās incrēdibilī celeritāte conficiebat, ut 2 persaepe nuntios de se praeveniret: neque eum morabantur flūmina, quae vel nando vel innīxus īnflātīs utribus 215 trāiciēbat.

# XXVIII. Mārcus Tullius Cicerō



5

CICEBO

Mārcus Tullius Cicero, equestrī genere, Arpīnī, quod est Volscorum oppidum, natus est. Ex eius avīs unus verrūcam in extrēmo nāso sitam habuit, ciceris grāno similem; inde cognomen Ciceronis gentī inditum. Suādentibus quibusdam ut id nomen mutaret, "Dabo operam" inquit "ut istud cognomen nobilissimorum nominum splendörem vincat." Cum ā patre Rōmam missus, ubi <sup>7</sup> celeberrimõrum magistrõrum

10 scholīs interesset, eas artes dīsceret, quibus aetas puerīlis ad hūmānitātem 8 solet īnformārī, tanto successū tantāque cum praeceptorum tum ceterorum discipulorum admīrātione id fecit, ut, cum fāma dē Ciceronis ingenio et doctrīnā ad alios mānāsset,9 non paucī, quī ēius videndī et audiendī grātiā scholās adīrent, 15 repertī esse dīcantur.

Cum nūllā rē magis ad summos in rē pūblicā honorēs viam mūnīrī posse intellegeret quam arte dīcendī et ēloquentiā, tōtō

temperans, somni parcus, XXVI, 21, sight: 8 'ancestors.' 4 'wart.' 5 'nose'; and note. 2 ut . . . praeveniret ex- cf. nasal. 6 ciceris grano: 'a tiny presses result, not purpose.

The following selections have been spread.'

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Vini parcissimum: cf. Cibi vinique | edited for rapid reading or reading at chickpea.' 7 = ut. 8 'culture.' 9 'had

animō in ēius studium incubuit,¹ in quō quidem ita versātus ² est, ut nōn sōlum eōs, quī in Forō et iūdiciīs ³ causās perōrārent,⁴ studiōsē sectārētur,⁵ sed prīvātim quoque dīligentissimē sē exercē- 20 ret. Prīmum ēloquentiam et lībertātem ⁶ adversus Sullānōs ostendit. Nam cum Rōscium quendam, parricīdiī accūsātum, ob Chrÿsogonī, Sullae lībērtī,⁻ quī in ēius adversāriīs erat, potentiam nēmō dēfendere audēret, tantā ēloquentiae vī eum dēfendit Cicerō, ut iam tum in arte dīcendī nūllus eī pār esse vidērētur. Ex quō 25 invidiam veritus ⁶ Athēnās studiōrum grātiā petiit, ubi Antiochum philosophum studiōsē audīvit. Inde ēloquentiae causā Rhodum sē contulit, ubi Molōnem, Graecum rhētorem tum disertissimum,⁶ magistrum habuit. Quī cum Cicerōnem dīcentem audīvisset, flēvisse dīcitur, quod per hunc Graecia ēloquentiae laude prī- 30 vārētur.¹º

Rōmam reversus quaestor Siciliam habuit. Nūllīus vērō quaestūra aut grātior aut clārior fuit; cum māgna tum esset anuōnae <sup>11</sup> difficultās, initiō molestus erat Siculīs, quōs cōgeret frūmenta in urbem mittere; posteā vērō, dīligentiam et iūstitiam et cōmitā- 35 tem <sup>12</sup> ēius expertī, <sup>13</sup> māiōrēs quaestōrī suō honōrēs quam ūllī umquam praetōrī dētulērunt. Ē Siciliā reversus Rōmam in causīs dīcendīs ita flōruit, ut inter omnēs causārum patrōnōs <sup>14</sup> et esset et habērētur prīnceps.

Consul deinde factus L. Sergiī Catilīnae coniūrātionem singu-40 lārī virtūte, constantiā, cūrā compressit. Catilīnae proavum, 6 M. Sergium, incrēdibilī fortitūdine fuisse Plīnius refert. Stīpendia 7 is fēcit secundo bello Pūnico. Secundo stīpendio 8 dextram manum perdidit: stīpendiīs 10 duobus ter et vīciēs vulnerātus est: ob id neutrā manū, neutro pede satis ūtilis, plūrimīsque 10 posteā 45

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;applied himself.' 2 'engaged.' nonae difficultas: 'a lack of corn.' 3 'courts.' 4 'pleaded.' 5 'followed,' 12 'courtesy.' 18 'having had proof of.' 'courted' (cf. sequor). 6 'independence.' 14 'lawyers.' 15 'crushed.' 16 'greatgrandfather.' 17 Cf. XXVII, 19. 18 'camquent.' 10 'was being deprived.' 11 anpaign.' 19 que here = 'but.'

stīpendiīs dēbilis mīles erat. Bis ab Hannibale captus, bis 2 vinculorum ēius profugus, vīgintī mēnsibus nūllo3 non die in catenīs 4 aut compedibus 5 cūstodītus. Sinistrā manū solā quater pūgnāvit, duobus equīs, īnsidente eo, suffossīs.6 Dextram sibi 50 ferream fecit caque religata proeliatus Cremonam obsidione exēmit, Placentiam tūtātus est, duodēna castra hostium in Galliā cēpit. Cēterī profectō, Plīnius addit, victorēs hominum fuēre, Sergius vīcit etiam fortūnam.

Singulārem hūius virī gloriam foede dehonestāvit pronepotis 8 scelus. Hīc enim reī familiāris, quam profūderat, inopiā multorumque scelerum conscientia in furorem actus et dominandi cupiditāte incēnsus indīgnātusque, quod in petītione consulātūs repulsam passus esset, coniūrātione factā senātum confodere. consules trucidare, 10 urbem incendere, diripere aerarium constitu-Āctum 11 erat de pulcherrimo imperio, nisi illa coniuratio in 12 Ciceronem et Antonium consules incidisset, quorum alter 13 indūstriā rem patefēcit, alter manū 14 oppressit. Cum Cicero. habitō senātū, in praesentem reum 15 perōrāsset, Catilīna, incendium suum ruīnā 16 sē restinctūrum esse minitāns, Romā profūgit 65 et ad exercitum, quem paraverat, proficiscitur, signa inlatūrus urbī. Sed sociī ēius, quī in urbe remānserant, comprehēnsī in carcere necātī sunt. A. Fulvius, vir senātōriī ordinis, fīlium, iuvenem et ingenio et forma inter aequales nitentem," pravo consilio Catilinae amicitiam secutum inque castra eius ruentem. 70 ex medio itinere retractum supplicio mortis adfecit, praefatus 18 non se Catilinae illum adversus patriam, sed patriae adversus Catilinam genuisse.19

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;though disabled.' 2 bis... profu-gus = bis vincula ēius profūgit. 8 nūllo would have been all up with.' 12 in ... non: 'every.' 4'chains.' 5'shackles.' incidisset: 'happened in the days of.' 6'slain'; lit., 'stabbed from below.' 18 Cicero. 14 'prowess.' 16 'culprit.' 7 'fastened' (to the stump of his a general downfall.' 17 'con-arm). 8 'great-grandson.' 9 'defeat'; spicuous'; lit., 'shining.' 18 'having a technical term of Roman politics. first said.' 19 from gignō, 'to beget.'

Neque eō magis ab inceptō Catilīna dēstitit, sed īnfēstīs sīgnīs Romam petens Antonii exercitu opprimitur. Quam atrociter dīmicātum sit exitus docuit: nēmo hostium bello superfuit; 75 quem quisque in pūgnando ceperat locum, eum āmissā animā1 tegēbat. Catilīna longē ā suīs inter hostium cadāvera<sup>2</sup> repertus est: pulcherrimā morte, sī pro patriā sīc concidisset! Senātus populusque Romanus Ciceronem patrem patriae appellavit. Cicero ipse in ōrātione pro Sulla palam praedicat consilium patriae so servandae fuisse iniectum sibi ā diīs, cum Catilīna coniūrāsset adversus eam. "O diī immortālēs," inquit "vos profecto incendistis tum animum meum cupiditāte conservandae patriae. Vos āvocāstis mē ā cogitātionibus omnibus cēterīs et convertistis ad salūtem ūnam patriae. Vos dēnique praetulistis mentī meae 85 clārissimum lūmen in tenebrīs tantīs erroris et īnscientiae. buam enim võbīs, quae sunt vestra. Nec vērō possum tantum dare ingenio meo, ut dispexerim sponte mea in tempestate illa turbulentissimā reī pūblicae, quid esset optimum factū."

Paucīs post annīs Ciceronī diem dīxit Clodius tribūnus plebis, 90 quod cīvēs Romānos indictā causā necāvisset. Senātus maestus.6 tamquam in pūblicō lūctū, veste<sup>7</sup> mūtātā prō eō dēprecābātur. Cicero, cum posset armīs salūtem suam defendere, māluit urbe cēdere quam suā causā caedem fierī. Proficīscentem omnēs bonī flentēs prosecūtī sunt. Dein Clodius edictum proposuit ut Mārco 95 Tullio <sup>8</sup> ignī et aquā interdīcerētur: illīus domum et villās incendit. Sed vīs illa non diuturna fuit, mox enim totus ferē populus Romanus ingenti desiderio Ciceronis reditum flagitare coepit et māximō omnium ōrdinum studiō Cicerō in patriam revocātus est.

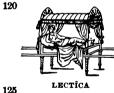
set. 4 ut . . . dispexerim : '(as to say) 'with their cause unpleaded,' i.e. without giving them a trial. 6 'mourning.'

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;life.' 2 'corpses.' 8 Sc. concidis- | dinary attire, which was white, for darker robes of mourning. 8 Tullio that I should have of my own accord ...interdiceretur: lit., 'that a ban clearly perceived.' 5 indicts causs: should be laid on Tullius in respect of fire and water,' i.e. that he should be outlawed, and every one forbidden to aid veste mutata: i.e. changing their or- him, even with the necessaries of life.

100 Nihil per tōtam vītam Cicerōnī itinere, quō in patriam rediit, accidit iŭcundius. Obviam¹ el redeuntl ab universis itum est: domus ēius publicā pecuniā restituta est.

Gravissimae illā tempestāte inter Caesarem et Pompēium ortae sunt inimīcitiae, ut rēs inisi bello dīrimī non posse vidērētur. 105 Cicero quidem summo studio enītebātur s ut eos inter se reconciliāret et ā bellī cīvīlis calamitātibus dēterrēret, sed cum neutrum ad pācem ineundam permovēre posset, Pompēium secūtus est. Sed victo Pompējo, a Caesare victore veniam ultro accepit. Quo interfecto Octāviānum, Caesaris hērēdem, fovit,4 Antonium im-110 pūgnāvit effēcitque ut ā senātū hostis iūdicārētur.

Sēd Antōnius, initā cum Octāviānō societāte,5 Cicerōnem iam diū sibi inimīcum proscrīpsit. Quā rē audītā Cicero trānsversīs 6 itineribus in villam, quae ā marī proximē aberat, fūgit indeque nāvem conscendit, in Macedoniam transitūrus. Unde aliquotiens 115 in altum provectum cum modo ventī adversī rettulissent, modo ipse iactātionem maris patī non posset, taedium tandem eum et fugae et vītae cēpit regressusque ad vīllam "Moriar" inquit "in patriā saepe servātā." Satis constat, adventantibus percussoribus, servos fortiter fideliterque paratos fuisse ad dimicandum.



ipsum dēpōnī lectīcam 9 et quiētōs patī, quod sors inīqua cogeret, iussisse. Prominentī 10 ex lectīcā et immōtam cervīcem 11 praebentī 10 caput praecīsum est. Manūs quoque abscissae; caput relatum est ad Antonium eiusque iussū cum dextrā manū in rostrīs positum.

Quamdiū rēs pūblica Romāna per eos gerēbātur, quibus sē ipsa commīserat, in eam cūrās cogitātionesque fere omnes suas confe-

<sup>1</sup> Obviam ... est: 'all went to meet | way paths. 7 modo ... modo: 'now him.' 2 'trouble.' 8 'strove.' 4 'cher- | ... now.' 8 'disgust.' 9 'litter,' 'seversis itineribus: i.e. by out of the est. 11 'neck.'

ished, 'supported.' 5 The reference is dan chair.' 10 'leaning out'; sc. ei, to the Second Triumvirate. 6 trans- dat. of disadvantage with praccisum

rēbat Cicerō et plūs¹ operae pōnēbat in agendō quam in scrībendō. Cum autem dominātū ūnīus C. Iūliī Caesaris omnia tenērentur. non se angoribus dedidit nec indignis homine docto voluptati-130 bus. Fugiēns conspectum Forī urbisque rūra peragrābat abdēbatque sē, quantum licēbat, et solus erat. Nihil agere autem cum animus non posset, exīstimāvit honestissimē molestiās posse dēponī, sī sē ad philosophiam rettulisset, cuī adulēscēns multum temporis tribuerat, et omne studium cūramque convertit ad scrī-135 bendum: atque ut cīvibus etiam ōtiōsus aliquid prodesse posset, ēlaborāvit ut doctiorēs fierent et sapientiorēs, plūraque brevī tempore, eversa re publica, scripsit, quam multīs annīs ea stante scrīpserat. Sīc fācundiae 5 et Latīnārum litterārum parēns ēvāsit <sup>6</sup> pāruitque virōrum sapientium praeceptō, quī docent nōn 140 solum ex<sup>7</sup> malīs ēligere minima oportēre, sed etiam excerpere <sup>8</sup> ex hīs ipsīs, sī quid īnsit bonī.

Multa exstant facētē 9 ab eō dicta. Cum Lentulum, generum 10 suum, exiguae statūrae hominem, vīdisset longō gladiō accinctum, "Quis" inquit "generum meum ad gladium adligāvit?" — Mā-145 trona quaedam iūniorem sē, quam erat, simulāns dictitābat sē trīgintā tantum annos habēre; cuī Cicero "Vērum est," inquit "nam hoc vīgintī annos audio." — Caesar, altero consule mortuo die 11 Decembris ültimā, Canīnium consulem horā septimā in reliquam diet partem renuntiaverat; quem cum plerique trent salu-150 tātum dē mōre, "Fēstīnēmus" inquit Cicerō "priusquam abeat magistrātū." Dē eodem Canīnio scrīpsit Cicero: "Fuit mīrifică 12 vigilantiă Canīnius, qui tōtō suō consulătu somnum non vīderit.18"

<sup>1</sup> plus . . . scribendo: 'he devoted | rived from Latinarum. 6 'became.' more of his time to practical affairs 7 ex ... oportere: we should say, 'of than to literature.' 2'sorrow.' 8 etiam | two evils choose the less.' 8'extract': ötiösus: 'even though at ease,' i.e. not burdened with official duties. ötiösus law.' 11 On this day the consuls went here, as often = privātus. 4 'benefit.' out of office. 12 'wondrous.' 18 causal 6 'eloquence.' Sc. Latinae, to be desubjunctive.

#### XXIX. Mārcus Brūtus



BRUTUS

M. Brūtus, ex illā gente, quae Romā Tarquinios ēiēcerat, oriundus,1 Athēnīs philosophiam, Rhodī ēloquentiam didicit. Eius pater, quī Sullae partibus adversābātur, iussū Pompēī interfectus erat, unde Brūtus cum eō gravēs gesserat<sup>2</sup> simultātēs. Bello tamen cīvīlī Pompēī causam, quod iūstior vidērētur, secūtus dolorem suum reī pūblicae ūtilitātī posthabuit. Victo Pompējo Brūtus ā Caesare servātus est et praetor etiam

Posteā vērō, cum Caesar superbiā ēlātus senātum con-10 factus. temnere et regnum adfectare 3 coepisset, populus, praesentī statū haud laetus, vindicem 1 lībērtātis requīrēbat. Subscrīpsēre quīdam L. Brūtī statuae: "Utinam vīverēs!" Item ipsīus Caesaris statuae: "Brūtus, quia rēgēs ēiēcit, prīmus consul factus 15 est; hīc, quia consules eiecit, postremo rex factus est." Inscriptum quoque est M. Brūtī praetōris tribūnālī: "Dormīs," Brūte!"

Cognită populi Romani voluntate, Brūtus adversus Caesarem conspīrāvit. Prīdiē quam Caesar est occīsus, Porcia, Brūtī uxor, Catonis filia, consilii 8 conscia, egresso cubiculum 9 Brūto, cultel-20 lum 10 tonsorium quasi unguium 11 resecandorum causa poposcit eoque velut forte elapso se vulneravit. Clamore deinde ancillarum 12 in cubiculum revocātus objūrgāre 13 eam coepit, quod tonsoris praeripuisset officium. Cuī sēcrētō Porcia "Non est" inquit "hōc temerārium 14 factum meum, sed in tālī statū nostrō meī 25 ergā tē amōris certissimum indicium. Experīrī enim voluī, sī 15

<sup>= &#</sup>x27;to carry on a feud.' 8 'to aim at.' 4 'champion.' 5 The Brutus of selec- rium: 'a barber's knife.' 11 'nails.' tion IX. 6 Utinam viveres! 'O that 12 'maids.' 18 'scold.' 14 'heedless,' 'ranyou were yet alive.' The subjunctive dom.' 15 si . . . cessisset: 'if your plan here expresses a wish or prayer; cf. did not turn out according to your ex-1.29. 7 'you're fast asleep.' 8 consilii pectations.' Join with what follows.

<sup>1 =</sup> ortus, nātus. 2 simultātēs gerere | conscia: 'who was aware of,' etc. 9 'sleeping-room.' 10 cultellum tonso-

tibi propositum ex sententia parum cessisset, quam aequo animo me ferro essem interemptura." Quibus verbīs audītīs Brūtus ad caelum manūs et oculos sustulisse dīcitur et exclamavisse: "Utinam dīgnus tālī coniuge marītus vidērī possem!"

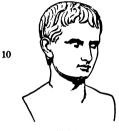
Interfecto Caesare, cum Antonius vestem eius sanguinolentam 1 30 ostentāns populum velutī furōre quōdam adversus coniūrātōs īnflammässet, Brütus in Macedoniam concessit ibique apud urbem Philippos adversus Antonium et Octāviānum dīmicāvit. Victus acië, cum in tumulum<sup>2</sup> së nocte recëpisset, audītā Cassiī morte, nē in hostium manūs venīret, ūnī ex comitibus latus trānsfodien- 35 dum praebuit. Antonius Brūtī corpus līberto suo sepeliendum<sup>3</sup> trādidit, quoque honoratius cremarētur, inicī eī suum palūdāmentum<sup>5</sup> iussit, iacentem<sup>6</sup> non hostem, sed cīvem dēpositō exīstimāns odiō. Cumque interceptum ā lībertō palūdāmentum comperisset, īrā percitus, protinus in eum animadvertit, prae- 40 fātus: "Quid? tū īgnōrāstī cūius tibi virī sepultūram commīsissem?" Non eadem fuit Octāviānī ergā Brūtum moderātio, is enim āvulsum 8 Brūtī caput Romam mīsit, ut Gāī Caesaris statuae subicerētur. Porcia cum victum et interēmptum virum suum cognovisset, quia ferrum non dabătur, ardentes ore carbones 9 45 hausit, virīlem patris 10 exitum mulier 11 imitāta novō mortis genere.

#### XXX. Octāviānus Caesar Augustus

Octāviānus, Iūliae, Gāī Caesaris sorōris, nepōs, quārtum annum agēns patrem āmīsit. Ab avunculō adoptātus profectum eum in Hispāniās 12 adversus Gnaeī Pompēī līberōs secūtus est. Deinde ab eō Apollōniam missus studiīs 13 vacāvit. Utque prīmum occī-

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;bloody.' 2 'hill.' \* sepelire = 'to | the body).' '9 'coals.' 10 See Vocab., dispose of a body,' whether by burial or by cremation. '4 quōque = 'and in order that.' 5 'cloak.' 6 'the dead man.' thoroughly aroused.' 8 'torn (from himself to) study.'

5 sum Caesarem hērēdemque sē comperit, in urbem regressus hērēditātem adiit, nomen Caesaris sumpsit conlectoque veterānorum



YOUNG AUGUSTUS

exercitū opem Decimo Brūto tulit, quī ab Antonio Mutinae obsidebatur. Cum autem urbis aditū prohibērētur, ut Brūtum dē omnibus rēbus certiorem faceret, prīmo lītterās mīsit plumbeīs 2 lāminīs īnscrīptās, quās ad bracchium 3 religātās ūrinātorēs 4 Scultennam amnem trānsnantēs ad Brūtum dēferēbant. Quīn et avibus internūntiīs ūtēbātur. Columbīs 6 enim, quās inclūsās ante famē 7 adfēcerat.

epistulās ad collum religābat eāsque ā proximō moenibus locō ēmittēbat. Illae, lūcis cibīque avidae, altissima aedificiorum petentēs excipiēbantur ā Decimō Brūtō, quī eō modō dē omnibus rēbus certior fiebat, utique 8 postquam disposito quibusdam locīs 20 cibō columbās illūc dēvolāre īnstituerat.

Bellum Mutinense Octavianus duobus proeliis confecit, quorum in altero non ducis modo, sed mīlitis etiam functus est officio atque in media dimicatione, aquilifero legionis suae graviter saucio, aquilam umerīs subīsse diūque fertur portāsse. Posteā 25 reconciliata cum Antonio gratia 10 iunctisque cum eo copiis, ut Gāī Caesaris necem ulcīscerētur, ad urbem hostīliter accessit mīsitque quī nomine exercitūs sibi consulatum deposcerent. Cunctante senātū centurio, prīnceps lēgātionis, reiecto sagulo, 11 ostendēns gladiī capulum 12 non dubitāvit 18 in Cūriā dīcere: "Hīc 30 faciet, sī vōs nōn fēceritis."

Ita cum Octāviānus vīcēsimo aetātis anno consulātum invāsisset, pācem fēcit cum Antōniō et Lepidō, ita ut triumvirī reī

<sup>1</sup> At Caesar's death he was governor | 8 'arm.' 4 'divers.' 5 'by swimming of Cisalpine Gaul. Antony carried a local and then undertook to expel Brutus. amicitiā. 11 'cloak.' 12 'hilt.' 18 'hesi-<sup>2</sup> plumbeis lāminis: 'leaden plates.' tate.'

publicae constituendae per quinquennium essent ipse et Lepidus et Antonius, et ut suos quisque inimīcos proscrīberent. Quae proscriptio Sullana longe crudelior fuit. Exstant autem ex ea 35 multa vel extremae impietătis vel mīrae fideī āc constantiae exempla. T. Toranius, triumvirorum partes secutus, proscrīptī patris suī, praetōriī et ōrnātī virī, latebrās, aetātem notāsque¹ corporis, quibus agnosci posset, centurionibus edidit, qui eum persecūtī sunt. Alius quīdam cum proscrīptum sē cognovisset, 40 ad clientem suum confügit; sed filius ēius per ipsa vēstīgia patris mīlitibus ductīs occīdendum eum in conspectū suo obiēcit.

Cum C. Plōtius Plancus ā triumvirīs proscrīptus in regione Salernitānā 2 latēret, servī ēius, comprehēnsī multumque āc diū tortī, a negābant sē scīre ubi dominus esset. Non sustinuit deinde 45 Plancus tam fidēlēs tamque bonī exemplī servos ulterius cruciārī: sed processit in medium iugulumque gladiīs mīlitum obiēcit. Senātoris cūiusdam servus cum ad dominum proscrīptum occīdendum mīlitēs advēnisse cognosset, commūtātā cum eo veste, permūtātō etiam ānulō, illum postīcō delam ēmīsit, sē autem in 50 cubiculum ad lectulum recepit et ut dominum occidi passus est. "Quantī virī est" addit Seneca, "cum praemia proditionis ingentia ostendantur, praemium fideī mortem concupīscere!"

Octāviānus deinde M. Brūtum, interfectorem Caesaris, bello persecūtus id bellum, quamquam invalidus atque aeger, duplicī 55 proelio transēgit; quorum priore castrīs exutus vix fugā evāsit. Victor acerbissime se gessit: in nobilissimum quemque captīvum non sine verborum contumelia saeviit. Uni suppliciter sepulturam precanti respondisse dicitur iam istam in volucrum fore potestate. Aliōs, patrem et fīlium, prō vītā rogantēs sortīrī 60 fertur iussisse ut alterutri 9 concēderētur, ac cum, patre quia

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;marks.' 2 'of Salernum,' a town | 'What marvelous manhood it shows.' in Campania; the modern Salerno. 7 A philosopher of the first century A.D. 8 'though tortured.' 4 'by a back 8 'stripped of.' 9 'to one or the other,' door.' 6 'couch.' 6 Quanti . . . est: i.e. to one, but not to both.

sē obtulerat occīsō, fīlius quoque voluntāriā occubuisset nece, spectāsse utrumque morientem. Ōrāre veniam vel excūsāre sē conantibus, una voce occurrebat moriendum esse. Scribunt cs quidam trecentos ex dediticiis e electos ad aram divo a Iulio exstructam Idibus Mārtiīs hostiārum more mactātos.5

Abalienātus posteā est ab Antonio, quod is, repudiātā Octāviā sorore, Cleopatram, Aegyptī rēgīnam, dūxisset uxorem: quae quidem mulier cum Antonio lūxū et deliciis e certabat. Ūna se cena 70 centies 7 sestertium absûmptûram aliquando dîxerat. Cupiēbat dīscere Antonius, sed fierī posse non arbitrābātur. Postero igitur die māgnificam 8 alias cenam, sed cottīdianam Antonio apposuit inrīdentī, quod promisso stare non potuisset. At illa inferrī mēnsam<sup>9</sup> secundam iussit. Ex praeceptō ministrī ūnum tantum 75 vās ante eam posuēre acētī, 10 cūius asperitās vīsque margarītās 11 resolvit.12 Exspectante igitur Antonio quidnam esset actura, margarītam, quam auribus gerēbat, dētrāxit et acētō liquefactam absorbuit. Victum Antonium omnes, qui aderant, pronuntiavērunt.

Octāviānus cum Antonio apud Actium, qui locus est in Epīro, nāvālī proeliō dīmicāvit. Victum et fugientem persecūtus Aegyptum petiit, et Alexandrēam, quō Antōnius cum Cleopatrā confūgerat, obsēdit. Antonius in ultimā rērum dēspērātione. cum habitū rēgis in soliō 13 rēgālī sēdisset, mortem sibi ipse conscīvit. 85 Cleopatra, quam Octāviānus, Alexandrēā in potestātem redāctā, māgno opere cupiebat vīvam comprehendī triumphoque servarī, aspidem 13 sibi adferendam cūrāvit ēiusque morsū periit. Cleopatrae mortuae commūnem cum Antōniō sepultūram tribuit.

oners of war.' Cf. dēdere, 'to surrendollars. Cf. p. 88, n. 8. 8 māgnificam der.' 8 Julius Caesar, like the later ... Antōniō: 'under other circumemperors, was deified after his death. 4 'sacrificial victims.' 5 'slaughtered.' quite commonplace.' 9 'course.' 10 'vin-6 'pleasure.' 7 centies (sc. centena egar.' 11 'pearls.' 12 'melts,' dissolves.' mīlia) sēstertium = 'ten million ses- 18 'throne.' 14 'asp.'

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;he met, i.e. he answered. 2 'pris- | terces,' or about four hundred thousand stances truly splendid, but to Antony

Tandem Octāviānus, hostibus victīs solus imperio potītus, clēmentem sē exhibuit.1 Omnia deinceps in eō plēna mānsuētūdi- 90 nis<sup>2</sup> et hūmānitātis. Multīs īgnōvit vel iīs quī saepe graviter eum offenderant. Reversus in Italiam triumphans Romam ingressus est. Tum bellīs tōtō orbe compositīs Iānī geminī portās suā manū clausit, quae bis tantum anteā clausae fuerant, prīmum sub Numā rēge, iterum post prīmum Pūnicum bellum. Tunc 95 omnēs praeteritōrum malōrum oblīviō cēpit populusque Rōmānus praesentis ōtiī laetitiā perfruēbātur. Octāviānō māximī honōrēs ā senātū dēlātī sunt. Ipse Augustus cognominātus et in honorem ēius mēnsis Sextīlis\* eodem nomine appellātus est, quod illo mēnse bellīs cīvīlibus fīnis esset impositus. Patris patriae cō-100 gnomen universi māximo consensu detulerunt ei. Deferentibus lacrimāns respondit Augustus hīs verbīs: "Compos factus votorum meorum, patres conscripti, quid habeo aliud, quod deos immortālēs precer, quam ut hunc consēnsum vestrum ad ultimum vītae fīnem mihi perferre liceat!" 105

Dictātūram māgnā vī offerente populo deprecatus est. Dominī appellātionem semper exhorruit eamque sibi tribuī ēdicto vetuit. Immo de restituenda re publica non semel cogitavit, sed reputāns et sē prīvātum non sine perīculo fore, et rem publicam plūrium arbitrio commissum<sup>6</sup> īrī, summam retinuit potestātem, 110 id vēro studuit ne quem novī statūs paenitēret. Bene de iīs etiam, quos adversarios expertus erat, et sentiebat et loquebatur. Legentem aliquando unum e nepotibus invenit; cumque puer territus volūmen Ciceronis, quod manū tenebat, veste tegeret, Augustus librum cēpit eoque statim reddito, "Hīc vir," inquit 115 "fīlī mī, doctus fuit et patriae amāns."

<sup>1 =</sup> ostendit. 2 'gentleness.' 3 'the had been to avenge his uncle's death. sixth,' counting from March, with which, 5 'Nay.' 6 commissum IrI is fut. infin. it is said, the Roman year originally be-gan. 4 Compos . . . meorum: 'Now that be (lit. was going to be) handed over,' I have gained my heart's desire,' which i.e. if he resigned.

Pedibus saepe per urbem incēdēbat summāque comitāte adeuntēs excipiēbat. Convēnit¹ aliquando eum veterānus mīles, quī vocātus in iūs perīclitābātu rogāvitque ut sibi adesset. Statim 120 Augustus ūnum ē comitātū² suo ēlēgit advocātum, quī lītigātōrem commendāret. Tum veterānus exclāmāvit: "At non ego, tē perīclitante bello Actiaco, vicārium³ quaesīvī, sed ipse pro tē pūgnāvī," simulque dētēxit cicātrīcēs.⁴ Ērubuit⁵ Augustus atque ipse vēnit in advocātionem.

Cum post Actiacam victōriam Octāviānus Rōmam reverterētur, occurrit eī inter grātulantēs opifex 6 quīdam corvum 7 tenēns, quem īnstituerat haec dīcere: "Avē,8 Caesar, victor, imperātor!" Mīrātus Caesar officiōsam avem vīgintī mīlibus nummōrum 8 ēmit. Socius opificis, ad quem nihil ex illā līberālitāte pervēnerat, ad-130 fīrmāvit Caesarī habēre illum et alium corvum, quem ut adferre cōgerētur rogāvit. Adlātus verba, quae didicerat, expressit: "Avē, Antōnī, victor, imperātor!" Nihil exasperātus Caesar satis dūxit iubēre illum dīvidere dōnātīvum 10 cum contubernālī. Salūtātus similiter ā psittacō 11 emī eum iussit.

135 Exemplum sūtōrem <sup>12</sup> pauperem sollicitāvit ut corvum Institueret ad parem salūtātiōnem. Quī impendiō <sup>18</sup> exhaustus saepe ad avem nōn respondentem dīcere solēbat "Opera et impēnsa <sup>13</sup> periit <sup>14</sup>!" Aliquandō tamen corvus coepit dīcere dictam salūtātiōnem. Hāc audītā, dum trānsit, Augustus respondit: "Satis <sup>140</sup> domī tālium salūtātōrum habeō." Superfuit corvō memoria, ut et illa, quibus dominum querentem solēbat audīre, subtexeret <sup>16</sup>: "Opera et impēnsa periit." Ad quod Caesar rīsit emīque avem iussit, quantī <sup>16</sup> nūllam ante ēmerat.

Solēbat Graeculus quīdam dēscendentī ē palātiō Caesarī honōri-145 ficum aliquod epigramma porrigere.<sup>17</sup> Id cum frūstrā saepe fēcis-

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;met.' 2' retinue.' 8 'substitute.' 18 'outlay.' 14 'have come to naught.' 4 'wounds.' 5 'blushed.' 6 'artisan.' 15 'added'; lit., 'wove in.' 16 quantī 7 'raven.' 8 'Hail!' 9 = sēstertiōrum. ...ēmerat: 'at a higher price than he 10 = dōnum. 11 'parrot.' 12 'cobbler.' had paid before.' 17 'offer.'

set et tamen rūrsus eum idem factūrum dūxisset Augustus, breve suā manū in chartā 1 exarāvit 2 Graecum epigramma et Graeculō advenientī obviam mīsit. Ille inter legendum laudāre 3 mīrārīque 3 tam 4 vōce quam 4 vultū gestūque. Deinde cum accessisset ad sellam, quā Caesar vehēbātur, dēmissā in pauperem crumē-150 nam 5 manū paucōs dēnāriōs 6 prōtulit, quōs prīncipī daret, dīxitque sē plūs datūrum fuisse, sī plūs habuisset. Secūtō omnium rīsū, dispēnsātōrem 7 Caesar vocāvit et satis grandem pecūniae summam numerārī Graeculō iussit.

Augustus ferē nūllī sē invītantī negābat. Exceptus igitur ā 155 quōdam cēnā satis parcā et paene cottīdiānā, hōc tantum īnsusurrāvit³: "Nōn putābam mē tibi esse tam familiārem." Cum aliquandō apud Pōlliōnem quendam cēnāret frēgissetque ūnus ē servīs vās crystallinum, rapī eum ad mortem Pōlliō iussit et obicī mūraenīs quās ingēns piscīna 10 continēbat. Ēvāsit ē mani-160 bus puer et ad pedēs Caesaris cōnfūgit, nihil aliud petītūrus quam ut aliter perīret nec ēsca 11 piscium fieret. Mōtus est novō crūdēlitātis genere Caesar et illum quidem mittī, 12 crystallina autem omnia cōram sē frangī iussit complērīque piscīnam.

Augustus in quādam vīllā aegrōtāns noctēs inquiētās agēbat, 165 rumpente somnum ēius crēbrō noctuae <sup>18</sup> cantū. Quā molestiā cum līberārī sē vehementer cupere sīgnificāsset, mīles quīdam, aucupiī perītus, noctuam prehendendam cūrāvit, vīvamque Augustō attulit, spē ingentis praemiī. Cuī cum Augustus mīlle nummōs <sup>14</sup> darī iussisset, ille minus dīgnum praemium exīstimāns dīcere ausus est: 170 "Mālō ut vīvat," et avem dīmīsit. Imperātōrī nec ad īrāscendum causa deerat nec ad ulcīscendum potestās: hanc tamen iniūriam aequō animō tulit Augustus hominemque impūnītum abīre passus est.

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;paper.' 2 'scratched off,' 'wrote.' dicative.  $^4=et$  . . . et.  $^5$  'purse.' 8 Examples of the historical infinitive, so called because it is especially common in historical writing. It is to be translated by an imperfect or perfect inticor.'  $^{16}$  'freed.'  $^{18}$  'night-owl.'  $^{14}=s\bar{e}ster$ -lated by an imperfect or perfect inticor.'

Augustus amīcitiās neque facile admīsit et constantissimē reti-175 nuit. Imprīmīs familiārem habuit Maecēnātem, equitem Romānum; quī eā, quā apud prīncipem valēbat, grātiā ita semper ūsus est, ut prodesset omnibus, quibus posset, nocēret nēminī. Iūs aliquando dīcēbat Augustus et multos capite damnātūrus vidēbā-



tur. Aderat tum Maecēnās, quī per circumstantium turbam perrumpere et ad tribūnal propius accēdere cōnābātur. Quod cum frūstrā tentāsset, haec verba in tabellā scrīpsit: "Surge tandem, carnifex¹!" eamque tabellam ad Augustum prōiēcit. Quā lēctā is statim surrēxit neque quisquam est morte multātus.

Habitāvit Augustus in aedibus modicīs, neque laxitāte <sup>2</sup> neque cultū <sup>3</sup> conspicuīs, ac per annos amplius quadrāgintā in eodem cubiculo hieme et aestāte mānsit. Suppellex <sup>4</sup> quoque ēius vix prīvātae ēlegantiae erat. Rāro veste aliā ūsus est quam confectā ab uxore, sorore, fīliā neptibusque. <sup>5</sup> Item tamen Romam, quam pro māiestāte imperiī non

satis ōrnātam invēnerat, adeō excoluit, ut iūre glōriārētur marmoream sē relinquere, quam laterīciam accēpisset.

Fōrmā fuit Augustus eximiā et per omnēs aetātis gradūs venustissimā. Erat tamen omnis lēnōciniī neglegēns et in capite 200 cōmendō tam incūriōsus, ut eō ipsō tempore, quō illud tōnsōribus committeret, aut legeret aliquid aut etiam scrīberet.

Paucīs annīs antequam morerētur, gravissimam in Germāniā accēpit clādem, tribus legionibus cum duce Vāro lēgātīsque et

<sup>1 &#</sup>x27;executioner,' 'butcher.' 2 'size.' | daughters.' 6 'made of brick.' 7 'fin-8 'style.' 4 'furniture.' 5 'grand- | ery.'

auxiliīs omnibus caesīs. Hāc nūntiātā excubiās¹ per urbem indīxit, nē quis tumultus exsisteret, et māgnōs lūdōs Iovī optimō 205 māximō vōvit, sī rēs pūblica in meliōrem statum vertisset. Adeō dēnique² cōnsternātum ferunt, ut, per continuōs mēnsēs barbā capillōque submissō,³ caput interdum foribus inlīderet, vōciferāns: "Quīntilī Vāre, legiōnēs redde!" diemque clādis quotannīs maestum habuerit ac lūgubrem.

Tandem adflīctā valētūdine in Campāniam concessit, ubi, remissō ad ōtium animō, nūllō hilaritātis genere abstinuit. Suprēmō vītae diē petītō speculō capillum sibi cōmī iussit et amīcōs circumstantēs percontātus ecquid iīs vidērētur mīmum vītae commodē trānsēgisse, adiēcit solitam clausulam : "Ēdite strepitum vōs-215 que omnēs cum gaudiō applaudite." Obiit Nōlae sextum et septuāgēsimum annum agēns.

\*\*rescribias . . . indixit: 'ordered generally bronze or silver). 5 'comedy.' watches to be set.' 2 Often used like our 'to cut a long story short,' 'in short.' 8 barbā . . . submissō: 'letting his beard grow.' 4 'mirror' (of metal, longed applause.'



# EXERCISES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN

Words in round brackets are not to be translated; those in square brackets indicate the Latin rendering. Note the 'Caution' on p. xxv. The section numbers refer to the selections.

## I.

## Apposition.

1. Proca left his kingdom to his older son, Numitor. 2. Romulus and Remus were the sons of Rhea Silvia, a priestess of Vesta.

3. The boys were thrown into the river. 4. A shepherd of the king carried them to his hut. 5. Who was the grandfather of these boys? 6. Remus, when grown, was caught by (some) robbers. 7. They thus accused him: "You have trespassed on the king's lands." 8. A dispute arose between the brothers. 9. Romulus said: "I shall give my name to the new city." 10. Which of them leaped over the wall?

## II.

# Agreement of adjectives, pronouns, and participles.

- 1. Robbers and shepherds took refuge in 4 the city which Romulus had founded. 2. These were the fathers of the Romans.

  3. The envoys that the king sent were nowhere kindly received.
  - <sup>1</sup> Use adj. <sup>8</sup> H. 468 (415, I); M. 247, 2; A. 246; G. 401; B. 216.
  - <sup>2</sup> See p. 2, n. 19. <sup>4</sup> ad with acc.

4. The tribes to which he sent did not seek an alliance. 5. Many of those who gathered had not seen Rome. 6. The maidens whom they seized were the children of the Sabines, who now undertook war. 7. (While) advancing to battle, the Romans carried (their) shields on (their) left arms. 8. The Sabines killed Hostilius (while he was) fighting very bravely. 9. The Romans fell fighting bravely. 10. They founded a temple in honor of Romulus and worshiped him as a god.

#### III.

## Expressions of place; extent of time.

1. Who succeeded Romulus? Numa Pompilius. 2. From what city did he come? From Cures, [from] a city of the Sabines. 3. What did he do at Rome? 4. He established many religious customs and had many useful laws passed. 5. A shield once slipped down from the sky. 6. (There) was a smith in Rome? who made twelve shields of the same shape. 7. The Romans had peace (for) forty-three years. 8. No temple was erected. in honor of Numa, but he was of more use to the state than Romulus.

## IV.

## Ablative absolute; locatives of common nouns.

1. At the death of Numa [Numa having died] the Romans elected a more warlike king. 2. War<sup>3</sup> having broken<sup>3</sup> out between the Romans and the Sabines, the dispute was settled by a contest between [of] the Curiatii and the Horatii. 3. The young men took up arms and [arms having been taken up]<sup>3</sup> advanced to battle. 4. At a given<sup>4</sup> signal,<sup>4</sup> with drawn swords, they rushed

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See p. 8, n. 1. <sup>2</sup> Locative case. <sup>3</sup> See p. 1, n. 4. <sup>4</sup> See p. 5, l. 12.

together. 5. As the two Romans fell [the two Romans falling]. the Alban army shouted for joy. 6. The sister of Horatius began to weep when she saw her lover's cloak. 7. He drew his sword and stabbed the girl who forgot [having forgotten] her brothers and her country. 8. When Tullus learned of the treachery of the Alban general, in anger he ordered him to be put to death. 9. Then war was declared against the Sabines.<sup>2</sup> 10. Very many young men were in military service, a few were at home. 11. Tullus Hostilius, who succeeded Numa, liked war [war pleased] rather than peace.

V.

## Ablative of specification; dative with compounds.

1. Ancus Marcius, the fourth king, was like Numa in justice and piety, but was more warlike. 2. During his reign a raid was made on the Roman territory by the Latins. 3. When the king heard of this [which having been learned], he declared war against them. 4. Having defeated the Latins, he destroyed their towns and transferred the citizens to Rome. 5. Romulus had built a wall around the city, but this wall was larger. these four kings of Rome, two were distinguished in war, two in peace.

## VI.

## Direct and indirect questions.

- 1. Tarquin came from Etruria, a city of the Etruscans. 2. When Ancus died, Tarquin was made guardian of his children.
- 3. Thus he obtained the throne. 4. (There) was at Rome a celebrated augur. 5. The king once asked him whether he could cut a whetstone with a razor. Can by you cut a whetstone with a

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Use participle. <sup>2</sup> H. 429 (386); M. 202; A. 228; G. 347; B. 187, III. 8 H. 426, 1 (385, I); M. 205; A. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> H. 434 (391, I); M. 214; A. 234; G. 359; B. 192, 1. <sup>5</sup> Abl. abs.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> H. 378, 2 (351, 1, N. 1); M. 385, 1; A. 210, a; G. 454; B. 162, c.

razor? 7. You cannot¹ cut a whetstone with a razor, can you? 8. The sons of Ancus asked the shepherds whether they could commit a crime. 9. Can you commit a crime? 10. The shepherds entered² the palace and² began to bawl out. 11. One of them killed the king with an axe. 12. Does not this seem to you an atrocious crime?

## VII.

## Ablative of source; ablative of quality.

1. At the death of Tarquin, Servius Tullius succeeded to the throne. 2. He was born of a woman of rank, who, however, was a slave in Tarquin's house. 3. On the advice of Tanaquil [Tanaquil advising] he was brought up just as the children of the king.

4. He was a young man of great bravery, and became the king's son-in-law. 5. One of Tullius's daughters was gentle, the other wild. 6. Tarquin's sons were of like character. 7. The king was slain by order of his own son-in-law. 8. Tullia was a woman of base character and did not love her father. 9. The people asked Tullia what she had done.

## VIII.

## Temporal clauses with cum; ablative of price.

1. The city of Gabii could not be captured by Tarquin.
2. When Sextus had been chosen general, he sent a messenger to his father. 3. When he learned of the silence 5 and act of his father, he killed the chief men of the state. 4. When each of the young men praised his own wife, it was decided to find out who was the best. 5. When Lucretia had summoned her husband 5 and father, 5 she killed herself with a knife. 6. An old woman once asked Tarquin whether he wished to buy some books at an enor-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> H. 378 (351, 1, N. 3); M. 385, 4; A. 210, c; G. 456; B. 162, b. <sup>2</sup> See p. 2, n. 8.

<sup>8</sup> Abl. Why? <sup>4</sup> See p. 3, n. 2. <sup>5</sup> Abl. abs.

mous price. 7. At first Tarquin ridiculed her, but, after she had burned six books, he bought the remaining three at the same price.

#### IX.

## Causal clauses with cum; purpose clauses with ut.

1. Since his brother had been killed, Brutus feared the same fate, for he was a young man of great sagacity. 2. He set out for Delphi with Tarquin's sons. 3. When they had consulted the oracle, they returned to Rome. 4. The Romans chose Brutus and Collatinus, the son of the sister of Tarquin the Elder, consuls. 5. As the sons of Brutus were traitors, they were put to death. 6. In order to regain his throne, Tarquin undertook war. 7. Brutus, who had gone ahead with the cavalry to reconnoitre, met the enemy. 8. Brutus and Aruns fell in the first charge. 9. Since one consul had been slain, the other returned to the city alone.

### X.

# Causal clauses with quod.

1. Mucius received permission to go over [of going over] to the enemy, because (as he said) he wished to kill the king. 2. Because he did not know which was the king, he killed the clerk. 3. To punish the hand which had committed the crime, he placed it on a lighted altar. 4. After this he was called Scaevola.

#### XI.

# Dative of possessor; construction with paenitet.

1. The Veientes harassed the Romans with repeated raids.

2. The Fabian gens proposed [had in mind] to carry on the war

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See p. 1, l. 3 and n. 5. <sup>2</sup> Express in two ways; cf. l. 30, and ageret, l. 26.

<sup>8</sup> See p. 3, n. 2.

at its own expense. 3. The senate thanked the consul because he had provided for this war. 4. When they arrived at the river Cremera, they established a fortified post and repeatedly routed the enemy. 5. The Veientes soon repented of the peace they had secured and renewed the war. 6. The Fabians roamed about in order to lay waste the enemy's territory. 7. They were entrapped in an ambush and all slain.

### XII.

## Relative clauses of purpose.

1. I intend to write about the crime of Appius Claudius, the Decemvir. 2. He fell in love with a beautiful girl, and, when he found that he could not entice her with money, he claimed her as a slave [for slavery]. 3. He sent one of his clients to the market place to carry 'her off by force. 4. The girl's friends sent a messenger to carry the news 'to her father Virginius, who was then away on military duty. 5. Virginius immediately returned to Rome and sought the aid of the people. 6. When he saw that there was no aid anywhere, he seized a knife and killed his daughter. 7. Appius then repented of his crime.

## XIII.

# Complementary infinitive; genitive with obliviscor; hortatory subjunctive.

1. The tribune of the plebs appointed a day for (the trial of) Manlius, because with great severity he had banished his son to the country. 2. When his son Titus heard of this design of the tribune, he hastened to Rome and forced him to abandon the charge. 3. Such [this] filial devotion reflected great credit on the young man, and his father repented of his harshness. 4. Afterwards, when the Gauls were carrying on war with the

Romans, a Gaul of enormous size wanted to fight with the bravest Roman. 5. "Let him come on," said Titus Manlius, who was now tribune of the soldiers, "that I may show him which of us is the braver." 6. Between the two lines they joined in close 1 combat, and with a stroke or two of his Spanish sword he thrust through his gigantic foe. 7. Having stripped a necklace from the Gaul, he was afterwards called Torquatus. 8. The son of this same Torquatus, without the consent of the consul, his father, met and conquered a Latin in a single combat. 9. When he returned to camp, his father ordered him to be put to death because he had disobeyed 2 his commander. 10. The young man's companions did not forget the father's cruelty. 11. Cornelius Piso was also a man of great sternness. 12. He once ordered a soldier to be put to death on the charge of murdering a comrade. 13. The comrade had not been murdered and soon appeared in camp. 14. When they returned to Piso with great rejoicing, he angrily ordered both the comrades and the centurion who had been placed in charge of the execution to be put to death. 15. Another Manlius was guilty of [showed] like cruelty toward his son. 16. The Macedonians sent ambassadors to complain<sup>3</sup> about his son Silanus. 17. Manlius wanted to try the case himself, and this was granted by the senate. 18. After he had heard both sides of the case, he forbade his son to return to his home. 19. The next day 4 the young man committed 5 suicide.5

## XIV.

# Construction of medius, summus, etc.

1. The consul sent Publius Decius to get possession of the summit of a hill. 2. When the consul had escaped, he led his army

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See p. 11, l. 14. <sup>2</sup> The reason is that of the father, not the writer.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Cf. conquestum, l. 82, with qui deposceret, XII, l. 7, and express in two ways.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> H. 486 (429); M. 243; A. 256; G. 393; B. 230. <sup>5</sup> See XII, 1. 30.

in safety through the midst of [middle] enemies. 3. In the Latin war he sacrificed himself in order to save his army. 4. Let us never forget this brave man.

## XV.

# Indirect quotation of simple sentences; ablative with opus.

1. "The Samnites are our enemies," said Curius; "let us set out against them." 2. Immediately he set out, and, having conquered the Samnites, he took a large amount of land and many captives [men]. 3. He swore (that there) was none [nothing] of the booty in his house. 4. Cicero says (that) the Samnites brought [to have brought] a great weight of gold to Curius. 5. Curius scorned their gold (and) said that he could not be bribed. 6. He told the senate that he was contented with seven jugera of land. 7. He afterwards sold into slavery a young man who refused to serve in the army [military service]. 8. The young man saw that the tribunes could not help him [not to be able to be for an aid to him]. 9. After he had destroyed the army of Pyrrhus, he returned to Rome in triumph [triumphing]. 10. It is said that Pyrrhus was slain by a woman of Argos. 11. So the Romans did not need the aid of Curius again.

## XVI.

# Mē with verbs of fearing; ablative with ūtor.

1. It is said that Duilius was the first to conquer the Carthaginians in a naval battle. 2. He used grappling 6 irons 6 to seize and hold the enemy's ships. 3. He saw that with this useful contrivance the Romans would have an easy victory [victory to

Abl. abs. <sup>2</sup> See p. 7, n. 16. <sup>8</sup> Use adj. <sup>4</sup> Dat. of poss. <sup>5</sup> Cf. cive, l. 22. <sup>6</sup> Cf. quo, p. 36, l. 4 and n. 10.

be about to be easy to the Romans]. 4. He now set 1 out boldly into the midst 2 of the enemy's fleet, and captured many of their ships. 5. The Romans were pleased with this victory. 6. The Carthaginians feared that the Romans would now be supreme on land and sea. 7. Hannibal, the leader of the Carthaginians, by a shrewd trick escaped punishment for losing his fleet.

### XVII.

# Gerundive with esse; ablative of separation; ablative with comparatives.

1. After the Carthaginians had been defeated by Regulus. Hanno came to negotiate <sup>8</sup> [about] peace. 2. The Roman soldiers saw that he had come treacherously and was not in earnest in his negotiations [did not negotiate seriously]. 3. Hanno was afraid that he would be arrested and put in chains. 4. Regulus relieved him of his fear and told him that the Romans did not wish to retaliate. 5. In Africa, Regulus had to fight not only with men, but also with an enormous serpent. 6. As its scales could not be pierced by javelins, Regulus was compelled to use the artillery. 7. In this way the monster was crushed. 8. When Regulus learned that the senate had extended his command to the next year, he asked that his successor should be sent at once.9 9. He said that he had lost his slave and farming implements and that his wife and children had no means of support [he had nothing whence his wife and children should be supported]. 10. The senate relieved him of this anxiety. 11. After he had defeated the Carthaginians in many battles, Regulus himself was defeated and captured. 12. It is said that he was sent from Car-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Use participle. <sup>2</sup> See Ex. XIV, sentence 2.

<sup>8</sup> Several forms of expressing purpose have been used in the text. Express this in as many ways as you can.
4 See p. 7, n. 16.
5 See p. 38, n. 12.
6 Abl. Why?
7 H. 431 (388); M. 207; A. 232; G. 355; B. 189, 1,

VADI. WHY!

<sup>8</sup> See p. 39, n. 11. 9 statim.

thage to Rome to negotiate an exchange of [about exchanging] prisoners. 13. When the senate ordered him to state his opinion, he said that the Carthaginian captives ought not to be returned. 14. He thought that they were better generals than the Romans. 15. As 2 he had given 3 his oath, 3 he returned to Carthage and was put to death with terrible torture.

## XVIII.

#### Ablative of time.

1. Appius Claudius was no<sup>3</sup> better than the preceding generals, who did not boast that they would sink the enemy's fleet (on) the first day <sup>4</sup> of the war. 2. The chicken-keeper informed him that the chickens would not [to be unwilling to] eat. 3. "Let<sup>5</sup> them drink then," said Appius, and ordered them to be plunged into the sea. 4. That very [self] day he was defeated, and many thousands of the Romans slain. 5. He afterwards committed suicide, for he knew that he would be put to death by the people. 6. Upon his sister, too, a heavy fine had <sup>6</sup> to be imposed.

#### XIX.

# Purpose clauses with $qu\bar{o}$ ; ablative with potion; unreal conditions; $qu\bar{n}$ clauses; ablative with $d\bar{i}gnus$ .

1. It is said that Hannibal, when a boy of nine years, took an oath of undying hatred toward the Romans. 2. On the death of his father, he stirred up war by capturing Saguntum [Saguntum captured]. 3. Fabius said that he carried peace and war in his toga. 4. "Give which you please," replied the Carthaginians. 5: "I give war," said Fabius. ["War," said Fabius, "I give."]

See Äfris, 1. 10, and note.
 See XVII, 1. 10, and note.
 Cf. Ex. XIII, sent. 5.
 Cf. Ex. XVII, sent. 5.
 Cf. Ex. XVII, sent. 5.

6. After three Roman consuls had been defeated by Hannibal. Fabius was sent against him. 7. Changing the policy of the war, he held his soldiers in camp, and did not come to an engagement with the enemy. 8. When, on account of some trifling successes, his soldiers had begun to have more confidence in their valor and fortune, he blockaded Hannibal in a narrow pass. 9. Fabius thought that he could not escape. 10. But Hannibal knew how 2 cautious Fabius was,8 and got out (of the trap) without 11. Minucius, the master of horse, did not like the any loss. policy of Fabius. 12. He made charges against the dictator in order to obtain greater authority himself. 13. When he had joined battle, he had to be rescued from his peril by Fabius. 14. Minucius now confessed that the policy of Fabius was better than his own. 15. They say that some young men of rank betraved Tarentum to Hannibal. 16. In the middle of the night the gates were opened and the young men entered, followed by Hannibal [Hannibal following] with his army. 17. Fabius recaptured Tarentum the same 6 year 6 it was lost. 18. If he had not used cunning he would not have recaptured it. 19. When an old man. Fabius, at the command of a lictor, dismounted from a horse which he was riding out of respect for the rank of his son, then consul. 20. "If you were not consul," said he, "I should not dismount." 21. No one doubts that Fabius was worthy of the name Maximus. 22. At that time the Romans needed a cautious general.

## XX.

# Subjunctive of result; dative with special verbs; partitive genitive.

1. Varro was so rash that, although he was opposed by his colleague, he formed his army in line and gave the signal for

```
      1 Abl. abs.
      See p. 3, n. 2.
      5 Cf. Tarentō, l. 58, and note.

      2 quam.
      4 Cf. l. 43.
      6 See l. 88, and Ex. XVIII, n. 4.

      7 See Ex. XV, sent. 11.
      8 See p. 10, n. 9.
```

battle. 2. In the midst of the carnage a certain military tribune urged Paulus to take his horse and flee. 3. But Paulus said that he preferred to perish with his soldiers. 4. When the Carthaginians heard of Hannibal's victory, they sent messengers to congratulate him.<sup>2</sup> 5. Marharbal<sup>3</sup> did not like<sup>3</sup> the advice of the others. 6. He said that Hannibal knew (how) to conquer, but did not know (how) to make use of a victory. 7. Hannibal permitted his army to enjoy the luxuries of Campania. 8. The terror at Rome was so great that they did not delay an instant. 9. No one doubted that 4 Hannibal would come 4 with his victorious army. 10. If he had advanced at once to Rome, the city would have been captured. 11. Though Varro survived the battle, he thought that he was not worthy of office again. 12. As the soldiers did not have enough weapons, they took down from the temples the ancient spoils of the enemy. 13. One of the ambassadors, whom Hannibal had sent to Rome to offer an opportunity of ransoming the captives, did not return. 14. The senate decided that he must be led back to Hannibal in chains [bound]. 15. Rome has no need of citizens who can be captured when armed.

## XXI.

# Concessive clauses with cum; genitive of characteristic; causal relative clauses; gerundive with ad; accusative of extent.

. 1. Scipio would have been slain in the battle at the river Ticinus, if his son Publius had not rescued him. 2. When Publius Scipio was not yet twenty years old, he thought that he was old enough [had enough of years] to be a candidate for the aedileship. 3. After the battle of Cannae, some young men

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Cf. lines 26 and 27.

<sup>2</sup> H. 426, 2 (385, II); M. 205; A. 227; G. 346; B. 187, II, a.

<sup>3</sup> Cf. Ex. XIX, sent. 11.

<sup>4</sup> See p. 39, n. 4.

<sup>5</sup> See p. 2, n. 7.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> See Ex. XIX, sent. 21. <sup>7</sup> H. 440, 5 (397); M. 225; A. 216; G. 367; B. 201.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Cf. with n. 7 ūnus ex ēius praefectīs, l. 27.

<sup>9</sup> Use ad with gerundive or gerund.

of rank began to form plans for abandoning Italy. 4. Scipio hastened to their meeting-place, and, although he was alone, he forced them to give up their conspiracy. 5. After the Romans had suffered two defeats in Spain, Scipio was chosen proconsul and sent thither. 6. Here he prosecuted the war with such wisdom and bravery that he earned the approval of all. 7. Do you not think that he was worthy of the honor? 8. He gained possession of a large amount of money and arms, but let the Spanish captives go without ransom. 9. He did not doubt that in this way he would secure for the Romans the favor of the Spanish [conciliate the Spanish to the Romans]. 10. Among the captive Africans he found a boy of remarkable beauty.8 who said that his grandfather was the king of Numidia, and that he had crossed over into Spain with his uncle Masinissa to carry on war with the Romans. 11. Scipio freed the boy, and thus won the favor of the Numidian king. 12. When the Spaniards wanted to call Scipio king, he asked them to refrain from that title. 13. After Hannibal had been driven from Spain, Scipio, who had long been planning to transfer the war to Africa, sent Laelius, whose 5 friendship he did not mistrust, to win over some of the African chiefs. 14. Afterwards he crossed over to Africa himself, and it is said that he met Hannibal [to him a meeting with Hannibal to have been] at the court of Syphax. happened that many of those chiefs were eager to form an alliance with Scipio. 16. His plan, therefore, was easily carried out. 17. Although the young men of Sicily shrank from so great a war themselves, still they were willing to furnish horses and 18. Although they were wealthy, they were not (men) of great bravery. 19. In Africa the Romans fought with such determination that in a short time the Carthaginians recalled

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> H. 598 (515, III); M. 378, 6; A. 326; G. 587; B. 309, 3. 
<sup>2</sup> Cf. inceptō dēsisterent, l. 14. 
<sup>3</sup> Cf. lines 51 and 64. 
<sup>4</sup> See p. 56, n. 6. 
<sup>5</sup> See p. 55, n. 8.

Hannibal from Italy to defend his country. 20. A battle was fought [it was fought] at Zama, a town five days' march from Carthage. 21. The Carthaginians were defeated, and forced to send ambassadors to sue for peace. 22. As peace was now secured, Scipio returned to Italy. 23. On 1 his arrival in Rome a vast multitude poured forth to meet him. 24. Scipio was not only the most illustrious general of his age, but he was also a man distinguished for [of distinguished] piety.<sup>2</sup> 25. The old writers say that he used to visit [resort to] the capitol every day, to consult with Jupiter about the public interests. 26. At Ephesus he afterwards had a conversation with Hannibal. 27. It is reported that Hannibal acknowledged that Scipio was the greatest of all commanders. 28. When the senate seemed on the point of transferring the conduct of the war against Antiochus from Lucius Scipio to Laelius, because (as was thought) the former had too little courage and too little wisdom for such a war, Africanus promised to be himself his brother's lieutenant. 29. Scipio could endure no dishonor to his family. 30. After Antiochus had been defeated, when the senate demanded from Lucius Scipio an accounting of the spoils, Africanus prevented it. 31. He said that he had been of [for] so great aid to his country that his integrity ought not to be doubted. 32. It happened that Africanus himself was afterwards summoned for trial by the tribunes on the very day on which the battle of Zama had been fought.<sup>6</sup> 33. When ordered to plead his cause, he mounted the rostrum and said: "Let us offer thanks to Jupiter, by whose aid we obtained so great a victory." 34. As the whole assembly followed him he was relieved from the insults of the tribunes. 35. Soon afterward Scipio retired to the country and never returned to Rome.

<sup>1</sup> See XIII, 1. 59.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>8</sup> Use dat. of poss. with esse.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> ille. <sup>6</sup> See sent. 20, and p. 56, n. 4.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> religiō.

<sup>4</sup> Use future participle.

<sup>7</sup> See p. 55, n. 8.

## XXII.

## Future conditions.

1. Cornelia, the mother of the Gracchi, was the daughter of 2. She had been educated with such care her-Scipio Africanus. self that she was able to train her sons wisely. 3. She told a Campanian woman, who was a guest at her house, that she 1 too had some very beautiful jewels. 4. Everybody knows that Cornelia's jewels were her sons. 5. She has justly been considered one of the wisest women of that age. 6. Though her sons were most worthy of their excellent mother, yet the nobles thought that they were disturbing the republic. 7. Both of the Gracchi thought more of [preferred] their country's safety than [to] their own lives. 8. Tiberius tried to protect the common people, but the senate thought that he was preparing for himself a way to regal power. 9. So Nasica urged all loyal citizens to follow 10. When Gracchus saw that the senators were rushing upon him he fled, but was killed by a broken piece of a bench. 11. Caius had the same 3 love for the common people as 3 his brother. 12. All loyal citizens said that they opposed his plans because they wanted the republic to be safe. 13. "If the law about distributing grain to the common people is a passed," said Piso, "I shall come with the others to get the grain." 14. Finally this was decreed by the senate: "Let the consul see that the republic receive no harm." 15. Some say that Gracchus armed his household and took possession of the Aventine. 16. When he was put to flight he ordered his slave to kill him that he might not be arrested. 17. Such was the fate of the Gracchi, the jewels of Cornelia, the best sons of the Roman republic.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> Use dat. of poss. <sup>2</sup> Cf. Ex. XX, sent. 2, and note. <sup>3</sup> Cf. Idem qui, 1. 31. <sup>4</sup> See XVII, 1. 10, and note.

## XXIII.

## Substantive clauses of purpose; latter supine.

1. When Marius was in Spain with Scipio, some one asked this (question) of Scipio. 2. If anything happens 1 to you, what equally great commander will the republic have? 3. Scipio replied that Marius would be a great commander. 4. In the war against Jugurtha it is said that he made charges against Metellus so that he might be appointed commander himself. 5. If you make me consul, I will shortly bring Jugurtha under the power of the Romans. 6. Thus he persuaded the people to make 2 him 7. After Jugurtha had been conquered, he carried on war with the Cimbri and Teutones. 8. His soldiers entreated Marius to lead them against the enemy. 9. The battle was fought right at the foot of the Alps. 10. As the Romans 3 had no water, Marius told his soldiers that, if they conquered 4 the enemy, they would have abundance of water. 11. It is said that after the battle the soldiers drank no less blood than water, because the river was filled with the bodies of the slain. 12. The Cimbri, having now entered Italy, sent messengers to Marius to ask him to give them some land. 13. Marius threatened them 5 with the same fate 5 which had befallen their brothers. 14. On the next day a battle was fought, and slaughter terrible to witness 6 15. When the women saw that they were defeated they strangled their babes and killed themselves. 16. Marius envied the new consul, Sulla, because the war against Mithridates had been assigned him. 17. When Sulla heard what Marius had done, he returned to Rome with his army and drove him into exile. 18. While Marius was hiding in a swamp, he was caught

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> See p. 40, n. 1.

<sup>8</sup> Dat. Why?

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>2</sup> Cf. ut träderet, l. 21.

<sup>4</sup> Cf. sī fēcissent, etc., l. 11.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Observe carefully the construction in lines 57 and 58.

<sup>6</sup> Cf. dicti. l. 124, and p. 19, n. 15.

and thrown into prison. 19. He asked the slave, who was sent to kill him, whether he dared kill the great consul. 20. After Sulla had set out for Asia, Marius, who was a few days' journey from the city, returned and renewed the civil war. 21. When he had put to death the best men of the state, he gave over their homes to the rabble for plunder. 22. His death afforded the Romans' more joy than his victory at Aquae Sextiae.

## XXIV.

#### Relative clause of characteristic.

1. A woman told Sulla (when he was) a child that he would be a blessing to his country. 2. Was this the same woman who sold the Sibylline books to King Tarquin? 3. Marius was vexed because Sulla had been chosen quaestor. 4. Although Sulla had been dissolute, his military ability was soon displayed. 5. He conquered Mithridates, the king of Pontus, and would have completely subdued him had he not been recalled to Italy. 6. When he had returned, with the greatest cruelty he punished with death all who had supported Marius. 7. There was one young man who ventured to advise him to spare some of his fellowcitizens. 8. If he had killed all, there would have been none to govern [whom he should govern]. 9. He wanted to kill not only his enemies, but also all who had money. 10. When he at last laid down the dictatorship, the people were so crushed that they did not dare to complain. 11. Sulla was fond of literary men and was well versed in Greek literature. 12. He once gave a reward to a wretched poet who had dedicated a poem to him, on condition that he should write nothing thereafter.

## XXV.

## Genitive with adjectives.

1. Lucullus was distinguished both in war and in peace. 2. It is stated by certain writers that he spent all of his early life in law practice and was untrained in the art¹ of war. 3. But in the war with Mithridates he surpassed even² experts in this art.¹ 4. All say that he was exceedingly fond of money. 5. And this is the more surprising for the reason that he had been educated in Greek philosophy. 6. He was not the only one of the Romans to³ squander his money in building villas. 7. He used to dine with the greatest luxury even when he was alone. 8. Though fond of banquets, he was no less fond of books, and had a great library, which was always open to the public.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> H. 451, 1 (399, I, 2); M. 226, 1; A. 218, α; G. 374; B. 204, 1. <sup>2</sup> Cf. mare ipsum, l. 25. <sup>8</sup> See p. 76, n. 11.

## ABBREVIATIONS

```
abl.
         = ablative.
                                     = feminine.
                                                   fol-
                                                         obi.
                                                                  = objective.
abs.
           absolute.
                              lowing.
                                                         orig.
                                                                  = originally.
                            freq.
acc.
           accusative.
                                     = frequentative.
                                                         p.
                                                                  = page.
act.
         = active.
                             gen.
                                     = genitive.
                                                         part.
                                                                  = participle, par-
         = adjective.
                            i.e.
                                     = that is.
adi.
                                                           titive.
adv.
         = adverb.
                             imperf. = imperfect.
                                                         pass.
                                                                  = passive.
cf.
        = compare.
                             impers. = impersonal.
                                                         perf.
                                                                  = perfect.
comp.
        = comparative.
                            indef.
                                     = indefinite.
                                                         pers.
                                                                  = personal.
         = conjunction.
                            indir.
conj.
                                     = indirect.
                                                         pl.
                                                                  = plural.
dat.
         = dative.
                             insep.
                                     = inseparable.
                                                                  = possessive.
                                                         poss.
def.
         = defective.
                            interi.
                                     = interjection.
                                                         prep.
                                                                  = preposition.
dem.
         = demonstrative.
                            interr.
                                     = interrogative.
                                                         pres.
                                                                  = present.
desid.
        = desiderative.
                            intrans. = intransitive.
                                                         pron.
                                                                  = pronoun, pro-
                                     = line.
dim.
         = diminutive.
                            1.
                                                           nominal.
disc.
         = discourse.
                            m.
                                     = masculine.
                                                         rel.
                                                                  = relative.
        = for example.
                            n.
                                     = neuter, note.
                                                         SC.
                                                                  = supply.
e.g.
encl.
        = enclitic.
                            nom.
                                     = nominative.
                                                         sup.
                                                                  = superfative.
        = especially.
                            num.
                                     = numeral.
                                                         trans.
                                                                  = transitive.
esp.
```

The star prefixed to certain verbs, e.g. fligo and specio, indicates that the verb was obsolete, i.e. not in ordinary use. Compound verbs are defined under the simple verbs from which they are derived. To this practice there are, however, two exceptions: (1) When neither the simple verb nor any other compound formed from it occurs in the text, and (2) in the case of certain verbs like sūmō and surgō, which, though themselves compounds, came to be regarded virtually as simple verbs and served as the base of further compounds.

The student will therefore save time and labor if he accustoms himself when reading to analyze compound verbs before consulting the Vocabulary. This analysis will often make plain the meaning of the compound, and render it unnecessary to seek the aid of the Vocabulary at all.

## VOCABULARY

A., abbreviation of the Roman praenomen Aulus. ā, ab, abs, prep. with abl.; (1) of place, from, away from, out of; (2) of time, from, since, after; (3) of agency, by; (4) of separation, source, cause, from, through, because of; in composition, off, away. abalieno, are, avī, atus [ab + alienus], to remove, alienate, estrange. abdico, see dico. abditus [orig. part. of abdo], adj., hidden, concealed. abdō, see dō. abdūcō, see dūcō. a.beō. see (1) eō. abiciō, see iaciō. abluo, ere, i,  $\overline{u}$ tus [ab + luo, to wash], to wash, cleanse, purify. abnuo, see \*nuo. abripio, see rapio. abrogō, see rogō. abs, see a. abscēdō, see cēdō. abscindo, see scindo. absens, entis [orig. part. of absum], adj., absent, away. absisto, see sisto. absolvo. see solvo. absorbeō, ēre, ui, absorptus [ab+ sorbeo, to swallow, to swallow. abstinentia, ae [abstineo], f., abstinence, self-restraint, integrity. abstineo, see teneo.

abstrahō, see trahō. absum, see sum. absūmō, see sūmō. ac, see atque. Acca, ae, f., praenomen of Acca Larentia, foster-mother of Romulus and Remus. accēdo, see cēdo. accendo, see candeo. accido, see cado. accingo, see cingo. acciō, īre, īvī, ītus [ad + cieō, to set in motion], to summon, invite. accipio, see capio. acclāmō, see clāmō. accommodo, are, avi, atus [ad + commodus], to fit to, adjust, requlate. accumbo, see \*cumbo. accurro, see curro. accūsātiō, ōnis [accūsō], f., accusation, prosecution. accusator, oris [accuso], m., accuser, prosecutor. accuso, are, avi, atus [ad + causa]. to call to trial, accuse, blame. ācer, ācris, ācre, comp. ācrior, sup. acerrimus, adj., sharp, bitter, piercing; keen, eager, vigorous, fierce. acerbe [acerbus, bitter], adv., bitterly, cruelly, severely. acerbitās, ātis [acerbus, bitter], f., harshness, severity, unkindness. acētum, I [cf. ācer], n., vinegar.

132 VOCABIILARY acies, el [cf. acer], f., a sharp point of a sword or dagger; a battle line (conceived of as a sword point): battle. acriter, comp. acrius, sup. acerrime [acer], adv., sharply, spiritedly, flercely, grievously. Actiacus, adi., of or at Actium. access. Actium, I. n., a promontory and town in Epirus, near which, in 31 B.C., Octavianus defeated Antony and Cleopatra in a naval battle. ad, prep. with accus.; (1) of place, to, help], to aid, help. towards, to the house of, at, near; (2) of time, up to, towards, until, at; of purpose, to, in order to, for, for the sake of; (4) of other relations, according to, at. In composition, it = to, towards, and also denotes addition and intensity. adamo, are, avi, atus [ad + amo, to love], to love earnestly. addico, see dico. addo, see do. addīco, see dīco. (1) adeo, see (1) eo. (2) adeo [ad + (2) eo], adv., to this mirer. point, so very, so, to such a degree, actually; atque adeo, and in fact. adequito, see equito. adfecto, are, avi, atus [ad + facio],

to strive after, aspire to.

adferō, see ferō.

adficio. see facio.

adfinis, is [ad + finis], m., a relative (by marriage).

adfirmo, see firmo.

adflatus, us [adflo], m., a blast, breath; effluvia, exhalation.

adflictus [orig. part. of adfligo], adj., shattered, weakened, wretched.

adflīgō, see \*flīgō.

adflö, see flö.

adhibeō, see habeō.

adhortātiō, ōnis [adhortor, to encourage], f., encouragement, exhortation.

adicio, see jacio.

adigō, see agō.

adipiscor, i, adeptus sum |ad + apiscor, to reach], to gain by effort, get, acquire.

aditus. us [(1) adeo]. m., approach.

aditimentum [orig. adiuvāmentum. from adiuvo], n., help, aid, service. adiungo, see iungo.

adiuvo, are, itivi, ititus [ad + iuvo, to

adlicio, see \*lacio.

adligō, see ligō.

adloquor, see loquor.

administro, are, avi, atus [ad + ministro, to manage], to manage, direct, govern, regulate.

admirābilis, e [admiror], adj., admirable, wonderful.

admirandus [admiror], adj., marvelous, wonderful, strange.

admīrātio, onis [admīror], f., wonder, admiration; surprise.

admirator, oris [admiror], m., ad-

admiror, ari, atus sum [ad + miror, to marvel ut], to marvel at, admire.

admitto, see mitto.

admodum [ad + modus], adv., up to the full limit, very, exceedingly.

admoneo, see moneo.

admoveč, see moveč. adnuō, see \*nuō.

adolēsco, ere, olēvī, adultus [ad+ olesco, to grow, to grow up, become

mature, reach manhood. adoperio. see pario.

adoptō, see optō.

adorno, see orno.

adoro, see oro.

adquiro, see quaero.

adripio, see rapio.

adscribo. see scribo.

adsentātiō, ōnis [adsentor, to agree with, to flatter], f., flattery.

adsequor, see sequor. adsideo, see sedeo.

adsīdō, see sidō.

adsiduus [adsideo], adj., incessant, repeated, continued.

adsignö, see signö.

adspicio, see \*specio.

adsuēscō, see suēscō.

adsum, see sum.

adsümö, see sümö.

adsurgō, see surgō.

adulēscēns, entis [adolēscē], m. and f., a young man or woman (usually applied to persons between the ages of fifteen and thirty).

adulescentia, ae [adulescens], f.,

adulēscentulus, 1 [dim. of adulēscēns], m., a very young man, stripling.

adulor, ari, atus sum, to flatter.

adultus [orig. part. of adolesco], adj., grown up, mature, adult.

advehō, see vehō.

advenio, see venio.

advento, are, avi, — [freq. of advento], to advance, approach.

adventus, üs [advenio], m., coming, approach, arrival.

adversarius, i [adversor], m., opponent, enemy.

adversor, ari, atus sum [adversus], to oppose, withstand, resist.

adversus [ad + verto], adj., turned towards, facing, in front; opposed, adverse, unfavorable. As noun, adversum, i, n., misfortune, calamity.

adversus and adversum, prep. with acc., in opposition to, against, towards.

advocātiō, ōnis [advocō], f., advocacy, legal assistance; in advocātiōnem venīre, to come to one's aid in court. advocātus, I [advocō], m., adviser, advocate.

advoco, see voco.

aedēs, see aedis.

aedificium, I [aedifico], n., a building. aedifico, are, avi, atus [aedis + facio], to build.

aedilis, is [aedis], m., aedile, commissioner of public works, the name of certain Roman magistrates, four in number, charged with the care of the streets and public buildings, the regulation of the markets, and the duty of distributing the corn which the state furnished to the poor. They took care, also, of the records of the senate and other documents, and superintended the performance of certain public games.

aedīlitās, ātis [aedīlis], f., aedile-ship.

aedis or aedes, is, f., in sing., temple; in pl., house, dwelling.

aedituus, i [aedis + tueor], m., keeper of a temple, sexton.

aeger, aegra, aegrum, adj., sick, ill, feeble.

aegrē [aeger], adv., painfully, with difficulty, scarcely; aegrē ferre, to be vexed at, take amiss.

aegritudo, inis [aeger], f., sickness; grief, vexalion, mortification.

aegrōtō, are, avi, — [aeger], to be ill or feeble, lie sick.

Aegyptus, i. m., Egypt.

Aemilius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Paulus.

aemulātiō, ōnis [aemulor, to rival], f., rivalry, competition.

aequālis, e [aequus], adj., equal, like (esp. in age). As noun, m., comrade, companion.

aeque [aequus], adv., equally.

aequitas, atis [aequus], f., evenness, fairness, justice.

aequo, are, avi, atus [aequus], to make even, place on an equality.

aequus, adj., even, level; fair, just; aequo animo, patiently.

aerārium, i [aes], n., state treasury; public money.

aes, aeris, n., copper, bronze; money (first coined of bronze); aes aliënum, debt.

aestās, ātis, f., summer.

aestivus [aestās], adj., of summer, summer.

actas, atis, f., time of life, life, age, youth, old age; period, time.

acternum [acc. sing. neut. of acternus, eternul], adv., eternully, forever.

Afer, Afri, m., an African, esp. an inhabitant of Carthage.

Africa, ae, f., Africa, esp. that part of it which lay near Carthage.

Āfricānus, adj., African. As noun, Āfricānus, ī, m., the cognomen bestowed on Publius Cornelius Scipio, conqueror of Hannibal. See Scipio.

agedum, an interj., used with the imperative or hortatory subjunctive, come on! come! quick!

agellus, I [dim. of ager], m., a little field, small estate.

ager, agri, m., field, farm, estate; territory, land, district; the country.

agger eris [ad + gero], m., mass (esp. of earth and brushwood), mound, rampart.

aggredior, see gradior.

agitō, are, avi, atus [freq. of agō], drive violently hither and thither; discuss, consider, meditate.

con — cogito, are, avi, atus, to think, reflect, consider; plan.

ex + con — excogito, are, avi, atus, to think out, devise.

agmen, inis [ago], n., an army (on the march), marching column; troop, array.

agnosco, see nosco.

agō, agere, ēgī, āctus, to set in motion, drive, lead; act, do, perform; treat, deal, arrange; spend, pass (of time); āctum est dē, it was all up with; augurium agere, to perform the augural ceremonies; consulem agere, to act the consul; delectum agere, to hold a levy; grātiās agere, to feel thankful; triumphum agere, to celebrate a triumph.

ad — adigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, drive, urge, compel, constrain.

con — cōgō, ere, coēgī, coāctus, drive together, collect; compel, force. dē — dēgō, ere, dēgī, —, pass, spend (of time).

ex — exigo, ere, egi, actus, to drive out; finish; pass, spend.

per — perago, ere, egi, actus, to finish, accomplish, pluy (a part); set forth, relate, describe.

re — redigo, ere, egi, actus, to drive back, force, reduce, bring.

sub — subigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, to drive under, conquer, subdue.

trāns — trānsigō, ere, ēgī, āctus, to finish, settle, perform.

agrestis, e [ager], adj., of the fields; rustic; countrified, rude, uncouth.

aio, ais, ait, aiunt [def. verb], to say.
alacer, cris, cre, adj., lively, nimble,
 quick: often = an adv..eagerly.

alacritas, atis [alacer], f., liveliness, eagerness, spirit.

Alba or Alba Longa (sc. urbs), f., an ancient town of the Latins.

Albānus, adj., pertaining to Alba, Alban. As noun, Albānus, I, m., an inhabitant of Alba.

alea, ae, f., game of dice; die.

Alexander, dri, m., Alexander the Great, king of Macedonia from 336 to 323 B.C., and conqueror of Persia.

Alexandrea, ae, f., Alexandria, a city in Egypt, at the mouth of the Nile, founded by Alexander the Great.

alias [alius], adv., at another time, under other circumstances.

alibī [alius + ib1], adv., elsewhere, in other places.

aliënus [alius], adj., belonging to another, another's; aes aliënum, debt. alimentum, I [alō], n., nourishment; in plur., food, provisions.

alioqui, adv., in other respects, otherwise.

aliquamdiu [aliquis + diu], adv., for a while, for some time.

aliquando [aliquis], adv., at some time or other, once, on a certain occasion; at length, at last.

aliquantus, adj., some, considerable. As noun, aliquantum, I, n., a little, something.

aliqui, aliqua, aliquod [alius + qui], indef. pron. adj., some one or other, some, any.

aliquis, qua, quid [alius + quis], indef. pron., some one, something; any one, anything; some, any. As noun, aliquid, n., something, anything.

aliquot [alius + quot], indef. indecl.
adj., some, several.

aliquotiens [aliquot], adv., several times.

aliter [alius], adv., otherwise, differently.

alius, a, ud (gen. alius, dat. alii), pron. adj., another, other, different; alius...alius, one...one, one... another; alii...alii, some...others. alö, ere, ui, tus, to feed, nourish, support, keep.

Alpes, ium, f., the Alps.

altāria, ium, pl. n., an altar.

alter, altera, alterum (gen. alterius, dat. alteri), pron. adj., one of two, the other, the second; alter...alter, the one...the other.

altercor, āri, ātus sum [alter], to dispute, wrangle.

alteruter, utra, utrum (gen. alterutrius, dat. alterutri), pron. adj., one or the other of two, one (only) of two. altus [alo], adj., high, lofty; deep. As

noun, altum, I, n., the deep sea, the deep; sup. altissimum, I, n., top.

alveus, i, m., a basket, trough.

am, amb, ambi, insep. prefix (seen in amputo), around, on both sides.

amāns, antis [part. of amō, to love],
adj., loving, fond; with gen., fond
of, devoted to.

ambitio, onis [ambio, to go around],
f., canvassing for public office, ambition.

ambo, ae, o, adi., both.

ambulātiō, ōnis [ambulō], f., a walk, promenade.

ambulō, āre, āvī, —, to walk, stroll.

dē — deambulō, āre, —, . —, to walk, stroll, promenade.

in — inambulō, āre, —, —, to walk up and down, stroll.

amicitia, ae [amicus], f., friendship.
amictus [orig. part. of amiciō, to wrap about], adj., clothed in, clad in.

amīcus [amō, to love], adj., friendly. amīcus, ī [amō, to love], m., a friend. āmittō. see mittō.

ammis, is, m., river, torrent, stream.

amor, ōris [amō, to love], m., love,
passion.

āmoveō, see moveō.

amphora, ae, f., a two-handled jar. It held about six gallons.

amplector, i, amplexus sum, to twine around, embrace.

amplio, are, avi, atus [amplus], to enlarge, widen, extend.

amplius [comp. of amplus], indeel.
adj. and adv., further, more, besides.

amplus, adj., great, large; noble, distinguished.

amputo, see puto.

Amūlius, I, m., Amūlius, son of Proca, a legendary king of Alba Longa.

anceps, ancipitis [ambi + caput],
adj., two-headed; doubtful, hazardous.

ancile, is, n., a small oval shield, shaped like the faces of a guitar.

ancilla, as, f., a maid-servant, maid.

Ancus, I, m., the praenomen of Ancus Marcius, the fourth king of Rome.

ango, ere, -, -, squeeze, choke; vex, annoy.

angor, ōris [angō], m., vezation, sorrow, anguish.

anguis, is [angō], m. and f., a snake. angulus, i [angō], m., corner, nook. angustiae, ārum [angustus], f., nar-

rowness, narrow place, narrow pass. angustus [ango], adj., narrow.

anima, ae, f., air, breath, soul, life. animadverto, ere, verti, versus [ani-

mus + adverto], to turn the mind to, perceive, notice; in aliquem animadvertere, to punish.

animal, alis [anima], n., a living thing, an animal.

animus, I, m., mind, soul, reason; courage, spirit; temper, disposition; in plur., affections, allegiance.

Aniō, Aniēnis, m., a tributary of the Tiber.

annālis, is [annus], adj., yearly, annual. As noun, Annālēs (sc. libri), year-books, records; strictly brief abstracts of contemporary events kept in early days by the Pontifex Maximus, and exposed to view on a white-washed plank set up at his official residence. Annālēs is a frequent title of Latin historical works. annēna, ae [annus], f., the year's crop,

annus, I, m., a year.

esp. of grain; corn supply.

ante (1) adv.; of space, before, in front of; of time, before, previously, ago; (2) prep. with acc., both of space and

time, in front of, before.

anteā [ante], adv., before, formerly. antecēdō, see cēdō.

anteeo, see (1) eo.

antequam or ante...quam, conj., before, until.

Antiochus, I. m., Antiochus.

- 1. Antiochus the Great, king of Syria 223-187 B.C., conquered by Sciplo Asiaticus in 190.
- 2. A philosopher, born at Ascalon in Palestine, whose lectures Cicero heard at Athens in 79 B.C.

antiquus, adj., ancient.

Antonius, I, m., a Roman gentile name.

- 1. M. Antonius, a friend of Julius Caesar and a member of the second triumvirate. He was defeated by Octavianus off Actium in 31 B.C., and killed himself the following year.
- 2. C. Antônius Hybrida, uncle of the triumvir, and consul with Cicero, B.C. 63.

**Inulus**, I [dim. of **Inus**, a circle], m., a finger ring.

anus, tis, f., an old woman.

anxius [ango], adj., anxious, troubled. aper, apri, m., a wild boar.

aperiō, see pariō.

apertē [apertus], adv., openly, plainly.
apertus [orig. part. of aperiō], adj.,
open, manifest.

Apollo, inis, m., Apollo, the Greek god (worshiped by the Romans also) of poetry and music, divination and medicine. His chief shrine was at Delphi, in Greece.

Apollonia, ae, f., a city of Illyria, on the east coast of the Adriatic. Toward the close of the first century B.C. it was a famous seat of learning.

Apollonius, I, m., Apollonius, surnamed Molo, under whom Cicero studied rhetoric at Rhodes.

apparatus, us, m., equipment, preparation; splendor, pomp.

appāreō, see pāreō.

appellātiō, ōnis [(2) appellō], f., name, title.

- (1) appello, see pello.
- (2) appello, see pello.
- Appenninus, I, m., the Apennines, a range of mountains in Italy.
- Appius, I, m., a Roman praenomen, esp. common in the Claudian gens.
- applaudō, ere, plausī, plausus [ad + plaudō, to clap the hands], to applaud.

appono, see pono.

apprehendo, see prehendo.

approbō, see probō.

appropinquo, are, avi, — [ad + propinquus], to draw near, approach.

aptē [aptus], adv., fitly, neatly.

aptus, adj., fitted, suited for, adapted to.
apud, prep. with acc.; of place, near;
of persons, with, among, in the presence of, at the house of; with the
name of an author, in the works of.

Apulia, ae, f., Apulia, a district in the southeastern part of Italy.

aqua, ae, f., water.

aquila, ae, f., an eagle; standard (a metal eagle, elevated upon a pole).

aquilifer, feri [aquila + fero], m., standard bearer.

āra. ae. f., an altar.

arbiter, tri, m., witness, judge, um-

arbitrium, I [arbiter], n., judgment, decision; will, caprice.

arbitror, ari, atus sum [arbiter], to think, believe, consider.

arbor, oris, f., a tree.

arca, ae [arceo], f., chest, box.

arceo, ere, ui, -, to shut up, inclose; hinder, prevent.

con—coerceo, ere, ui, itus, to confine closely, shut in; restrain, check.

ex — exerceō, ēre, uī, itus, to exercise, drill, employ; lēgem exercēre, to enforce a law.

arcesso, ere, ivi, itus, to cause to come, summon, send for.

Ardea, ae, f., Ardea, a town in Latium, about eighteen miles south of Rome.

ārdēns, entis [orig. part. of ārdeō, to burn, glow], adj., glowing, fiery, bright.

**ārdor, ōris** [**ārdeō**, to burn, glow], m., heat, glow; zeal, enthusiasm, fire.

argentum, I, n., silver; money.

Argi, örum, m., Argos, a city in the northeastern part of the Peloponnesus.

Argivus, adj., of Argos, Argive.

arguo, ere, i, utus, to show, prove; charge, accuse, blame.

āridus [āreō, to be dry], adj., dry, arid.

arma, ōrum, n. pl., arms, weapons (esp. for defense); warfare.

armātus [orig. part. of armō], adj., armed, in full armor. As noun, armātī, ōrum, m. pl., armed men, soldiers.

Armenia, ae, f., Armenia, a country in Asia, southeast of the Black Sea.

armilla, ae [armus, shoulder, arm], f., a bracclet, armlet.

armo, āre, āvī, ātus [arma], to arm,

equip.

Arpinum, i, n., Arpinum, a town of the Volsci, fifty miles southeast of Rome; the birthplace of Marius and Cicero.

ars, artis, f., skill, art, knowledge; accomplishment, esp. in pl.; device, stratagem.

artifex, icis [ars + facio], m., work-man, artist, builder.

artūs, uum, m. pl., joints, limbs.

Ārūns, untis, m., a son of Tarquinius Superbus.

arx, arcis [arceo], f., citadel, strong-hold.

as, assis, m., an as, the unit of Roman coinage, orig. a pound of copper, but finally reduced to half an ounce. It was then worth about a cent. Escendo, see scando.

Asia, ae, f., Asia, esp. Asia Minor.

Asiaticus, adj., Asiatic. As noun, Asiaticus, i, m., cognomen of Lucius Cornelius Scipio, conqueror of Antiochus.

asper, aspera, asperum, adj., rough, bitter, sharp; harsh, violent, severe. asperitās, ātis [asper], f., roughness, harshness: acidity (of vinegar).

aspernor, see sperno.

aspis, idis, f., an asp, viper.

Estütia, ao [Estütus], f., shrewdness, smartness, cleverness.

astūtus [astū, cunning], adj., smart, clever, shrewd, cunning.

asylum, I, n., place of refuge, asylum.

at, conj., but, but yet, nevertheless.

Athōnae, ārum, f. plur., Athens, the chief city of Greece, situated in Attica, in the southeastern part of central Greece.

Athesis, is, m., a river in Cisalpine Gaul, near which Marius defeated the Cimbri in 101 B.c.

Atlius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Regulus.

atque, ac, conj., and, and also.

atqui, conj., and yet, but yet, yet.

atrociter [atrox], adv., fiercely, cruellu.

atrox, ocis, adj., savage, flerce, cruel, horrible.

attentus, adj., attentive.

attonitus [attono, to thunder at], adj., thunder-struck, awe-struck, overwhelmed.

Attus, i, m., Attus Nāvius, an augur who defied Tarquinius Priscus.

auctor, ōris [augeō], m., producer, originator, cause.

auctoritas, atis [auctor], f., authority, power; influence, weight, dignity.

aucupium, I [avis + capio], n., bird-catching, fowling.

audācia, as [audāx, bold], f., boldness, daring; rashness, presumption.

audeo, ere, ausus sum, to venture,

audio, ire, ivi, itus, to hear, listen to; dicto audiens esse, to obey.

ex — exaudio, ire, ivi, itus, to hear clearly, distinguish.

aufero. see fero.

aufugiō, see fugiō.

augeo, ere, auxi, auctus, to increase, enlarge.

augur, uris [avis], m., an augur, soothsayer, a priest whose business it was to take the auspicia. See auspicium. augurium. I [augur]. n., observance of

ugurium, I [augur], n., observance of omens, divination; augurium agers, to perform the augural ceremonics.

augustus [augeo], adj., majestic, venerable, imposing.

Augustus, I [augustus], m., a title of honor given to Octavianus in B.C. 27, and after him to all the Roman emperors.

aureus [aurum], adi., golden.

auris, is, f., ear.

aurum, i, n., gold.

auspicium, I [avis + \*specio], n., divination by noting the flight or cries of birds. In taking the auspicia, auspices, the augur sought to learn whether the gods favored or disapproved a proposed course of conduct.

aut, conj., or; aut...aut, either...or.
autem, conj., always postpositive, but,
however, moreover.

auxilium, I [augeō], n., help, aid; plur., auxiliary troops (usually foreign and light-armed troops).

avāritia, ae [avārus], f., greed, avarice.

avarus, adj., greedy, grasping, covetous.

āvellō, ere, velli, vulsus [ab + vellō, to pluck], to tear off or away, sever. Aventinus, I, m. (sc. mons), the Aventine, one of the seven hills of Rome.

Aventinus, adj., of or on the Aven-

aveō, ēre, —, —, to fare well, used only in the imperative avē! hail! welcome! greetings!

aversor, ari, atus sum [averto], to scorn, repulse.

averto, see verto.

avidē [avidus], adv., eagerly, greedily. avidus, adj., desirous, eager, greedy.

avis, is, f., bird; sign, omen.

avitus [avus], adj., ancestral.

avoco, see voco.

avolo, see (2) volo.

avunculus [dim. of avus], m., uncle, mother's brother.

avus, I, m., grandfather, ancestor.

### B

baculum, I, n., a staff, stick.

Bagrada(s), ae, m., a river near Carthage.

ballista, ae, f., the ballista, a military engine for hurling stones.

balneum, i, n., bath, bathing-place.

barba, ae, f., beard.

barbarus, adj., foreign, uncivilized, barbarous. As noun, barbari, ōrum, pl. m., foreigners, barbarians.

bellator, oris [bello], m., fighter, brawler; warrior, soldier.

bellicosus [bellicus, warlike], adj., warlike.

bellö, äre, ävi, ätum [bellum], to wage war, fight.

re — rebello, are, avi, atum, to wage war again, rebel.

bellum, I (orig. duellum, from duo), n., war, warfare.

belua, ae, f., a wild beast; of a person, beast, brute, monster.

bene [bonus], adv., well, successfully; comp. melius, sup. optimē.

beneficium, I [bene + facio], n., favor, kindness, service.

benevolentia, ae [bene + (1) volo], f., good will, kindly feeling; favor.

benignē [benignus], adv., kindly, courteously.

benignus, adj., kind, favorable.

bibliothēca, ae, f., library.

bibō, ere, i, -, to drink.

Bibulus, i, m., L. Calpurnius, consul with Julius Caesar in 59 B.C.

bīduum, ī [bis + diēs], n., a period of two days, two days' time.

bis [orig. duis; cf. duo), num. adv., twice.

blanditia, ae, f., flattery; in pl., blandishments, allurements.

Blosius, I, m., gentile name of C. Blosius Cūmānus, a friend of C. Gracchus.

Bocchus, I, m., Bocchus, king of the Gaetuli, and ally of Jugurtha.

Boiorix, icis, m., Boiorix, chief of the Cimbri, defeated by Marius, 101 B.C.

bonus, comp. melior, sup. optimus, adj., good; as noun, boni, ōrum, m. pl., good men, loyal citizens; bona, ōrum, n. pl., goods, possessions.

bos, bovis, m. and f., ox, cow; pl., cattle.

bracchium, i, n., forearm, arm.

brevi, see brevis.

brevis, e, adj., short; brevi (sc. tempore), adv., in a little while, soon.

Britanni, ōrum, m. pl., the inhabitants of England, the Britons.

Brundisium, I, n., Brundisium, a seaport in southeastern Italy, the regular point of embarkation for Greece.

**Brütus**, **i**, m., a cognomen in the Junian gens.

1. L. Iūnius Brūtus, the Liberator, nephew of Tarquinius Superbus, and consul with Collatinus in 509 B.C.

2. M. Iūnius Brūtus, one of the murderers of Julius Caesar, 44 B.C.

3. D. Iūnius Brūtus, an officer of Julius Caesar in Gaul, but afterwards one of his murderers.

bulla, ae, f., an amulet or charm for the neck, commonly of gold, though often of leather. It was worn by children of free birth, but laid aside with the toga praetexta (see praetextus), and consecrated to the Larēs, or gods of the hearth.

## C

C, orig. = English G, later = both C and G, finally = C alone; with proper names =  $G\bar{a}ius$ , a Roman praenomen. cadāver. eris [cadō], n., a corpse.

cado, ere, cecidi, casurus, to fall; fall dead, be killed, die; happen.

ad — accido, ere, cidi, —, to happen, befall, come to pass.

con — concido, ere, cidi, —, to fall, be slain, perish.

in — incido, ere, cidi, —, fall, fall into or on, meet; happen, occur; incidere in aliquem, to happen in the time of anybody.

ob — occido, ere, cidi, —, fall down, fall, perish; set (of the sun).

re — recido, ere, cidi, —, to fall back, return: fall.

caedēs, is [caedē], f., slaughter, massacre.

caedō, ere, cecīdī, caesus, to cut, cut to pieces; kill, conquer, rout; virgīs caedere, to flog.

ob — occido, ere, cidi, cisus, to cut down, kill, slay.

prae — praecido, ere, cidi, cisus, to cut short, cut off.

caelestis, e [caelum], adj., from heaven, heavenly, celestial.

Caelius, I, m. (sc. mons), the Caelian hill, one of the seven hills of Rome. caelum, I, n., the sky, heavens.

caenosus [caenum], adj., foul, filthy.

caenum, I, n., mud, filth, mire. Caesar, aris, m., Caesar, a family name

case ar, aris, m., Caes ar, a family name in the Julian gens.

1. C. Iūlius Caesar, the famous dictator, born 100 B.C., quaestor in 68, aedile in 65, praetor in 62, consul in 59; conquered Gaul, 58-50; engaged in civil war with Pompey and his supporters, 49-46; created perpetual dictator in 46; murdered, March 15. 44.

2. The grandson of Caesar's sister, C. Octāvius, was adopted by Caesar, and henceforth known as C. Iūlius Caesar Octāviānus. He was born 63 B.C., formed the second triumvirate with Antony and Lepidus in 44; with Antony's help defeated Brutus and Cassius, the murderers of Caesar, in 42, at Philippi; defeated Antony at Actium, in 31, and became sole master of the Roman world, which he ruled till his death in 14 A.D. See also Augustus.

caesaries, -, acc. em, f., hair (of the head), locks (only in sing.).

calamitas, atis, f., calamity, disaster. calcar, aris, n., a spur.

callidus, adj., shrewd, cunning, sly.

Calpurnia, ae, f., Calpurnia, daughter of L. Calpurnius Piso, and wife of Julius Caesar.

Calpurnius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Bibulus.

calvitium, I [calvus], n., baldness. calvus, adj., bald.

Calvus, I [calvus], m., cognomen of C. Licinius Macer Calvus, poet and orator, 82-47 B.C.

Camers, ertis, m., an inhabitant of Camerinum, a town of Umbria, a district in Central Italy.

Campānia, ae, f., a district on the west coast of Italy, south of Latium.

Campanus. adj., Campanian.

campus, I, m., a field, especially the

Campus Martius, a plain lying between the Capitoline Hill and the Tiber, and thus orig. outside the walls. It was used as a place of exercise, as a parade ground and place for reviews. Later, elections were held there.

candeo, ere, ui, -, to shine, glow.

ad — accendo, ere, i, cēnsus, to set fire to, kindle, burn; arouse, fire, anger.

in — incendo, ere, I, census, to set on fire; arouse, excite.

candidus [candeo], adj., white.

Caninius, I, m., gentile name of C.

Cuninius Rēbilus, consul for a few
hours on December 31, 45 B.C.

canis, is, m. and f., a dog.

Cannae, arum, f. pl., a small town in Apulia in southeastern Italy.

Cannensis, e, adj., of or at Cannae. cano, ere, cecini, —, to sing, chant,

play; sound, give signal.

prae — praecino, ere, ui, —, to
nlay before (one).

cantus, us [cano], m., song; note,

Canusium, I, n., a town in Apulia near Cannae.

capesso, ere, Ivi, Itus [desid. of capio], to take eagerly, seize, resort to.

to take eagerly, seize, resort to.
capillus, I [caput], m., the hair.

capio, ere, cēpī, captus, to take, seize, capture; consilium capere, to form a plan.

ad — accipio, ere, copi, ceptus, to take to one's self, receive, adopt; meet with, welcome; understand, interpret.

con — concipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, to take in, imagine, conceive.

dē — dēcipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, to take in, catch, deceive, cheat.

ex — excipio, ere, copi, ceptus, to take out, appropriate, overhear; receive, greet; await, confront.

in — incipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, to take up, begin, undertake.

inter — intercipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, to seize in passing, steul. usur,, prae — praecipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptum, direct, bid, order.

re — recipiō, ere, cēpī, ceptus, to take back, recover; take, receive; sē recipere, to retreat, withdraw.

sub — suscipio, ere, copi, ceptus, to take up, undertake, assume, succeed to.

Capitolinus, adj., pertaining to the Capitol.

Capitōlium, I, n., the Capitol, the chief temple of Jupiter in Rome; often, also, the hill on which this temple stood, the Mōns Capitōlīnus, the citadel of Rome.

capra, ae, f., a she-goat; Caprae palūs, Goat Swamp, in the Campus Martius.

captivus [capiō], adj., captive; as noun, captivus, i, m., a prisoner, captive.

captō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of capiō], to seize eagerly, strive to seize, strive for; take in, deceive, trap.

Capua, ae, f., a city in Campania noted for its luxury.

capulus, I [capio], m., hilt, handle.

caput, itis, n., the head, life; head or capital of a nation; capite damnare, to condemn to death.

carbo, inis, m., a coal, charcoal.

Carbō, inis, m., C. Papirius, an enemy of Sulla, defeated by Pompey.

carcer, eris, n., a prison, esp. the state prison at Rome, built by Ancus Marcius, and known since the middle ages as the 'Mamertine Prison.' It lay at the foot of the Capitoline Hill, on the side towards the Forum. The historian Sallust thus describes it: "In the prison there is a place called the Tulliānum, about twelve feet

below the surface of the ground. It is built with strong walls, and above it there is a room constructed with stone vaulting. It is a disgusting and horrible place on account of the filth, the darkness, and the stench." carnifex, ficis [carō, flesh + faciō], m., executioner, butcher.

carpentum, I, 11., a two-wheeled car-

riage. carpō, ere, sī, tus, to pluck, tear.

dis — discerpo, ere, si, tus, to pluck or tear in pieces.

ex — excerpo, ere, si, tus, to pluck out, choose, select.

Carthaginionsis, e, adj., Carthaginian. Carthago, inis, f., Carthage, a city on the northern coast of Africa, colonized by Phoenicians from Tyre. Carthago Nova, f., New Carthage, a city on the east coast of Spain.

founded by the Carthaginians. carus, adj., dear, beloved; costly.

casa, ae, f., a hut, cottage.

Casca, ae, m., C. Servilius, one of the murderers of Julius Caesar.

Cassius, I, m., gentile name of C. Cassius Longinus, one of the foremost conspirators against Caesar in 44 B.C. castellum, I [dim. of castrum], n., a

stronghold, castle, fort.

castigo, are, avi, atus [castus, pure + ago], to correct, punish, chastise.

castrum, I, n., a fortified place; pl., castra, ōrum, a camp.

cāsus, us [cado], m., that which befalls, accident, chance; misfortune, calamity.

catapulta, ae, f., an engine for hurling arrows, catapult.

catena, ae, f., a chain, fetter.

Catilina, ae, m., L. Sergius, who conspired against the state during Cicero's consulship, 63 B.C.

catillus. i, m., a small dish, plate.

Cato, onis, m., M. Porcius, called Uti-

cēnsis, because he committed suicide at Utica in Africa, after the battle of Thapsus 46 B.C.

Catullus, I, m., C. Valerius, the famous lyric poet, 87-54 B.C.

catulus, I, m., a young animal, cub.

Catulus, I, m., Q. Lutātius, who in 67 B.C. opposed the grant of extraordinary powers to Pompey for the war with the pirates.

cauda, ae, f., tail.

causa, ae, f., cause, reason, occasion; case at law; causa (with preceding gen.), for the sake of, a common expression of purpose; causam dicere, to plead a case in court.

cautus [orig. part. of caveo], adj., careful, wary, cautious.

cavea, ae [cavus, hollow], f., a cage.

caveo, ere, cavi, cautus, to be on one's guard, beware, guard against.

codo, ere, cessi, cessum, to go, move; to go from, retire; yield, submit; ex sententia codere, to turn out to one's satisfaction.

ab — abscēdē, ere, cessī, cessūrus, to go away, withdraw, depart.

ad — accēdē, ere, cessī, cessūrus, to go or come to, move towards, approach; be added.

ante — antecēdō, ere, cessī, —, to go before, precede.

con — concēdō, ere, cessī, cessus, to withdraw, retire, depart; yield, submit; allow, grant, concede.

dē — dēcēdō, ere, cessī, cessum, to go away, withdraw, depart; to die (sc. vītā).

dis — discēdo, ere, cessi, cessum, to go away, depart; come off.

in — incēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, to advance, approach; march; move slowly.

prae — praecēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, to go before.

pro - procedo, ere, cessi, cessum.

to move forward, advance, make progress.

re — recēdō, ere, cessī, cessum, to move back, withdraw, retire, retreat.

sē — sēcēdō, ere, cessī, cessūrus, to retire, withdraw.

sub — succēdō, ere, cessī, cessum, to follow, succeed; be successful.

celeber, bris, bre, adj., famous.

celebrātus [part. of celebrō, to throng], adj., of a place, thronged, frequented; of persons, places, or things, famous, brilliant.

celer, eris, ere, adj., swift, quick, lively.

celeritas, atis [celer], f., swiftness, speed, alertness.

celeriter [celer], adv., quickly, soon.
cella, ae, f., chamber, sanctuary,
 shrine.

cēlō, āre, āvī, ātus, to hide, conceal. Celtibērī, ōrum, m. pl., the Celtiberi, a tribe in Spain.

cena, ae, f., dinner, the principal meal of the Romans, taken about three

o'clock. cēnō, āre, āvī, ātus [cēna], to dine,

cēnseō, ēre, uī, us, to rate, value; be of the opinion, think; determine, decide.

cēnsus, ūs [cēnseō], m., an enumeration and classification of the people according to wealth, a census.

centies [centum], adv., a hundred times.

centum, indecl. num. adj., a hun-dred.

centuria, ae [centum], f., a division of the army or the people, containing a hundred persons, a century.

centuriō, ōnis [centuria], m., a commander of a century, centurion, captain.

cerno, ere, crevi, certus [cretus], to

separate; see, perceive; decide, dètermine.

dē — dēcernō, ere, crēvi, crētus, to decide, determine; decree, vote, entrust (by a decree); contend, fight. sē — sēcernō, ere, crēvi, crētus, to separate, divide.

certamen, inis [certo], n., match, trial of skill or strength; contest, battle.

certātim [certo], adv., in rivalry, zealously.

certē [certus], adv., certainly, surely.
certō, āre, āvī, ātum [certus], to vie
 with, contend.

certus [orig. part. of cerno], adj., determined, fixed; certain, definite, specified, assured; certiorem facere, to inform; certior fieri, to be informed.

cervix, icis, f., neck, throat.

cesso, are, avi, atum [freq. of cedo], to be inactive, loiter, delay.

cēterum [cēterus], adv. and conj., for the rest, but, moreover, besides.

cēteri, ae, a, adj., the rest, the other, the others.

charta, ae, f., writing material, paper, sheet (of Egyptian papyrus).

Chrysogonus, i, m., L. Cornēlius, a freedman of Sulla.

cibārius [cibus], adj., pertaining to food; rēs cibāria, provisions.

cibus, ī, m., food, victuals.

cicătrix, icis, f., a scar.

cicer, ciceris, n., a pea, chickpea.

Cicero, onis [cicer], m., cognomen of M. Tullius Cicero, the famous orator, born at Arpinum, 106 B.C.; quaestor in Sicily, 75; praetor, 66; consul, 63; killed by Antony's order in 43.

Cimber, bri, m., a Cimbrian, one of the Cimbri, the Teutonic tribe which, together with the Teutones, invaded Italy, and was defeated by Marius in 101 B.C.

Cimbricus, adj., Cimbrian.

cingo, ere, cinxi, cinctus, to encircle, surround; gird, gird on, equip; obsidione cingere, to blockade, besiege.

ad — accingo, ere, cinxi, cinctus, to gird, gird on, equip, arm.

sub — succingδ, ere, cinxi, cinctus, to gird, arm, equip.

cinis, eris, m., ashes.

Cinna, ae, m., L. Cornēlius, leader with Marius of the popular party, and enemy of Sulla, 87-84 B.c.

circa, adv. and prep. with acc., around, round about, throughout.

circum, adv. and prep. with acc., around, about.

circumdo, see do.

circumsto, see sto.

circumvenio, see venio.

circus, I, m., a circle, enclosure for athletic sports, esp. chariot-races; Circus Māximus: see p. 18, n. 6.

citerior, oris, adj., on this side, hither, nearer.

cito, are, avi, atus [freq. of cieo, to set in motion], to rouse, urge on; summon.

con — concito, are, avi, atus, to rouse, excite: move, instigate.

ex — excito, are, avi, atus, to call or bring forth; rouse, excite.

in — incito, are, avi, atus, urge on, arouse, incite.

cīvicus [cīvis], adj., of citizens, civic; cīvica corona, the civic crown, given to a soldier who saved the life of a citizen in battle.

cīvīlis, e [cīvis], adj., of citizens, civil, civic; courteous, polite.

cīvis, is, m., citizen, fellow-citizen.

cīvitās, ātis [cīvis], f., citizenship; state, body of citizens.

clādēs, is, f., disaster, overthrow, defeat; clādem accipere, to sustain a defeat; clāde adficere, to defeat. clam [cēlō], adv., secretly.

clāmitō, āre, āvī, ātus [freq. of clāmō], to cry aloud, shout loudly. clāmō, āre, āvī, ātus, to shout.

ad — acclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, to

ad — acclāmo, āre, āvi, ātum, to shout loudly, exclaim.

con — conclamo, are, avi, atum cry out together, shout.

ex — exclāmō, āre, āvī, ātum, to cry out, shout aloud, exclaim.

in — inclamo, are, avi, atus, shout loudly; cry out to, call upon, appeal to.

pro - proclamo, are, avi, atum, to call, cry out, proclaim.

sub—succlāmō, āre, āvī, ātus, to shout in answer, to answer loudly.

clāmor, ōris [clāmō], m., shout, cry, noise.

clandestinus [clam], adj., secret.

clangor, oris, m., noise, clash, clang.
clarus, adj., bright; famous, renowned; of sound, clear, loud.

classicum, I [classis], n. (sc. signum), battle signal on the trumpet.

classis, is, f., a class or division of citizens; a fleet.

Claudia, ae, f., a sister of Appius Claudius Pulcher.

Claudius, I, m., the name of a famous Roman gens.

1. Appius Claudius, one of the Decemvirs of 451 B.C.

Appius Claudius Pulcher, consul in 249 B.C., and defeated in a naval battle off Drepanum in Sicily. claudo, ere, clausi, clausus, to shut, close; shut in, imprison.

ex — exclūdo, ere, clūsi, clūsus, to shut out, exclude.

in — inclūdō, ere, clūsī, clūsus, to shut in, enclose; imprison.

clausula, ae [claudo], f., conclusion. clāvus, ī, m., a nail.

clēmēns, entis, adj., gentle, kindly, merciful.

clementer [clemens], adv., quietly, mercifully, mildly.

clēmentia, ae [clēmēns], f., mercifulness, forbearance, kindness.

Cleopatra, ae, f., the famous queen of Egypt, renowned for her wit and beauty. She lived 69-30 B.C.

cliëns, entis [orig. cluens, from clueo, to hear], m., a vassal, dependent, client. The clientos attached themselves to some patrician, who aided them in business, esp. legal business, and was practically their father or guardian. The clients in turn were bound to respect and serve their patron, and to assist him financially, esp. in ransoming him, if captured, and in providing a marriage portion for his daughters.

clivus, I, m., ascent, slope, hill; Clivus Capitōlinus, a street running up from the Forum to the Capitol.

Clödius, I, m., plebeian form of Claudius, the gentile name of P. Clödius Pulcher, Cicero's enemy, who, as tribune of the people, brought about his banishment.

Clypea, ae, f., a fortified town in Africa, near Carthage.

Cn., abbreviation of the name Gnaeus. coepi, coepisse, coeptus, to begin. coerceo, see arceo.

eögitātiö, önis [cögitö], f., thought, consideration, plan.

cogito, see agito.

cognatio, onis [cognatus], f., blood relationship, ties of blood.

cognatus [con + (g)nascor], adj., related by blood; as noun, a kinsman, blood relation.

cognitio, onis [cognosco], f., a legal investigation judicial hearing; cognitionem instituere, to hold a hearing.

cognomen, inis [con + (g)nomen], n., a name added to the individual and

clan names of a person; a surname, either as a title of honor, as Āfricānus, Māgnus, Torquātus, or as a nickname, as Cicerō. Cōynōmina served to distinguish different families of the same gens.

cognomino, are, avi, atus [cognomen], to surname, call.

cognosco, see nosco.

cogo, see ago.

cohors, ortis, f., cohort, company (the teuth part of a legion). See legio.

Collatia, ae, f., a Sabine town near Rome.

Collatinus, I, m., L. Tarquinius, the husband of Lucretia, and one of the first two consuls, 509 B.C.

collis, is, m., a hill.

collum, I, n., neck.

colo, ere, ui, cultus, to till, cultivate; dwell in; practice, cherish; clothe, adorn; honor, esteem.

ex — excolo, ere, ui, cultus, to cultivate, improve, adorn; refine.

in — incolo, ere, ui, —, to dwell, dwell in, live.

colonia, as [colo], f., a colony, settlement.

columba, ae, f., a dove, pigeon.

com, con, co, forms of the prep. cum, found only in compound words. See cum.

comburo, see uro.

comes, itis [con + (1) eo], m., companion, comrade; attendant, follower.

comitas, atis [comis, courteous], f., courtesy, kindness.

comitatus, us [comitor], m., escort,

comitium, I [con + (1) e5], n., the Comitium, a-place adjoining the Forum Romanum, where the voters assembled; comitia, 5rum, the comitia, an assembly of the people (esp. for elections); election; comitia indicere, to set a date for an election.

```
comitor, ārī, ātus sum [comes], to
                                         con, see com.
  accompany.
                                         concēdo, see cēdo.
                                         concido, see cado.
commeatus, us. m., a furlough.
                                         concilio, are, avi, atus [concilium], to
commendo, see mando.
commigro, see migro.
                                           bring together, conciliate; win over,
commilito, onis [con + miles], m.,
                                           secure.
 fellow-soldier, comrade.
                                             re - reconcilio, are, avi, atus, to
comminus [con + manus], adv., hand
                                           reunite, reconcile.
                                         concilium, I [con + calo, to call], n.,
  to hand, at close quarters.
committo, see mitto.
                                           assembly, gathering.
commode [commodus], adv., properly,
                                         concipio, see capio.
 fittingly, rightly.
                                         concito, see cito.
commodus [con + modus], adj., in
                                         conclamo, see clamo.
                                         concordia, as [con + cor, heart], f.,
 due measure, suitable, fit, convenient.
commoveo, see moveo.
                                           union, harmony, concord.
communio, see munio.
                                         concupisco, ere, cupivi,
                                                                        cupitus
communis, e [con+munus], adj.,
                                           [con + cupi\delta], to desire greatly,
  common, joint, general.
                                           crave.
communiter [communis], adv., in com-
                                         concurro, see curro.
  mon, together.
                                         concursus, us [concurro], m., a con-
                                           course, throng; attack, charge, onset.
commuto, see muto.
como, see emo.
                                          condemno, see damno.
compār, paris [con + pār], adj., equal
                                         condicio, onis [condico, to agree], f.,
  to, like; fitting, suitable.
                                            agreement, stipulation, terms.
comparo, see paro.
                                          condō, see dō.
                                         conduco, see duco.
compello, see pello.
comperio, see pario.
                                          confero, see fero.
compēs, edis [con + pēs], f., usually in
                                          confertus [part. of confercio, to stuff
  the pl., shackles, fetters.
                                            together], adj., crowded, dense.
complector, I. plexus sum, to em-
                                          confessio, onis [confiteor], f., confes-
  brace.
                                            sion, acknowledgment.
                                          confestim, adv., immediately, at once.
compleō, see *pleō.
comploratio, onis [comploro, to be-
                                          conficio, see facio.
  wail, f., lamentation, wailing.
                                          confidentia, ae [confido, to trust], f.,
                                            boldness, assurance, confidence.
complüres, a or ia [con + plüs], adj.,
                                          confirmatus [orig. part. of confirmo],
  several, many, very many.
compono, see pono.
                                            adj., courageous, resolute.
compos. potis [con + potis, able], adi.,
                                          confirmo, see firmo.
  master of; voti compos fieri, to gain
                                          confiteor, see fateor.
                                          conflagro, are, avi, — [con + flagro].
  one's heart's desire.
compositum, i [compono], n., agree-
                                            to burn], to burn, be destroyed (by
                                            fire).
  ment.
comprehendo, see prehendo.
                                          confligo, see *fligo.
comprimo, see premo.
                                          confio, see fio.
                                          confluo, see fluo.
comprobō, see probō.
computō, see putō.
                                          confodio. see fodio.
```

conicio, see iacio. coniungo, see iungo. coniunx or coniux [coniungo], m. and f., married person, husband, wife. coniuratio, onis [coniuro], f., a conspiracy, plot. coniurati, orum [orig. part. of coniuro], m. pl., conspirators. conitiro, see itiro. coniux, see coniunx. conlaudo, see laudo. plan. conlega. ae [con + lego], m., one chosen at the same time, a colleague. conligo, see lego. conloco, see loco. conloquium, i [conloquor], n., an interview, conference. conloquor, see loquor. view. conor, ari, atus sum, to attempt, try. conqueror, see queror. conquirō, see quaerō. consalūto, see salūto. conscendo, see scando. conscientia, ae [con + scio], f., consciousness, knowledge. conscisco, see scisco. conscius [con + scio], adj., acquainted with, aware of. conscribo, see scribo. conscriptus [orig. part. of conscribo]. adj., enrolled; patres conscripti, the official title of the senators. Roman writers took this phrase as = patres et conscripti, explaining patres as patricians, of whom orig. the senate was wholly composed, and conscripti as denoting the plebeians newly enrolled in the senate in 509 B.C., after the expulsion of the kings. It may, however, = enrolled patricians, to

confugio, see fugio. congero, see gero.

congredior, see gradior.

congressus, us [congredior], m., meet-

ing, interview, encounter, fight.

congruo, ere, i, -, to agree, tally.

distinguish the senators from the patricians who were not enrolled in the senate. consecro, see sacro. consensus, us [consentio], m., united opinion, consent, agreement. consentio, see sentio. consequor, see sequor. consero, see sero. conservo, see servo. considero, are, avi, atus, to look at closely, examine, reflect, consider. consido, see sido. consilium, i [cf. consulo], n., plan, scheme; judgment, wit, sense, shrewdness: consilium capere or infre. to consisto, see sisto. consobrinus, I [con + soror], m., firstcousin, cousin. consolor, ari, atus sum [con + solor. to comfort], to comfort, cheer. conspectus, us [conspicio], m., sight, conspicio, see \*specio. conspicuus [conspicio], adj., in plain sight, conspicuous, remarkable. conspiratio, onis [conspiro, to breathe together, plot], f., a plot. conspirati, orum [conspiro, to plot]. m. pl., conspirators. constans, antis [orig. part. of consto]. adj., of strong character, firm, resolute; steadfast, consistent. constanter [constans], adv., firmly. resolutely, steadfastly. constantia, ae [constans], f., a typical Roman virtue, strength of character. steadiness of purpose, firmness; courage, faithfulness. consterno, see sterno. constituo, see statuo. consto, see sto. consuesco, see suesco. consuetudo, inis [consuetus, part. of consuesco], f., habit, custom.

consul, ulis, m., a consul, the title given to the two highest officials of the Roman republic. The office was created in 509 B.C. At first its powers were equal to those of the kings, except in religious matters. Later, certain of these powers were transferred to other magistrates. The consuls were elected annually; their joint names were used in giving dates. At the close of their official term, the consuls usually governed a province for a year as proconsuls. consularis, e [consul], adj., of consular rank : as noun, an ex-consul. consulatus, us [consul], m., consulconsulo, ere, ui, tus, to take counsel, deliberate; to take counsel with, to consult; graviter consulere, to take vigorous measures.

consulto, are, avi, atus [freq. of consulto], to take counsel, deliberate.
consumo, see sumo.

contemnō, ere, tempsi, temptus, to despise, scorn.

contemptor, ōris [contemnō], m., one who despises, scorner.

contendo, see tendo.

contentio, onis [contendo], f., straining, effort, energy; dispute, strife.
contentus [orig. part. of contineo],
adi. content, satisfied with.

continentia, ae [contineo], f., self-restraint, moderation.

contineo, see teneo.

contingo, see tango.

continuo [continuus], adv., forthwith, straightway.

continuus [contineo], adj., uninterrupted, continuous, successive, incessant.

contio, onis [orig. co(n)ventio, from convenio], f., an assembly, meeting. contra, prep. with acc., against, contrary to.

contraho, see traho. contrărius [contră], adi., opposite, contrary. contubernālis, is [con + taberna, a tent], m., tent-companion, comrade. contumelia, ae, f., insult, reproach, contundo [con + tundo, to beat, strike]. to crush, destrou. contus, I, m., a pole, pike. contibium, I [con + ntbo], n., marriage, right of intermarriage. convalēsco, ere, valui, - [con + valeo, to begin to be well, recover. conveniens, entis [convenio], adj., agreeing or consistent with, befitting. convenio, see venio. converto, see verto. convinco, see vinco. convivium, i [con + vivo], n., a feast. convoco, see voco. coorior, see orior. cophinus, I, m., a basket.  $c\bar{o}pia$ , ae [co(n) + ops], f., abundance, supply; opportunity; in pl., resources, forces, troops. copiose [copiosns], adv., abundantly; of speech, fluently, eloquently. copiosus [copia], adj., abounding in, well supplied.

well supplied.

coram [co(n) + os], adv., before one's eyes, in person; prep. with abl., before, in the presence of.

corium, I, n., skin, hide.

Cornelia, ae, f., Cornelia.

1. A daughter of P. Scipio Africanus Maior, and mother of the Gracchi.

2. A daughter of L. Cornelius Cinna, first wife of Julius Caesar. Cornelius, I. m., the name of a very important Roman gens. See Cinna, Cossus, Lentulus, Scipio, and Sulla. cornu, Us, n., horn; wing (of an army).

corona, ae, f., a crown, garland. See civicus.

corpus, oris, n., a body.

corrigo, see rego.

corripio, see rapio.

corrumpo, see rumpo.

corruō, see ruō.

corvus, i, m., a raven. In XVI. 3 it may be translated grappling-iron, though the reference is rather to a wooden boarding bridge, which swung freely round a pole in the prow of the ship. In battle it was dropped upon the deck of a hostile vessel and held there by a sharp iron spike in its under side.

cos, cotis, f., flint stone, whetstone.

Cossus, i, m., A. Cornēlius, consul in 343 B.C.

cottidiānus [cottidiē, daily], adj., daily; usual, customary; everyday, commonplace.

Crassus, I, m., M. Licinius, called Dives because of his enormous wealth; consul in 70 B.C., and triumvir with Caesar and Pompey in 60; defeated and killed by the Parthians 53 B.C.

creber, bra, brum, adj., crowded, numerous, incessant.

crēdō, ere, crēdidī, crēditus, to lend, entrust to; believe in, trust; believe. think.

Cremera, ae, f., a river in Etruria, near Veii.

cremo, are, avi, atus, to burn.

Cremona, ae, f., a town on the river Po.

creō, āre, āvi, ātus, to make, create; to choose, elect.

re — recreō, āre, āvi, ātus, to renew, revive, encourage.

crēscō, ere, crēvi, crētus, to grow, increase.

in — incrēscō, ere, crēvī, —, to grow upon; grow, increase.

criminor, ārī, ātus sum [crimen, a

charge], to complain of, denounce; with infin., to charge.

crinis, is, m., hair.

cruciātus, ūs [cruciō], m., torture, torment.

cruciō, āre, āvī, ātus [crux], to crucify, torture, torment.

crūdēlis, e, adj., cruel, unfeeling.

crūdēlitās, ātis [crūdēlis], f., cruelty. cruentus [cf. cruor], adj., bloodstained.

crumēna, ae, f., a purse, money bag. cruor, ōris, m., running blood, gore. crūs. crūris. n.. a leg.

crux, crucis, f., cross, gallows.

crystallinus [crystallum, crystal], adj., of crystal; as noun, crystallinum, I (sc. vās), n., a vase of crystal. cubiculum, I [cubō], n., a bedcham-

cubo, are, ui, itum, to lie down, recline; to lie sick.

re — recubō, āre, —, —, to lie on one's back, lie, recline.

cuias, atis, interr. pron., of what country? whence?

culpa, ae, f., fault, guilt.

cultellus, i [dim. of culter], m., a small knife.

culter, tri, m., knife, dagger.

cultus, us [colo], m., cultivation; refinement, luxury; mode of living, style.

cum, prep. with abl., with, together with, at the same time with. In composition the forms com, con, and co are used, and denote (1) accompaniment, (2) intensity.

cum, conj.; of time, when, while, whenever; of cause, since; of concession, although; cum...tum, both... and, not only...but also.

\*cumbo, an old verb, same root as cubo.

ad — accumbo, ere, cubui, cubitum, to lie or recline (esp. at table).

in — incumbo, ere, cubul, cubitum, to lie or lean upon; devote one's self.

ob — occumbo, ere, cubui, cubitum, to fall (in death), die.

prō — prōcumbō, ere, cubul, cubitum. to fall forward, fall prostrate. cunctātiō, ōnis [cunctor], f., delay.

Cunctator, ōris [cunctor], m., Delayer, a name given to Q. Fabius Maximus. cunctor, ari, atus sum, to delay, linger.

cupide [cupidus], adv., eagerly.

cupiditās, ātis [cupidus], f., craving, desire, cagerness.

cupido, inis [cf. cupidus], f., desire, craving, greed.

cupidus [cupio], adj., desirous, fond;
 greedy, covetous.

cupio, ere, ivi (ii), itus, to crave, desire, covet.

cur, adv., why? for what reason? cura, ae, f., care, anxiety.

Curës, Ium, f. pl., a Sabine town.

Cüria, ae, f., a curia, ward, one of the ten divisions into which each of the three orig. Roman tribes was divided; council chamber, esp. the Roman Senate-louse, either the Cūria Hostilia, adjoining the Forum on the north side, or the Cūria Pompēia, built by Pompey in the Campus Martius. In the latter Caesar was murdered.

Curiatius, I, m., name of the three Alban brothers who fought with the Horatii.

Curius, I, m., gentile name of Mānius Curius Dentātus, a famous Roman hero, renowned for his frugality and simplicity of life. He died in 270 B.C.

curo, are, avi, atus [cura], to care for, attend to; with gerundive and infin., see to it that, take care that.

prō — prōcūrō, āre, āvi, ātus, to care for, attend to; of omens, to avert by sacrifices.

curro, ere, cucurri, cursum, to run.

ad — accurro, ere, (cu) curri, cursum, to run to, hasten towards.

con — concurro, ere, (cu) curri, cursum, to run together; to rush together (in battle), charge, fight.

dē — dēcurrē, ere, (cu)currī, cursum, to run down, hasten down.

dis — discurro, ere, (cu) curro, cursum, to run in different directions; wander, roam.

ob — occurro, ere, (cu) curri, cursum, to run to meet, meet; withstand, oppose.

sub — succurro, ere, I, —, to run to, help, aid.

currus, us [curro], m., a chariot.

cursus, us [curro], m., running; journey, passage, course; speed.

curulis, e [currus], adj., of a chariot. Sella curulis, see sella.

custodia, ae [custos], f., watching; guard-hous, prison; pl., pickets, watchmen.

cūstōdiō, ire, ivi, itus [cūstōs], to watch, guard, defend.

custos, odis, m. and f., guardian, protector.

Cyrus, I, m., Cyrus the Great, 559-529 B.C., founder of the Persian empire.

## D

D., abbreviation of the name Decimus.
Daci, ōrum, m. pl., the Dacians, a people living on the north of the Danube.

damnātiō, ōnis [damnō], f., condemnation.

damnō, āre, āvi, ātus, to judge guilty, condemn; capite damnāre, to condemn to death.

con — condemno, are, avi, atus, to find guilty, condemn, sentence.

de, prep. with abl.; of place, from, down
from, out of; of time, after, during;

of cause, in consequence of, through: of relation. concerning, in respect to. In compounds it generally denotes thoroughness, but occasionally has negative force.

dea, ae, f., a goddess.

deambulo, see ambulo.

dēbeō, see habeō.

dēbilis [dē + habilis], adj., weak, disabled, helpless.

dēcēdō, see cēdō.

decem, indecl. num. adj., ten.

december, bris, bre, adj., tenth; as noun, December (sc. mēnsis), m., December, the tenth month (counting from March, with which the Roman year originally began).

decemvir, i [decem + vir], m., a member of a commission of ten men, a decemnir.

dēcernō, see cernō.

decet. ere, uit, impers., it is fitting. decimus [decem], num. adj., tenth.

Decimus, I. m., a Roman praenomen. dēcipiō, see capiō.

**Decius**, I, m., the gentile name of P. Decius Mūs, consul B.C. 340.

dēclārē, āre, āvī, ātus [dē+clārus], to make clear, disclose: show, declare.

decoro, are, avi, atus [decus], to adorn, deck.

dēcurrō, see currō.

decus, oris, n., grace, glory, honor, splendor, ornament.

dēcutio, see quatio.

dediticius, i [deditus], m., a captive.

dēditio, onis [dedo], f., a surrender.

deditus [orig. part. of dedo], adj., surrendered; devoted to, addicted to. As noun, deditus, I, m., a captive. dēdō, see dō.

dēdūcō, see dūcō.

dēfatigātio, onis, f., weariness.

dēfendō, see \*fendō.

dēfēnsio, onis [dēfendo], f., a defense.

dēfēnsor, oris [dēfendo], m., a defender.

dēferō, see ferō.

dēfessus, adj., worn out, weary.

dēficio. see facio.

dēfīgō, see fīgō.

deflecto, see flecto.

dēformitās, ātis [dēformis, ugly], f., ugliness, distigurement.

dēfungor, see fungor.

dēgō, see agō.

 $d\bar{e}honest\bar{o}$ ,  $\bar{a}re$ , —, —  $[d\bar{e} + honest\bar{o}]$ (cf. honos), to honor], to disgrace, dishonor.

dēiciō, see iaciō.

dein, see deinde.

deinceps, adv., one after the other, in succession; next; thereafter, in the future.

deinde or dein [ $d\bar{e} + inde$ ], adv., subsequently; then, next; thereafter, from that time on.

dēlābor, see lābor.

 $d\bar{e}l\bar{e}ct\bar{o}$ , are, avi. atus  $[d\bar{e} + laci\bar{o}]$ , to delight, please, entertain.

dēlēctus [orig. part. of (1) dēligō], adj., picked, choice.

dēlēctus, ūs [(1) dēligō], m., a picking out, a levy, draft; delectum agere or habēre, to hold a levy.

dēleō, ēre, ēvī, ētus, to blot out, destroy. dēlīberābundus [dēlīberō], adj., pondering, reflecting.

dēlībero, āre, āvī, ātus  $[d\bar{e} + l\bar{i}bra, a]$ balance], to weigh (consider) well, deliberate, ponder.

delicate [delicatus], adv., luxuriously, effeminately.

delicatus [cf. deliciae], adj., devoted to pleasure, luxurious, effeminate.

deliciae, arum, pl. f., delights, pleasure, luxuru.

dēligō, see legō.

(2) dēligō, āre, see ligō.

deliro, are, -, - [deliro, afurrow],to be crazy.

 $d\bar{e}lit\bar{e}sc\bar{o}$ , ere. litui. —  $[d\bar{e} + late\bar{o}, to]$ hide], lie hid, be concealed. Delphi, orum, pl. m., Delphi, a town of Phocis in Central Greece, renowned for its oracle of Apollo. dēmissē [demissus, modest], adv., modestly, humbly, abjectly. dēmittō, see mittō. demoror, see moror. demum, adv., at last, finally; tum demum, then at last, not till then. dēnārius, I, m., a silver coin, equivalent orig. to 10, afterwards to 16, asses. Its value varied from 16 to 20 cents. dēnegō, see negō. denique, adv., thereafter, thereupon; at last, finally; briefly, in short. dēnūntio, see nūntio.  $d\bar{e}nu\bar{o} [d\bar{e} + nov\bar{o}], adv., anew, again.$ deōsculor, see ōsculor. dēpellō, see pellō. dēpereō, see pereō. dēpono, see pono. dēposco, see posco. deprecor, see precor. dēprehendō, see prehendō. dērīdeō, see rīdeō. dēscendō, see scandō. dēscīscō, see scīscō. dēscrībō, see scrībō. dēserō, see serō. dēsīderium, I [dēsīdero], n., longing, yearning; regret. dēsidero, āre, āvī, ātus, to long for: require, need. dēsiliō, see saliō. dēsipiens, entis [orig. part. of desipio], adj., foolish, silly. As noun, desipiens, entis, m., a fool, madman. dēsipiō, see sapiō. dēsistē, see sistē. dēspērātio, onis [dēspēro], f., despair, desperation. dēspērō, see spērō. dēspiciō, see \*speciō.

dēspondeō, see spondeō. dēstino, āre, āvi, ātus, to make fast, fix: resolve, design, plan. dēstringō, see stringō. dēsum, see sum. desuper [de + super], adv., from above. dētegō, see tegō. dēterreō, see terreō. dētineō, see teneō. dētrahō, see trahō. dētrēctē, āre, āvī, ātus [dē neg. + trācto, to handle, manage], to decline, shirk. dētrimentum, i [dēterō, to rub away]. n., loss, damage. detiro, see tiro. deus, i, m., a god, divinity. dēvinco, see vinco. dēvolō, see (2) volō. dēvoveō. see voveō. dexter, era, erum, and tra, trum, adi... right. As noun, dextra (sc. manus), f., the right hand. diadema, atis, n., a royal crown, dia-Diana, ae, f., an ancient Italian goddess, identified by the Romans with the Greek Artemis, goddess of the moon and the chase. dico, ere, dixi, dictus, to say, speak; call, name; appoint; causam dicere. to plead a case; diem dicere alicui, to bring a complaint against some one: itis dicere, to administer justice, hold court; multam dicere, to impose a fine. ad — addīcō, ēre, dixī, dictus, to be propitious to, assent; with acc., to adjudge, award. ē — ēdicō, ere, dixī, dictus, to make known, proclaim; order, command; diem edicere, to set a day (by public

proclamation).

pose, inflict.

in - indico, ere, dixi, dictus, to

proclaim, announce; appoint; im-

inter-interdico, ere, dixi. dictum, to forbid, prohibit, exclude. prae - praedico, ere, dixi, dictus, to foretell, prophesy; warn, admonish. dico, are, avi, atus, to declare; dedicate, consecrate. ab - abdico, are, avi, atus, to disown, reject; sē abdicāre, to resign. in - indico, are, avi, atus, to make known, reveal. prae - praedico, are, avi, atus, to say openly, assert, declare. dictator, oris [dicto, to order], m., a dictator, a magistrate usually appointed only in times of extreme peril. He was named by one of the consuls. after the senate had declared the appointment of a dictator necessary. He held unlimited powers, but the term of his office was limited to six months. dictătura, ae [dictător], f., dictatorship. dictito, are, avi. atus [freq. of dico]. to say often, assert, insist. dictum, i [dico], n., saying, word, remark; com nand. didücō, see dücō. dies, el, m. and (sometimes in sing.) f., a day; in dies, from day to day. diffido, ere fisus sum [dis neg. + fido, to trust], to distrust, doubt. diffluö, see fluö. dignitās, ātis [dignus], f., worth, high character; eminence, rank, reputadignus, adj., worthy, deserving of. digredior, see gradior. diligenter [diligo], adv., industriously, diliaently. diligentia, ae [diligo], f., carefulness, diligence, industry. dīligō, see legō. dilūcēscē, ere, lūxi, — [cf. lūx], to grow light, dawn.

dimicātio, onis [dimico], f., a fight. dimico, are, avi, atum, to fight. dīmittō, see mittō. dîrigō, see regō. dīrimō, see emō. dīripiō, sec rapiō. dīruō, see ruō. dis, ditis, comp. ditior, sup. ditissimus, adj., rich, wealthy. dis or di, inseparable prefix, apart, asunder: sometimes negative, not. discēdō, see cēdō. discerpo, see carpo. disciplina, ae [disco], f., teaching. training, discipline. discipulus, i [disco], m., a pupil. dīsco, ere, didici, -, to learn. discribo, see scribo. discrimen, inis [discerno, to divide], n., difference; turning-point, decision; peril, crisis. discurro, see curro. disertus [dissero], adj., eloquent. dispēnsātor, ōris [dispēnsō, to managel, m., manager, steward, treusurer. dīspicio, see \*specio. displiceo, see placeo. dispono, see pono. disputo, see puto. dissēnsio, onis [dissentio, to disagree], f., disagreement, strife. dissero, see sero. dissimilis, e [dis neg. + similis], adj., unlike. dissimulo, see simulo. dissipo, are, avi, atus, to scatter, squander, dissipate. dissuādeō, see suādeō. distrahō, see trahō. distribuo. see tribuo. ditior, ditissimus, see dis. dītō, āre, āvi, ātus [dīs], to enrich. dia. adv., for a long time, long. diuturnus [diu], adj., prolonged, long. diversus [diverto], adj., turned different ways, opposite, contrary; in diversa, apart, asunder.

diverto, see verto.

divido, ere, visi, visus, to divide, separate, distribute.

divinitus [divinus], adv., by divine agency, providentially.

divinus [divus], adj., godlike, divine. divitiae, ārum [dives, rich], pl. f., wealth.

divus, adj., godlike, deified; often applied to the Roman emperors after death.

dö, dare, dedi, datus, to put, place; give, present, entrust; operam dare, to pay attention; poenās dare, to suffer punishment.

ab — abdo, dere, didi, ditus, to put away, hide, conceal.

ad — addo, dere, didl, ditus, to put or join to, add.

circumdo, dere, didi, ditus, to place around, surround, enclose.

con — condo, dere, didi, ditus, to put together, found, build; put away, hide; sheathe (a sword).

dē - dēdō, dere, didī, ditus, to give up, surrender.

ex — ēdō, dere, didi, ditus, to give out, give; give birth to, bear; publish, announce, reveal; perform; lūdōs ēdere, to celebrate games.

in — indo, dere, didl, ditus, to put in or on, give, confer.

per — perdo, dere, didi, ditus, to lose, destroy, ruin, waste.

prō — prōdō, dere, didī, ditus, to give or put forth, make known; hand down, record; betray.

re — reddō, dere, didī, ditus, to give back, restore, return; deliver (a letter); render.

sub — subdo, dere, didi, ditus, to put under, apply.

trans - trado, dere, didi, ditus, to give over, give up, surrender; hand

down, report, relate; hand over, entrust.

doceo, ere, ui, tus, to teach, point out.

ē-ēdoceō, ēre, ui, tus, to teach thoroughly.

doctor, oris [doceo], m., teacher.

doctrina, ae [doceo], f., instruction; learning, training.

doctus [orig. part. of doceo], adj., educated, learned, skilled.

dolor, oris [doleo, to feel pain], m., pain, grief, resentment.

dolose [dolus], adv., craftily.

dolus, I, m., craft, trickery.

domicilium, I [domus], n., dwelling.
dominātiō, ōnis [dominor], f., rule,

supremacy, dominion.

dominātus, üs [dominor, to rule], m.,
rule, sway, mastery, command.

dominus, I, m., master (esp. of slaves), ruler, lord.

domo, are, ui, itus, to tame, subdue. domus, us, f., a house, home; loc.

domi, at home; acc. domum, homewards, home.

donātīvum, ī [dono], n., a gift.

donec, conj., while, until, as long as. dono. are, avi. atus [donum], to give

dono, are, avi, atus [donum], to give, present.

donum, i [do], n., a gift, present. dormio, ire, ivi, —, to sleep.

dorsum, i, n., back (of an animal);
range or ridge (of a mountain).

dos, dotis [do], f., dowry.

dotālis, e [dos], adj., of a dowry; dotālia dona, wedding presents.

dubito, are, avi, atum [dubius], to doubt, waver, hesitate.

dubius, adj., doubtful, uncertain; in dubium vocare, to call in question.

ducenti, ae, a [duo + centum], num. adj., two hundred.

dūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, to lead; prolong; cons der, reckon; fossam dūcere, to build a ditch; fūnus dūcere, to celebrate a funeral; uxorem ducere, to marry.

ab — abdūcō, ere, dūxi, ductus, to lead off or away, drag off, remove.

ad — addūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, to lead to, bring; induce, influence.

con — conduco, ere, duxi, ductus, to bring together; contribute to, serve.

dē — dēdūcē, ere, dūxī, ductus, to lead (away); attend, escort.

dis — didücō, ere, düxī, ductus, to lead or draw apart, separate, open.

ē — ēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, to lead forth or out; bring up, rear.

in — indüco, ere, düxi, ductus, to lead or bring in, introduce; lead, induce, influence.

intro — introduco, ere, duxi, ductus, to lead or bring in, usher in, admit.

per — perdücō, ere, dūxī, ductus, to lead, conduct, escort; pursue; spend, pass.

re — reduco, ere, duxi, ductus, to lead or escort back, accompany.

sē — sēdūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, to lead apart or aside.

sub — subduco, ere, duxi, ductus, to lead or draw away (secretly), withdraw, remove; hide.

trāns — trādūcō, ere, dūxī, ductus, to lead or carry across, transport; spend, pass (time).

dūdum, adv., a while ago. See iam.
Duīlius, i, m., C., a Roman general
who defeated the Carthaginians in a
naval battle, 260 B.C.

 dum, adverbial particle found only in compounds, a while; with negatives, yet.

(2) dum, conj., while, until.

dummodo [dum + modo], conj., provided.

duo, ae, o, num. adj., two.

duodecim [duo + decem], num. adj.,
twelve.

duodēni, ae, a, adj., twelve each, twelve.
duplex, icis [duo + plico, to fold], adj.,
 twofold, double.

duplico, are, avi, atus [duplex], to double, repeat.

duro, are, avi, atus [durus], to harden; endure, hold out, last.

dūrus, adj., hard, rough; rude, uncultivated; unfeeling.

dux, ducis [dūcō], m., leader, guide; commander, general.

Dÿrrachium, i, n., a town in Illyria, on the east coast of the Adriatic, nearly opposite Brundisium.

# E

ē, see ex.
ecquid, interr. adv., used (1) to emphasize a direct question, at all?

(2) in indir. question, whether.

ēdīcō, see dīcō.

ēdictum, ī [ēdīcō], n., proclamation, edict.

ēditus [orig. part. of ēdō], adj., high.
edō, ere (ēsse), ēsī, ēsus, to eat, consume.

ēdō, see dō.

ēdoceō, see doceō.

ēducātio, onis [educo], f., training, education.

ēdūcō, see dūcō.

ēducō, āre, āvī, ātus [ēdūcō], to bring up, rear, train, educate.

effeminatus [orig. part. of effemino, to make womanish], adj., womanish.

(1) effero, see fero.

(2) efferō, āre, āvī, ātus [ex + ferus], to render wild or savage; madden. efficiō, see faciō.

effiāgitō, see flāgitō.

effugiō, see fugiō.

effundo, see fundo.

egeō, ēre, uī, —, to be lacking; to be poor or in need.

Egeria, ae, f., the nymph from whom King Numa received revelations. ego, mel, pers. pron., I; pl., nos.

we.

**egredior**, see **gradior**.

ēgregiē [ēgregius], adv., excellently, exceedingly, strikingly.

egregius [8 + grex], adj., select, distinguished, excellent.

ēicio, see iacio.

**ēlābor**, see **lābor**.

ēlaboro, see laboro.

ēlanguēscē, ere, ēlangui, —, to grow faint or feeble; slacken, abate.

**ēlātus** [orig. part. of (1) efferō], adj., high; elated, exalted, puffed up.

**Sleganter** [Slegans, choice], adv., with good judgment, judiciously.

**elegantia**, ae [elegans, choice], f., taste, refinement, elegance, grace.

elephantus, i, m., the elephant.

ēliciō, see \*laciō. ēlīdō, see laedō.

Aligh was legh

ēligō, see legō.

Sloquentia, as [Sloquor, to speak], f., eloquence.

ēmineō, ēre, ui, —, to stand out, tower up.

ēmittē, see mittē.

emō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, to take; buy, purchase; qain, acquire.

con — cōmō, ere, cōmpsī, cōmptus, to bring together, arrange, dress (the hair), comb.

dis — dīrimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, to take apart, separate; rēs dīrimere, to adjust matters.

ex — eximo, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, to take out, remove; free, release.

inter — interimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, to take from the midst (of men), kill.

re — redimō, ere, ēmī, ēmptus, to buy back, ransom; replace.

en, interj., lo! behold! see!

enim, conj., always postpositive,

namely, in fact, you know; for, because.

ēniteō, see niteō.

ēnitor, see nitor.

ēnsis, is, m., a sword.

(1) eō, ire, ivi (ii), iturus, to go or come, walk, march.

ab — abeō, ire, ivi (ii), itūrus, to go away, depart; abire in, pass into, change into.

ad — adeo, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to go or come to, approach, visit.

ante — anteeō, ire, ivi (ii), —, to go before.

dē + per — dēpereō, îre, īvī (ii), itūrus, to die, perish.

ex — exeo, ire, ivi (ii), iturus, to go or come forth; retire.

in — ineō, Ire, Ivi (iI), itus, to enter, begin; cōnsilium inire, to form a plan.

inter — intereo, îre, îvî (ii), itūrus, to perish, die.

intro — introeo, fre, Ivi (ii), itūrus, to enter.

ob — obeo, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to go to meet; perform; perish, die.

per — pereo, ire, ivi (ii), itūrus, to perish, disappear, die.

praeter — praetereo, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to go or pass by; omit.

re — redeō, ire, ivi (ii), itūrus, to go or come back, return.

sub — subeō, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to come or go up to, go under, encounter, face (danger); venēnum subit, the poison spreads.

trāns — transeō, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to cross (over); pass by.

(2) 60 [is], adv., for that reason, therefore; to that place, thither; to that degree, so far.

Ephesius, adj., Ephesian.

Ephesus, I, f., a Greek city on the west coast of Asia Minor.

epigramma, atis, n., epigram, poem.

**Epirus**, **i**, f., a country on the Ionian Sea, northwest of Greece proper. epistula, ae, f., a letter.

epulor, ārī, ātus sum [epulum], to feast.

epulum, I, n. (pl., epulae, ārum, f.), a feast, banquet.

eques, itis [equus], m., a horseman, cavalryman; knight, or member of the equestrian order. The three centuries of knights established by Romulus formed the cavalry of the Roman army. Later, the number was increased to 1800, to each of whom a horse was furnished by the state, together with an allowance for its keep. Later, the term equites included not only those who actually served in the army, but also those who possessed a certain fortune, which in the time of Augustus was set at about \$15,000.

equester, tris, tre [equus], adj., of the knights, knightly.

equitō, āre, āvī, — [equus], to ride. ad —adequitō, āre, āvī, —, to ride to, ride up.

equus, I, m., a horse.

ērēctus [orig. part. of ērigē], adj., upright, erect.

ergā, prep. with acc., towards, to, with respect to.

ergō, adv., expressing an inference, like now, well, then, therefore.

ērigō, see regō.

error, ōris [errō, to wander], m., wandering, error, mistake.

ērubēscō, ere, ērubuī, —, to grow red, blush: feel ashamed.

ērudiō, ire, ivi, itus [ē+rudis], to polish, educate, train.

ērumpē, see rumpē.

ēruō, see ruō.

ēsca, ae [edo], f., food, bait.

ēscendō, see scandō.

Esquilinus, I, m. (sc. collis), the Esqui-

line Hill, the largest of the seven hills of Rome.

et, (1) adv., also, too, even; (2) conj., and, and yet, but; et ... et, both ... and.

etiam [et + iam], adv. and conj., and also, also, even.

Etruria, ae, f., the country of the Etruscans, northwest of Latium.

Etrüsci, orum, pl. m., the Etruscans, the people of Etruria.

etsi [et + si], conj., even if, although. Euripidēs, is, m., a Greek tragic poet of the fifth century B.C.

Europa, ae, f., Europe.

ēvādō, see vādō.

ēvehō, see vehō.

eventus, us [evenio, to come out], m., outcome, result; occurrence, event.

ēvertō, see vertō.
ēvocō, see vocō.

ex, before consonants often 5, prep. with abl.; of place, out of (the midst of), from; of cause, in consequence of, because of; according to; in compounds, forth, out; thoroughly; not.

exactor, oris [exigo, to exact], m., exactor, enforcer.

exāmino, āre, āvī, ātus [exāmen, means of weighing], to weigh, examine, compare.

exanimo, are, avi, atus [ex + anima], to put out of breath, kill.

exārdēscē, ere, ārsī, — [ex + ārdēscē, intens. of ārdeē, to burn, glow], to blaze forth.

exaro, are, avi, atus [ex + aro, to plow], to scratch off, compose.

exaspero, are, avi, atus [ex + asper], to roughen, irritate, provoke.

exaudiō, see audiō.

excelsus, adj., lofty, high; as noun, excelsum, ī, n., elevated station.

excerpo, see carpo.

excidium, I, n., downfall, ruin.

excipio, see capio.

```
excito, see cito.
                                             pease], to make amends for, atone
exclāmō, see clāmō.
                                             for.
exclūdo, see claudo.
                                           expleő, see *pleő.
excogito, see agito.
                                           exploro, are, avi, atus, to reconnoiter.
                                           expônő, see pônő.
excolō, see colō.
excubiae, \bar{a}rum [ex + cub\bar{o}], pl. f.,
                                           expôsco, see pôsco.
  a lying out on guard; the watch,
                                           expositio, onis [expono], f., exposure.
                                           exprimō, see premō.
  watchmen.
excusatio. onis [excuso], f., excuse.
                                           expūgnātio, onis [expūgno], f., a
exc\bar{u}s\bar{o}, \bar{a}re, \bar{a}vi, \bar{a}tus [ex + causa],
                                             taking by storm, storming, capture.
  to free from trial, excuse.
                                           expligno, see pligno.
excutio, see quatio.
                                           exquisitus [exquiro, to seek out], adi.,
exemplum, I [eximo], n., specimen,
                                             carefully sought out, special.
                                           exsecto, see sacto.
  example, precedent, warning.
exeo, see (1) eo.
                                           exsequiae, arum [ex + sequor], pl. f.,
                                             funeral procession, funeral.
exerceo, see arceo.
exercitus, us [exerceo], m., an army.
                                           exsero, see sero.
                                           exsilium, I, n., banishment, exile.
exhauriō, see hauriō.
                                           exsistč, see sistő.
exhibeo, see habeo.
exhorrēscō, ere, horrui, —, to shudder
                                           exspectātio, onis [exspecto], f., ex-
  at, shrink from.
                                             pectation, anticipation.
exigō, see agō.
                                           exspecto, see specto.
exiguus [exigo, to weigh exactly], adj.,
                                           exspiro, see spiro.
                                           exstinguo, see stinguo.
  scanty, short, brief.
eximius [eximo], adj., choice, distin-
                                           exstő, see stő.
  quished, remarkable, excellent.
                                           exstruō, see struō.
eximo, see emo.
                                           exsulto, see salto.
existimo, are, avi, atus [ex + aestimo,
                                           extemplo [ex + dim. of tempus], adv.,
                                             on the instant, at once, forthwith.
  to value], to value; think, believe.
exitium, I [exeo], n., destruction, ruin,
                                           exter or exterus, tera, terum, adj.,
· death.
                                             outer, foreign; comp. exterior; sup.
exitus, us | exec | m., outcome, close;
                                             extremus, outermost, extreme; last,
  departure; end of life, death.
                                             furthermost; last part of.
exorior, see orior.
                                           extimesco, ere, timui, - [ex + *time.
expedio, ire, ivi (ii), itus [ex + pes],
                                             sco, inceptive of timeo, to fear or
  to set free, extricate; procure, obtain.
                                             dread greatly.
expello, see pello.
                                           extrā [exter], (1) adv., on the outside,
expendo, see pendo.
                                             without; (2) prep. with acc., outside
experimentum, i [experior], n., proof,
                                             of, beyond.
                                           extraho, see traho.
experior, iri, tus sum, to test, try;
                                           extraordinarius [extra + ordo], adj.,
  find out, learn, experience.
                                             out of the common run, uncommon.
                                           extrēmus, see exter.
expetō, see petō.
expîlo, are, avi, atus, to plunder,
                                           exuo, ere, I, utus, to draw or pull off,
  rob.
                                             lay aside; strip, despoil.
expiō, āre, āvī, ātus [ex + piō, to ap-
                                           exūrō, see ūrō.
```

P

faber, fabri, m., a workman (in hard materials), smith, carpenter.

Fabius, I, m., the name of a famous Roman gens. See Māximus.

Roman gens. See Maximus.

fabrico, are, avi, atus [cf. faber], to
make. build. construct.

fābula, ae [for, to speak], f., story, play.

facētē [facētus, witty], adv., wittily.
facile [facilis], adv., easily; readily,
 willingly.

facilis, e [facio], adj., easy.

facinus, oris [faciō], n., a deed; crime.
faciō, facere, fēcī, factus, to make, do,
perform; choose, appoint; stipendia
facere, to serve a campaign; sumptum facere, to spend; verba facere,
to speak; vim facere, to use violence; pass., fīō, flerī, factus sum,
to be done, occur, take pluce, happen.

ad — adficiō, ere, fēcī, fectus, to do something to, affect; treat, visit with.

con — conficio, ere, foci, fectus, to do thoroughly; complete, prepare; accomplish, make; exhaust, kill.

dē — dēficiō, ere, fēcī, fectum, withdraw, revolt; fail, disappeur, give out.

ex — efficio, ere, foci, fectus, to work out, bring to pass, accomplish; make, render, cause, effect.

in — inficio, ere, feci, fectus, to stain, dye; pollute, taint.

inter — interficio, ere, feci, fectus, to kill; murder.

per — perficio, ere, feci, fectus, to do thoroughly, execute, accomplish.

sub—sufficio, ere, foci, fectus, to put under, or in place of, appoint as successor, substitute; intrans., suffice, be sufficient.

factio. onis [facio], f., party, faction. factum, I [facio], n., a deed, act.

facultas, atis [facilis], f., means, opportunity; ability, skill.

facundia, ae [facundus, eloquent], f., eloquence, oratory.

Falernus, adj., Falernian; ager Falernus, a famous wine-growing district in Campania.

fama, ae [for, to speak], f., talk, report, rumor; tradition; fame, reputation. famēs, is, f., hunger.

familia, ae [famulus, a slave], f., the slaves in a household; family, house,

familiāris, e [familia], adj., belonging to a household, private, intimate, friendly; well-known; rēs familiāris, private property. As noun, m., an intimate friend.

familiāritās, ātis [familiāris], f., friendship, intimacy.

fāmosus [fāma], adj., famous; notorious; scurrilous, slanderous.

famula, ae, f., a slave-woman.

fānum, i, n., a shrine, temple.

fascis, is, m., a bundle; pl., the fasces, a bundle of rods carried by the lictors before various magistrates. Outside of Rome an axe was bound with the rods. The rods and axe were typical of the magistrate's power to punish, even to the extent of inflicting the death penalty. See lictor.

fāsti, ōrum [fāstus], pl. m., a register, esp. of business days, also of officers, triumphs, etc.; the calendar.

fāstus [fās, right], adj., not forbidden, legal; diēs fāstus, a day on which it was legal to hold court, a business day.

fātālis, e [fātum, fate], adj., fateful, fatal.

fateor, ērī, fassus sum, to confess.

con — confiteor, eri, fessus sum, to confess freely, acknowledge, avow. pro — profiteor, eri, fessus sum, to declare publicly, avow; nomen profiteri, to avow one's self a candidate.

faucës, ium, pl. f., throat.

Faustulus, i, m., the shepherd who brought up Romulus and Remus.

Faustus, i [faveo], m., the Lucky, a name given by Sulla to his son.

Fausta, ae [faveō], f., the Lucky, a name given by Sulla to his daughter. faveō, ēre, fāvī, fautūrus, to favor, support.

favor, ōris [faveō], m., favor, good will.

fax, facis, f., torch, firebrand.

fölicitäs, ätis [fölix], f., good fortune, luck, happiness.

főlix, icis, adj., lucky, fortunate, happy. As noun, m., cognomen of Sulla.

fēmina, ae, f., a woman, female. femur, femoris, u., the thigh. \*fendō. ere. to strike.

de — defende, ere, i, fensus, to ward off, repel; defend, protect.

ob — offendo, ere, I, fensus, to strike against, displease, vex.

ferē, adv., almost, about (esp. with numbers).

ferio, ire, percussi, percussus, to strike.

ferme [for ferime, sup. of fere], adv., almost, about (esp. with numbers).

fero, ferre, tuli, latus, to bear, carry, take; bear, endure, suffer; say, report, tell; pass., to be borne, rush; aegre, indigne or moleste ferre, to take amiss; logem ferre, to propose a law.

ab — aufero, ferre, abstuli, ablatus, to take or carry away, remove; steal.

ad — adfero, ferre, attuli, adlatus, to bring to, offer, give; announce, report.

con — confero, ferre, tuli, latus, to bring together, collect; devote,

apply; bestow; se conferre, betake one's self, go.

de — defero, ferre, tuli, latus, to bring or carry down or to, carry off, remove; give, offer; report; rem deferre ad populum, to submit a matter to the people.

ex — effero, ferre, extuli, elatus, to carry out, take away; lift up, puff up, elate, exalt.

in — infero, ferre, tuli, latus, to bring in, upon, or against; bellum inferre, to wage (offensive) war; signa inferre, to advance against; so inferre, to betake one's self.

ob — offero, ferre, obtuli, oblatus, to bring before, offer, present; expose.

per — perfero, ferre, tuli, latus, to bear or carry through, carry; retain.

prae — praefero, ferre, tuli, latus, to carry or put before; set before, prefer, rate higher.

prō — prōferō, ferre, tuli, lātus, to carry or bring forth, produce; cite, quote; make known, mention.

re—refero, ferre, rettuli, relatus, to bear or bring back; give back, return, repay; lift, raise; count, reckon; so referre, to betake one's self.

trans — transfero, forre, tuli, latus, to bear or take over or across, transport; transfer, shift.

ferox, ocis [ferus], adj., bold, confident;
high-strung, warlike; fierce, cruel.
ferreus [ferrum], adj., of iron, iron.
ferrum, I, n., iron; an iron tool, as a
sword, axe, dagger.

ferus, adj., wild, barbarous, cruel.
fessus, adj., tired, weary; weak, feeble.
festino, are, avi, atum, to hasten,
hurry.

Fētiālis, is (sc. sacerdos), m., an ambassador, treaty priest, who negotiated treaties of peace, and made formal declarations of war.

Fētiālis, e, adj., pertaining to the Fetiales, Fetial (see preceding word).

fideliter [fidelis, faithful], adv., faith-

Fidenates, ium, pl. m., the people of Fidenae, an ancient town on the Tiber, five miles north of Rome.

fides, fides, f., good faith, integrity; trust, belief, credence; pledge.

fiducia, ae [fidus, faithful], f., trust, confidence, reliance; courage.

figō, ere, fixi, fixus, to fix, fasten.

dē — dēfigē, ere, fixi, fixus, to fasten, esp. to fasten (to the ground) with amazement, astonish.

sub—suffigo, ere, fixi, fixus, to fasten beneath or on; cruci suffigere, to crucify.

trāns — trānsfigō, ere, fixī, fixus, to pierce through, transfix, stab.

filia, ae, f., daughter.

filius, i, m., son.

fingo, ere, finxi, fictus, to form, invent; frign, pretend.

finio, ire, ivi, itus [finis], to limit, bound; finish, end, settle.

finis, is, m., boundary, limit, end; pl. m., territory.

finitimus [finis], adj., neighboring; as noun, finitimi, ōrum, pl. m., neighbors.

fīō, fierī, factus sum, see faciō.

firmo, are, avi, atus [firmus], to make firm, strengthen.

ad — adfirmo, are, avi, atus, to strengthen; assert, declare.

con — confirmo, are, avi, atus, to strengthen, ratify, confirm; assert. firmus, adj., strong, powerful; trusty. fagito, are, avi, atus, to demand.

ex — effisgitō, are, avi, atus, to demand vigorously or earnestly.

filmen, inis, m., a Flamen, a priest devoted to the service of a particular

god, esp. Jupiter, Mars, and Quirinus. His office was to make sacrifices and to watch the sacred fire of the god.

flamma, ae, f., flame, fire.

flebiliter [flebilis, mournful], adv., mournfully, tearfully.

flecto, ere, flexi, flexus, to bend, turn. de — deflecto, ere, flexi, flexus, to bend or turn aside or away, turn.

in — inflecto, ere, flexi, flexus, to bend curb, relax.

fleo, flere, flevi, fletus, to weep; bewail. \*fligo, ere, to strike.

ad — adfligo, ere, flixi, flictus, to dash against or down; afflict, ruin.

con — configo, ere, flixi, flictus, to dash together, contend, fight.

prō — prōfligō, āre, āvi, ātus, to dash down, overcome (in battle). flō, flāre, flāvī, —, to blow.

ad — adfiō, fiāre, fiāvī, —, to blow towards, blow.

con — confio, are, avi, atus, to blow up, kindle, cause; aes alienum confiare, to contract debt.

in — inflo, are, avi, atus, to blow up, inflate.

florens, entis [floreo], adj., blooming, flourishing; florens iuventa, youthful beauty.

floreo, ere, ui, — [flos, a flower], to bloom, flourish, prosper.

fluctus, us [fluo], m., wave, billow, flood.

flumen, inis [fluo], n., stream, river. fluo, ere, fluxi, —, to flow.

con — confluo, ere, fluxi, —, to flow or stream together, assemble.

dis — diffiuo, ere, fluxi, —, to flow in different directions, melt away, disappear; ōtiō et lüxü diffiuere, to abandon one's self to ease and luxury.

fluvius, I [fluo], m., a stream, river.

foculus, I [dim. of focus], m., a firepan, brazier.

focus, i, m., fireplace, hearth.

fodio, ere, fodi, fossus, to dig. fragmentum, I [frango], n., fragment, con - confodio, ere, fodi, fossus, to stab. pierce. sub - suffodio, ere, fodi, fossus, to dia beneath, undermine, tunnel; stab beneath. trāns — trānsfodio, ere, fodi, fossus, to pierce, stab, slash. foede [foedus, foul], adv., foully, baselu. foederātus [foedus], adj., leagued or allied with. foedus, eris, n., a treaty, alliance. fons, fontis, m., a spring, fountain. forās [\*fora, a door; cf. foris], adv., out of doors, forth, out. fore, fut. infin. of sum. forensis, e [forum], adj., of or in the forum, forensic. foris, is, f., a door; usually in pl. forma, ae, f., form, figure, beauty. formidolosus [formido, dread], adj., dreadful, terrible. fors, fortis (only nom. and abl. sing.), f., chance, accident, good fortune. fortāsse [fors], adv., perhaps, possiforte [abl. of fors], adv., by chance. fortis, e, adj., strong, brave. fortiter [fortis], adv., bravely. fortitudo, inis [fortis], f., bravery, resolution. fortuna, as [fors], f., luck, fortune (whether good or ill); personified, the goddess of fortune. Forum, i [cf. foris, out of doors], n., an out-of-door place, market, Forum; esp. the Forum Romanum between the Capitoline and Palatine hills. It was the center of the political, religious, and business life of Rome. fossa, ae [fodio], f., a ditch. foveo, ere, fovi, fotus, to warm, cherish, favor. re - refoveo, ere, fovi, fotus, to restore, refresh, revive.

bit. fragor, oris [frango], m., noise, esp. thunder peal. frango, ere, fregi, fractus, to break in pieces, break; subdue, overcome. re - refringo, ere, fregi, fractus, to break up or open. fräter, tris, m., brother. frāternus [frāter], adi., brother's, brotherly. fraudo, are, avi, atus [fraus], to cheat, fraus, fraudis, f., foul play, treachery. frendo, ere, -, -, to gnash the teeth. frenum, I. n., bridle, curb, rein. frequens, entis, adj., crowded, frequent; in great numbers. frequenter [frequens], adv., often. frequentia, as [frequens], f., crowd, throng. frigidus [frigeo, to be cold], adj., cold. frügālitās, ātis [frügālis, thrifty], f., thrift, economy, frugality. frümentārius [frümentum], adj., concerning corn; res frumentaria, the corn supply. frümentum, I [fruor], n., grain, corn. fruor, frui, fructus sum, to use, enjoy. per - perfruor, frui, früctus sum, to enjoy thoroughly. früsträ, adv., in vain, fruitlessly. Füfetius, I. m., Mettius Füfetius, leader of the Albans against Tullius Hostilius. Fufidius, I, m., a follower of Sulla. fuga, ac, f., flight. fugio, ere, fugi, -, to flee, flee from.  $ab - aufugi\bar{o}$ , ere,  $f\bar{u}gi$ , – , to flee from, run away, escape. con - confugio, ere, fugi, -, to flee for refuge; resort to. ex — effugio, ere, fugi, —, to escape. pro - profugio, ere, fügi, -, to flee, escape.

re — refugio, ere, fügi, —, to flee back, escape.

trans — transfugio, ere, fügi, —, to flee to the other side, go over to the enemy, desert.

fugo, are, avi, atus [fugio], to put to flight, rout.

fulgeo, ere, fulsi, —, to flash, gleam.
fulmen, inis [fulgeo], n., lightning
flash, thunderbolt.

Fulvius, I, m., A. Fulvius, who put his son to death because he joined Catiline's conspiracy.

funăle, is [funis, a cord], n., a torch. fundo, ere, fudi, fusus, to pour, pour out, shed; rout, scatter.

ex — effundo, ere, fudi, fusus, to pour out; scatter, squander, lavish.

pro — profundo, ere, fudi, fusus, to pour forth or out, squander, waste. fundus, i. m., farm, estate.

fungor, i, functus sum, to perform, discharge, serve through (an office).

dē — dēfungor, ī, functus sum, to perform, finish; to die (sc. vītā).

funus, eris, n., burial, funeral rites.

furens, entis [orig. part. of fure, to rave], adj., furious, raging.

Fürius, 1, m., gentile name of P. Fürius Philus, who revealed the plan formed by certain nobles to leave Italy after the battle of Cannae.

furor, oris [furo, to rave], m., rage, madness, fury.

fürtö [abl. of fürtum, theft], adv., stealthily, secretly.

futurus [orig. fut. part. of sum], adj., coming, future.

G

Gabii, ōrum, pl. m., an ancient town in Latium, east of Rome.

Gabini, ōrum, pl. m., the inhabitants of Gabii.

Gades, ium, pl. f., a town on the

southern coast of Spain (modern Cadiz).

Gaetuli, orum, pl. m., the Gaetuli, a tribe of northern Africa.

Gāius, i, m., a Roman praenomen.

Gallia, ae, f., Gaul, which included modern France, Belgium and Holland, and the parts of Germany and Switzerland west of the Rhine.

Gallus, I, m., a Gaul.

gaudium, I, n., joy, gladness.

Gaurus, i, m., a mountain of Campania.

gaza, ae, f., treasure, riches.

geminātus, adj., doubled, twofold; consecutive.

geminus, adj., twin, twofold. As noun, gemini, orum, pl. m., twins.

gemē, ere, uī, —, to sigh, groan. gener, generī, m., a son-in-law.

genitus, see gigno.

gens, gentis, f., a gens or clan, consisting of a number of families claiming a common lineage, and having certain religious rites in common; tribe, people, nation.

genü, üs, n., knee.
genus, eris, n., race, family, stock,
birth; kind, class, sort.

Germānī, ōrum. pl. m., the Germans. Germānia, ae, f., Germany.

gerō, ere, gessī, gestus, to bear, carry; wear; carry on, wage, manage; perform, do; sē gerere, to conduct one's self, behave; rem pūblicam gerere, to administer the state; rēs gestae, exploits, history.

con — congero, ere, gessi, gestus, to bring or heap together, collect.

gestő, äre, ävi, ätus [freq. of gerő], to bear. carru. wear.

gestus, üs [gerö], m., bearing; gesture.
gignö, ere, genui, genitus, to produce,
beget; genitus, born of.

gladius, i, m., a sword.

gloria, ae, f., glory, fame, renown.

glorior, ari, atus sum, to boast, brag, pride one's self.

gloriose [gloria], adv., gloriously.

Gnaeus, i, m., a Roman praenomen. Gracchus, i, m., a family name in the Sempronian gens.

1. Ti. Sempronius Gracchus, tribune of the people in 133 B.C.

2. C. Sempronius Gracchus, brother of (1), and tribune in 123 B.c.; killed in 121.

gradior, gradi, gressus sum, to walk, step.

ad — aggredior, I, gressus sum, to approach, attack, assail.

con — congredior, I, gressus sum, to meet; join battle, fight.

dis — digredior, i, gressus sum, to go apart or away, depart.

ex — 5gredior, I, gressus sum, to go or march out or away; disembark. (The verb is construed with the abl., the abl. with ex, or the acc.).

in — ingredior, I, gressus sum, to enter, advance, proceed.

pro - progredior, i, gressus sum, to go forth or on, advance.

re — regredior, I, gressus sum, to go back, return, retreat.

trāns — trānsgredior, I, gressus sum, to step over or across, cross. gradus, Us, m., a step; stage, period,

degree; pl., steps, stairs.

Graecia, ae, f., Greece.

Graeculus, I [dim. of Graecus], m., a poor or paltry Greek.

Graecus, adj., Greek, Grecian. As noun, Graecus, i, m., a Greek.

grānum, ī, n., a grain, seed.

graphium, i, n., stylus (of metal) for writing, pen.

grātia, ae [grātus], f., favor, regard, credit; influence; return, thanks, gratitude; grātiam habēre, to feel thankful; grātiās agere, to show gratitude, thank; gratiam referre, to repay a favor; gratia with preceding gen., frequent in expressions of purpose, for the sake of.

grātulor, ārī, ātus sum [grātus], to show joy, congratulate.

grātus, adj., pleasing, dear, acceptable.

gravis, e, adj., heavy, severe, difficult; weighty, important.

gravitās, ātis [gravis], f., weight; dignity, influence, importance.

graviter [gravis], adv., weightily; vigorously, striously, with dignity.
gravor, ari, atus sum [gravis], to be burdened; take amiss, grudge.

grex, gregis, f., herd, common herd;

band, company.

gubernātor, ōris [gubernō, to steer],
m., helmsman, pilot.

#### Ħ

habeo, ere, ui, itus, to have, hold, keep; consider, regard, treat, use; render (honor, etc.); orationem habere, to deliver a speech; ludibrio habere, to mock.

ad — adhibeō, ēre, uI, itus, to hold to or toward, apply, employ; employ as counsel, consult; summon, invite.

dē — dēbeō, ēre, uī, itus, to withhold, owe; dēbet, dēbuit + inf., ought, must, should.

ex — exhibeo, ere, ui, itus, to hold forth, show, display, exhibit.

in — inhibeo, ere, ui, itus, to hold or draw in, restrain.

post — posthabeō, ēre, uī, itus, to place after (i.e. lower than), rate lower, esteem less.

prae — praebeē, ēre, ui, itus, to hold forth, offer, grant, supply, furnish; aurēs praebēre, to listen.

pro - prohibeo, ere, ui, itus, to check, keep off; hinder, prevent.

habilis, e [habeō], adj., handy, easily wielded.

habitātiō, ōnis [habitō], f., dwellingplace.

habito, are, avi, atum [freq. of habeo], to inhabit; dwell, live.

habitus, us [habeo], m., state, condition: habit. dress, attire.

halitus, fis, m., breath.

Hamilear, aris, m., a famous Carthaginian general, father of Hannibal (2).

Hannibal, alis, m., a Carthaginian name.

- 1. A naval commander, defeated by C. Duilius, 260 B.C.
- 2. The son of Hamilcar, born B.C. 247. He invaded Italy in 218, but was defeated by Scipio at Zama in 202; he then fled to the East, and died in 183.

Hanno, onis, m., a Carthaginian general, defeated by Regulus.

haruspex, icis, m., a soothsayer.

Hasdrubal, alis, m., a Carthaginian name.

- 1. Son of Hamilcar, and brother of Hannibal (2); fought against Scipio Africanus in Spain; defeated and killed at the battle of the Metaurus in Italy, 207 B.C.
- 2. Son of Gisco; fought against Scipio Africanus in Spain and Africa. hasta, ac, f., a spear.

haud, adv., by no means, not, not at all. haurio, ire, hausi, haustus, to drink, swallow.

ex — exhauriō, ire, hausi, haustus, to empty, exhaust; ruin, impoverish.

Hercules, is, m., a Grecian hero, celebrated for his strength and marvelous deeds in many parts of the world. heres, edis, m., an heir.

hic, haec, hoc, dem. pron., this, the following, the latter; he, she, it.

hic [hic], adv., here, hereupon, at this point.

hiems, hiemis, f., winter, storm.

Hierosolyma, ōrum, pl. n., Jerusalem. hilarē [hilarus, merry], adv., merrily, cheerfully, gaily.

hilaritas, atis [hilaris, merry], f., merriment, gaiety.

hinc [hio], adv., from this place or time, hence; hinc — hinc, on this side ... on that, on the one side ... on the other.

hirundo, inis, f., a swallow.

Hispānia, ae, 1., S. ain (including Portugal). It was divided into two provinces, Hispānia Citerior and Hispānia Ūlterior.

Hispāniensis, e, adj., Spanish, in Spain.

Hispānus, adj., Spanish. As noun, Hispānus. I. m., a Spaniard.

hodiē  $[h\bar{o}(c) + di\bar{e}]$ , adv., to-day.

homo, inis, m. and f., a human being, man; homines, mankind, the world.

honeste [honestus], adv., honorably.
honestus [honos], adj., honored, re-

spected; honorable, right, virtuous.
honorate [honoratus, honored], adv.,
honorably, with respect.

honorificus [honos + facio], adj., that does honor, complimentary.

honoro, are, avi, atus [honos], to honor, do honor to.

honos or honor, oris, m., honor, respect, esteem; public office; personified, Honor (a deity).

hora, ae, f., hour, the twelfth part of the day (sunrise to sunset) or night.

Horātius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens.

horreo, ere, ui, -, to stand on end, bristle; shudder at, shrink from.

horror, ōris [horreō], m., dread, terror, horror.

hortātiō, ōnis [hortor], f., encouragement, exhortation. hortor, Eri, Etus sum, to exhort, urge. hortus, I, m., a garden.

hospes, itis, m., entertainer, host; guest, friend; stranger.

hospita, ae [hospes], f., a stranger; guest.

hospitium, I [hospes], n., entertainment, hospitality; lodgings, inn.

hostia, ae, f., an animal for sacrifice, rictim.

hostilis, e [hostis], adj., of or from the enemy, hostile.

hostiliter [hostilis], adv., in hostile manner.

Hostilius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens.

- 1. Hostus Hostilius, a general of the time of Romulus.
- 2. Tullus Hostilius, third king of Rome.

hostis, is, m., an enemy.

huc [hic], adv., to this place, hither; huc . . . illuc, hither . . . thither.

huiuscemodi [hic + modus], adv., of this (i.e. the following).kind.

humanitas, atis [humanus], f., humanity, kindliness; refinement, culture

humānus [homō], adj., human, of man; kind, refined, cultured.

humilis, e [humus, the ground], adj., low; lowly, humble, common.

I

iaceo, ere, ui, -, to lie, lie prostrate or dead.

iaciō, iacere, iēcī, iactus, to throw, cast, hurl.

ab — abiciō, ere, iēcī, iectus, to throw down, away, or aside, lay aside.

ad — adicio, icere, ieci, iectus, to throw to, add or join to, add (in speech).

con - coniciō, icere, coniēcī, con-

iectus, to throw together, unite; hurl, throw.

do - doicio, icere, ioci, iectus, to throw or hurl down, bring down; lay low, dislodge, destroy.

ex — šiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to cast or drive out, expel.

in — inicio, icere, ioci, iectus, to throw in; put in or on, lay; inspire, suggest.

inter — intericio, icere, ioci, iectus, to throw or place between, interpose; intervene (in pass.).

ob — obicio, icere, iecī, iectus, to throw before, put in the way; put in the hands of, turn over.

pro - proicio, icere, ieci, iectus, to throw forth, fling out, throw.

re — rēiciō, icere, iēcī, iectus, to throw back, repel.

sub — subicio, icere, ieci, iectus, to throw or place under; hand up; present, submit; subdue.

super — superiacio, ere, ieci, iectus, to throw across, let down.

trans — traicio, icere, isci, iectus, to throw or carry across, transport; pierce, penetrate, transfix; go or pass over, cross.

iactātiō, ōnis [iactō], f., tossing, motion.

iactito, are, --, -- [freq. of iacto], to
 boast, brag.

iacto, are, avi, atus, to push or toss about; boast of, take pride in.

iam, adv., already, by this time, now; soon, presently; iam iam, already, at that very moment; iam dūdum or iam pridem, long ago, long since.

iam düdum, see iam.

Iāniculum, ī, n., a hill on the west bank of the Tiber.

iānua, ae, f., a door, entrance.

Iānus, I, m., Janus, an old Latin divinity, who presided over all beginnings; commonly represented with

Iarbās, ae, m., king of Numidia and Mauretania (the modern Morocco).

ibi, adv., there, on that side; then, thereupon.

ibidem [ibi], adv., in the same place, on the spot.

ico, ere, ici, ictus, to strike; foedus icere, to strike (conclude) a treatu.

ictus, üs [ico], m., blow, stroke, wound.
idem, eadem, idem, dem. pron., the
same; often best rendered by adv.,

also, too, besides.

ideo, adv., for that reason, therefore;
with this (that) purpose.

Īdūs, uum, pl. f., the Ides, or middle of the month; the fifteenth of March, May, July, and October, the thirteenth of other months.

igitur, adv., then, therefore, accordingly.

ignāvia, ae [ignāvus, idle], f., idleness, sloth; worthlessness.

Ignis, is, m., fire.

ignominia, ae [in neg. + (g)nomen], f., dishonor, disgrace, degradation.

ignoro, are, avi, atus, not to know; to be ignorant of, be unacquainted with.

ignosco, see nosco.

ignotus [in neg. + (g)notus], adj., unknown, unfamiliar, strange.

Ilico [in + loco], adv., on the spot, at once, immediately.

ille, illa, illud, dem. pron., that, yon-der; he, she, it; the famous, the.

illic [ille], adv., there, yonder.

illüc [ille], adv., to that place, thither. imāgō, inis, f., likeness, semblance, image; statue.

imbellis, e [in neg. + bellum], adj., unfit for war, unwarlike, cowardly. imber, bris, m., rain, shower.

imbuo, ere, I, būtus, to wet, moisten; inspire, imbue.

imitor, ari, atus sum, to imitate, copy.

immātūrus [in neg. + mātūrus, ripe], adj., unripe; untimely, premature.

immēnsus [in neg. + mētior, to measure], adj., immeasurable, vast, immense.

immineo, ere, ui, -, to overhang, threaten.

immitto, see mitto.

immo, adv., by no means, nay.

immolō, āre, āvī, ātus [in + mola, meal], to sprinkle (a victim) with sacrificial meal, sacrifice.

immortālis, e [in neg. + mortālis], adj., immortal.

immōtus [in neg. + mōtus, part of moveō], adj., unmoved, motionless.

impār, paris [in neg. + pār], adj., un-equal.

impatiens, entis [in neg. + patiens], adj., impatient, intolerant.

impendium, i [impendo, to expend], n., outlay, cost, expense.

impēnsa, ae [impendo, to expend], f., outlay, cost, expense.

imperātor, ōris [imperō], m., commander-in-chief, general; emperor.
imperātōrius [imperātor], adj., of a general.

imperfectus [in neg. + perfectus, part. of perficio], adj., unfinished.

imperium, ī [impero], n., a command, order; military authority; sovereignty, supremacy; the state.

impero, are, avi, atum, to command, order; rule, govern; levy, demand.

impetro, are, avi, atus, to gain by asking, obtain, procure.

impetus, us [in + peto], m., an attack, onset; impulse, excitement; violence, energy, fury.

impietās, ātis [impius], f., irreverence, impiety.

impiger, gra, grum [in neg. + piger, lazy], adj., active, energetic.

impius [in + pius], adj., irreverent, wicked, undutiful.

impleo, see \*pleo.

implied, are, avi or ui, atus or itus [in + plied, to fold], to fold in, envelop; involve, attack.

implörö, äre, ävi, ätus [in + plörö, to wail, lament], to beg, beseech, implore.

impono, see pono.

imprimis [= in primis], adv., especiallu.

improvisus [in neg. + provideo], adj., unforeseen, unexpected.

impūbēs, eris [in neg. + pūbēs, full grown], adj., youthful.

impūgnō, see pūgnō.

implinitus [in neg. + plinio], adj., unpunished.

in, prep. with (1) acc.; of place, into, to, on, upon, towards, against; of purpose, for, with a view to; of other relations, respecting, according to; in dies, day by day; (2) with abl.; of place, in, on, upon, in the midst of, among; of time, in, in the course of, during; of other relations, in the case of, respecting, according to.

in, not, a prefix, which, when attached to adj. or participles, negatives or reverses their meaning.

inaestimābilis, e [in neg. + aestimō, to reckon], inestimable.

inambulō, see ambulō.

inānis, e. adj., empty; vain, idle.

inauditus [in neg. + auditus, part. of audio], adj., unheard of, strange.

incautus [in neg.+cautus, wary], adj., unsuspecting, off one's guard. incēdō. see cēdō.

incendium, i [incendo], n., fire, conflagration.

incendo, see candeo.

inceptum, I [incipio], n., beginning, attempt; undertaking, purpose,

incertus [in neg. + certus], adj., un-certain, doubtful.

incēssō, ere, —, — [freq. of incēdō], to assail, attack; rail at.

incido, see cado.

incipio, see capio.

incito, see cito.

inclāmo, see clāmo.

inclino, are, avi, atus [in + \*clino, to lean], (1) trans., to cause to lean, bend, turn; (2) intrans., lean, incline; yield, give way.

inclitus, adj., famous.

inclūdo, see claudo.

incognitus [in neg. + cognitus, part. of cognosco], adj., unknown.

incola, ae [incolo], m., inhabitant.

incolō, see colō.

incolumis, e, adj., safe, unharmed. inconstantia, ae [in neg.+ constantia].

f., changeableness, fickleness.

incrēdibilis, e [in neg. + crēdo], adj., beyond belief, incredible.

increpo, are, ui, itus, to sound, resound; scold, upbraid; exclaim.

incrēscō, see crēscō.

incumbō, see \*cumbō. incūriōsus [in neg. + cūriōsus, care-

ful], adj., careless, negligent. incursio, onis [incurro, to attack], f., onset, attack, raid.

inde, adv., from that place or time, thence; thereupon; from that circumstance, therefore.

index, icis [indico], m., mark, sign.

indicium, I [indico], n., sign, indication, evidence.

indicō see dicō.

indico, see dico.

indictus [in neg.+ dictus, part of dico], adj., unsaid; unplead.

indignātio, onis [indignor, to be angry], f., displeasure, anger.

indignē [indignus], adv., unworthity; angrity; indignē ferre to take (it) amiss. indignor, ari, atus sum [indignus], to think unworthy; be angry.

indignus [in neg. + dignus], adj., unworthy of, unfit for (with abl.).

indō, see dō.

indolos, is, f., inborn quality, natural gifts; character, nature, spirit.

induco, see duco.

industria, ae [industrius, active], f., diligence, activity, industry.

ineo, see (1) eo.

inermis, e [in neg. + arma], adj., unarmed, defenseless.

infacētē [in neg. + facētē], adv., without wit.

infans, antis [in neg. + fans, part. of fari, to speak], adj., not speaking, speechless; as noun, m. and f., an infant.

infēlix, icis [in neg. + fēlix], adj., unfortunate, disastrous.

inferior, oris [comp. of inferus, low], adj., lower, inferior.

inferō, see ferō.

infēstō, āre, āvi, ātus [infēstus], to annoy, disturb.

infēstus, adj., hostile, threatening. inficio, see facio.

inflammo, are, avi, atus [in + flamma], to kindle, arouse, excite.

inflatus [inflo], adj., blown up, inflated. inflecto, see flecto.

infiō, see flō.

informo, are, avi, atus [in + forma],
 to shape, mould, fashion; train,
 instruct.

infra, adv. and prep. with acc., below, beneath.

ingemisco, ere, —, — [in + gemisco, incep. of gemo], to groan over, groun. ingenium, I [in + gigno], n., natural gifts, nature; ability, intellect, wit; character, disposition.

ingēns, entis, adj., large, huge, great. ingenuus, adj., free-born; noble, liberal.

ingrātus [in neg. + grātus], adj., unpleasant, thankless, ungrateful.

ingredior, see gradior.

inhibeō, see habeō.

inicio, see iacio.

inimīcitia, ae [inimīcus], f., enmity.

inimicus [in neg. + amicus], adj., unfriendly, hostile; as noun, a personal enemy, foe, as distinguished from hostis, a public enemy.

inique [iniquus, unjust], adv., unjustly.

initium, I [ineo], n., beginning; initio, abl. as adv., at the outset, at first.

iniuria, ae [in neg. + ius], f., wrong, injustice; insult, injury.

(iniussus, ūs) [in neg. + iubeō], m., found in abl. only, without orders. inlidō, see laedō.

inlustris, e, adj., bright, clear; famous, renowned (cf. clarus).

innitor, see nitor.

innocentia, as [in neg. + noceo], f., harmlessness, innocence, integrity.

innotēsco, ere, notui, — [in + notēsco, to become known], to become known.

innoxius [in neg. + noxius, harmful], adj., harmless, blameless, innocent.

innumerābilis, e [in neg. + numerō,
 to count], adj., beyond number, countless.

innumerus [in neg. + numerus], adj., countless.

innuō, see \*nuō.

inopia, ae [inops], f., want, scarcity, need, poverty.

inopinātus [in neg. + opinor, to think], adj., unexpected.

inops, opis [in neg. + ops], adj., without resources, helpless, poor, needy.

inquam, def. verb, I say. See 297, II, 2: 144, b: 175, 2.

inquiētus [in neg. + quiētus], adj., restless.

inquinō, āre, āvī, ātus, to stain, defile inrīdeō, see rīdeō. inrisus, üs [inrideo], m., derision, mockery.

inruð, see ruð.

Inscientia, ae [insciens, ignorant], adj., ignorance.

Inscius [in neg. + scio], adj., ignorant, unaware.

înscribō, see scribō.

insequor, see sequor.

Insideo. see sedeo.

insidiae, arum [insideo], pl. f., ambush : trap : artifice, plot.

insidior, ari, atus sum [insidiae], to lie in wait for, plot against.

insigne, is [insignis], n., a mark, badge.

insignis, e [in + signum], adj., marked, conspicuous, noted, famous.

Insilio, see salio.

insinuo, are, avi, atus [in + sinus, fold, coil], to push or thrust in.

insitus [insero, to implant], adj., inborn, innate, ingrafted.

insolens, entis [in neg. + solens, part. of soled], adj., unusual, haughty, insolent.

insolenter [insolens], adv., haughtily. insolentia, ae [insolens], f., unusual or extravagant conduct, insolence.

inspērābilis, e [in neg. + spēro], adj., unhoped for, unexpected.

înspicio, see \*specio.

instituo, see statuo.

Institutum, f [Instituo], n., institution; habit, custom.

instrumentum, i [instruo], n., tool; collectively, stock of tools, plant.

Instruō, see struō.

insusurrō, āre, āvi, ātus [in + susurrus, a whisper], to whisper to, suggest.

insum, see sum.

intactus [in neg. + tactus, part. of tango], adj., untouched, uninjured.

integer, gra, grum [in neg. + root tag in tango], adj., untouched, uninjured; integer &, free from, untouched by.

intellego, see lego.

intempestus, adj., stormy.

intendo, see tendo.

intentus [orig. part. of intendo], adi.. attentive, intent.

inter, prep. with acc.; of place, between, among: of time, during.

intercalārius [intercalo], adj., intercalary, inserted in the calendar.

intercalo, are, avi, atus, to intercalate, insert in the calendar.

intercipio, see capio.

interdico, see dico.

interdit [inter + dit], adv., by day.

interdum [inter + (1) dum], adv., between whiles, now and then, sometimes.

intereā [inter + is], adv., in the meantime, meanwhile.

intereo, see (1) eo.

interfector, oris [interficio], m., slaver, assassin, murderer.

interficio, see facio.

intericio, see iacio.

interim, adv., meanwhile.

interimo, see emo.

interitus, ūs [intereo], m., overthrow, death, destruction.

internuntius, I [inter + nuntius], m., go-between, messenger.

interpretor, ārī, ātus sum, to explain, interpret; maintain.

interrogō, see rogō.

intersum, see sum.

intervallum, i [inter + vallum], n., interval (of time or space), distance.

interverto, see verto.

intimus, adj.. inmost, deepest; close, intimate.

intolerābilis, e [in neg. + tolerō, to bear], adj., unendurable.

intra, adv. and prep. with acc., inside of, within, during.

intro, are, avi, atus [intro, adv., within], to enter.

introduco, see duco.

introeō, see (1) eō

intueor, see tueor.

intumēscē, ere, tumui, — [in+tumēscē, incep. of tumeē, to be swollen], to swell, rise.

inundo, are, avi, atus [in + undo, to rise in waves], to deluge, flood.

inūsitātus [in neg. + ūsitātus, usual], adj., unusual, unfamiliar, novel.

invādo, see vādo.

invalidus [in neg.+validus], adj., weak, feeble.

invehō, see vehō.

invenio, see venio.

invicem, in vicem, see vicis.

invictus [in neg. + victus, part. of vinco], adj., unconquerable. invideo, see video.

invidia, ae [invideo], f., envy; ill-will, odium, unpopularity.

invidiosus [invidia], adj., envious; exciting envy, unpopular, hateful.

inviolatus [in neg. + violo], adj., unhurt.

invīsus [orig. part. of invideo], adj., hated, hateful.

invito, are, avi, atus, to invite, ask, summon; feast, entertain.

invitus, adj., unwilling, on compulsion.

iocus, I (pl. also ioca), m., a jest, joke.

ipse, a, um, himself, herself, itself, themselves; often best rendered by very, mere, in person, even, actually. ira, ae, f., anger, passion.

irāscor, i, irātus sum [ira], to be or become anary.

irātus [orig. part. of irāscor], adj.,
 angered, enraged; in anger, angrily.
is, ea, id, dem. pron., this or that; he,
 she, it; such (esp. before ut with
 subi.).

iste, a, ud, gen. istlus, dat. istl, that of yours, your; that, this.

ita [is], adv., in this way, so, thus, as follows.

Italia, ae, f., Italy. The name did not include the basin of the Po (Cisalpine Gaul) until the time of Augustus.

Îtalicus, I, m., an Italian.

itaque [ita + que], adv. and conj., and so, therefore, as a consequence, accordingly.

item, adv., besides, likewise, also.

iter, itineris [eō, īre], n., a journey, march; road, highway.

iterum, adv., a second time, again.

Iuba, ae, m., a king of Numidia, ally of Pompey, but defeated by Caesar at the battle of Thapsus, B.C. 46.

iubeo, ēre, iussī, iussus, to order, com-

iūcundē [iūcundus], adv., agreeably, pleasantly, delightfully.

iūcundus, adj., pleasing, agreeable, cherming, delightful.

Iudaea, ae, f., Judaea.

Iudaeus, ī, m., a Jew.

iūdex, icis [iūs + dīco], m., a judge, iuror.

iūdicium, ī [iūdex], n., judgment, decision.

iudico, are, avi, atus [iudex], to examine judicially, judge, adjudge; think, consider; declare, resolve.

iugerum, I, n., a land measure = about two thirds of an English acre; an

iugulum, i [dim. of iugum], n., throat, neck.

iugum, i [iungō], n., a yoke, collar; mountain summit, range of mountains; a military yoke, formed by fixing two spears upright in the ground and tying a third across between their upper ends. Beneath such a yoke the Romans made their

conquered enemies pass, in token of complete surrender of liberty and life to their conquerors.

Iugurtha, ae, m., the famous king of Numidia, who fought with Rome 111 to 106 B.C.: defeated by Marius.

Ingurthinus, adj., of or with Jugurtha, Jugurthine.

Itilia, ac, f., Julia.

1. Daughter of Julius Caesar, and wife of Pompry.

2. Sister of Julius Caesar and grandmother of the Emperor Augustus.

Iulius, i, m., the name of a famous Roman gens. See Caesar.

iungo, ere, iunxi, iunctus, to join together, unite, bind, fasten, yoke.

ad — adiungo, ere, iunxi, iunctus, to join or add to, attach.

con — coniungo, ere, iunxi, iunctus, to fasten together, join, unite. iunior, see iuvenis.

Itinius, I, m., the name of a famous Roman gens. See Brütus.

Iuppiter, Iovis, m., the chief god of the Latins, orig. a personification of the sky. He controlled thunder, lightning, rain, and storms.

itire, see itis.

itiro, are, avi, atus [itis], to take an oath, swear; swear to.

con—cōniūrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to take an oath together, conspire, plot. iūs, iūris, n., right, justice, law; court of justice, trial in court; abl. iūre as adv., rightly, justly; in iūs vocāre, to summon into court, bring to trial. iūsiūrandum, ī [iūs + iūrō], n., an oath.

(iussus, us) [iubeo], m., order, command (found only in abl. sing.).

iūstitia, ae [iūs], f., justice, uprightness.

iuvenis, is, comp. iūnior, sup. minimus nātū, adj., young. As noun, iuvenis, is, m., young person, youth (between 17 and 45); iuvenes or iuniores, the fighting men.

iuventa, ae [iuvenis], f., youth.

iuventūs, ūtis [iuvenis], f., youth; collectively, young people, esp. fighting men. Cf. iuvenis.

# K

Kalendae, arum, pl. f., the Kalends, or the first day of the month.

# L

labor, oris, m., labor, toil; hardship, distress.

labor, i, lapsus sum, to slip.

dē — dēlābor, i, lāpsus sum, to glide down; slip or fall down, fall.

ex — ēlābor, ī, lāpsus sum, to slip away, glide off, escape.

prö — pröläbor, i, läpsus sum, to fall down; slip, stumble.

re — relabor, i, lapsus sum, to slip or sink back; flow back, subside.

laboriose [laboriosus, toilsome], adv., laboriously, carefully.

laboro, are, avi, atum, to labor, toil; be hard pressed, suffer, be afflicted.

ex — ēlabērē, āre, āvī, ātum, to labor, toil, endeavor.

Lacedaemonius, I, m., an inhabitant of Lacedaen on or Sparta, the chief city of Laconia, a district of Southern Greece.

lacero, are, avi, atus, to tear to pieces, rend, mutilate, wound.

\*lacio, ere, to entice.

ad — adlicio, ere, lexi, lectus, to entice, win over, attract.

 $ex - \overline{e}lici\overline{o}$ , ere, ui, itus, to draw . forth, call down.

per — perliciō, ere, lexi, lectus, to entice, allure, win over.

lacrima, ae, f., a tear. lacrimābundus [lacrimo, to weep], adj., weeping. laedo, ere, laesi, laesus, to hurt, injure. ex - člido, ere, lisi, lisus, to dash out; shatter, crush. in — inlido, ere, lisi, lisus, to dash against. Laclius, I, m., gentile name of C. Laclius, a friend of Scipio Africanus. lactitia, ac [lactus], f., joy, exultation. lactus, adj., joyful, glad, cheerful. laevus, adj., left. lambo, ere, —, —, to lick, lap. lamenta, orum, pl. n., lamentations. lāmina, ae, f., a thin plate. lana, ae, f., wool. lancea, ae, f., a spear, lance, dart. lānificium, ī [lānā + facio], n., spinning, weaving. lanius, I, m., a butcher. lapideus [lapis], adj., of stone, stone. lapis, idis, m., a stone: milestone. laqueus, I, m., noose, halter. Larentia, ae, f., see Acca. largitio, onis [largior, to bribe], f., liberality; bribery. latebra, ae [lateo, to lie hid], f., hiding place (usually only in pl.). latericius [later, a brick], adj., made of brick, brick. Latinus, adj., pertaining to Latium, Latin; as noun, Latinus, i, m., an inhabitant of Latium, a Latin. lātrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to bark at. latro, onis, m., robber, brigand. latus, eris, n., side; flank. laudābilis, e [laudo], adj., praiseworthy, commendable. laudandus [gerundive of laudo], adj., praiseworthy, commendable. laudo, are, avi, atus, to praise, extol.

con - conlaudo, are, avi, atus, to

praise very highly, extol.

laurea, ae (sc. corona), f., a laurel wreath or crown. laus, laudis, f., praise, fame, glory. ability (as that which excites praise) . laudibus ferre, to extol. lautus [part. of lavo, to wash], adi. well-washed, neat; elegant, splendid. laxitās, ātis [laxus, roomy], f., spaciousness, roominess, size. lectica, ae [lectus], f., a litter, sedan chair, palanquin. lectulus, I [dim. of lectus], m., a small couch, bed. lectus, i, m., a couch, bed. lēgātio, onis [lēgo, to commission], f., embassy, legation. legātus, i [lego, to commission], m., one specially commissioned, ambassador, envoy; a deputy, lieutenant, an officer next in command to the imperator, who selected him subject to the approval of the senate. Often several attended the general, serving in turn, acting as his counsellors, and commanding in his absence. legio, onis [lego], f., a legion, containing from four to six thousand men; legiones, the infantry, as distinct from the cavalry. legitimus [lex], adj., fixed by law, legal. lego, ere, legi, lectus, to gather, collect; select, appoint, choose; read. con - conligo, ere, legi, lectus, to collect, gather. dē — dēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to choose, select; levy. dis - dīligō, ere, lēxī, lēctus, to single out, esteem, love, prize. ex — ēligō, ere, lēgī, lēctus, to pick out, choose, select. inter — intellego, ere, lexi, lectus, learn; perceive, understand. leniter [lenis, soft, gentle], adv., softly, mildly, lightly.

lenocinium, I, n., excessive finery or

nicety in dress.

Lentulus, i, m., P. Cornēlius Lentulus Dolābella, a son-in-law of Cicero.

lentus, adj., pliant, tough; slow, sluggish.

Lepidus, I, m., M. Aemilius, consul with Caesar, B.C. 46, a member, with Octavianus and Antony, of the second triumvirate.

lētālis, e [lētum, death], adj., deadly, fatal.

levis, e, adj., light, slight, trivial.
leviter [levis], adv., lightly, slightly.
lex, legis, f., law, decree; term, condition.

libens, entis [libet, it pleases], adj., willing; with good will or pleasure, gladly.

libenter [libens], adv., gladly, will-ingly.

Ilber, Ilbera, Ilberum, adj., free; yenerous; outspoken, frank. liber. libri. m., a book.

liberālitās, ātis [liberālis, generous], f., generosity, kindness; a gift.

liberaliter [liberalis, generous], adv., kindly, generously, graciously.

liberi, örum [liber], pl. m., children; properly the free persons of the

family as distinct from the slaves.

liberō, āre, āvī, ātus [liber], to set free, free; acquit, absolve.

libertas, atis [liber], f., freedom, independence.

libertus, i [liber], m., a freedman.
libido, inis [libet, it pleases], f., pleasure; lust, wantonness, passion.

11bro, are, avi, atus [libra, a balance], to balance, poise, brandish.

licentia, ae [licet], f., freedom, license.
licet, ere, uit or itum est, impers., it
is allowed or permitted.

lictor, oris, m., a lictor, a Roman officer. The lictors were orig. attendants of the kings, but later were granted to dictators, consuls, and praetors. They accompanied these magistrates whenever they appeared in public, and cleared the way before them. They also carried the fasces, and executed criminal sentences.

ligneus [lignum, wood], adj., wooden. ligo, are, avi, atus, to bind.

ad — adligo, are, avi, atus, to bind to, bind fast, bind.

dē — dēligō, āre, āvī, ātus, to bind to, tie, fasten.

re - religo, are, avi, atus, to bind, fasten.

limen, inis, n., threshold, doorstep.

lineamentum, i [linea, a line], n., a line; feature, lineament.

lingua, ae, f., tongue; language.

liquefació, ere, féci, factus [liqueō, to be liquid + faciō], to melt, dissolve.

Literninus, adj., at Literum, a town of Campania. As noun, Literninum, i (sc. praedium, an estate), n., an estate of Scipio Africanus Maior at Liternum.

litigator, oris [lis, lawsuit + ago], m., a party to a lawsuit, litigant.

littera, ae, f., a letter (of the alphabet); in pl., a letter, epistle; literature.

litterātus [littera], adj., lettered, educated, learned.

litus, oris, n., (sea) shore, beach, strand.
Livius, i, m., gentile name of M. Livius Salinātor, who commanded the garrison of Tarentum during the second Punic War.

loco, are, avi, atus [locus], to place, put; contract for, let, lease.

con — conloco, are, avi, atus, to place, arrange, station, establish.

locuples, etis [locus + plenus], adj., rich in lands, rich.

locus, i, m. (pl., loci and loca), a place, spot; locality, region; position, station, post; room, opportunity.

longë [longus], adv., a long way or distance, at a distance; far, by far.

longinquus [longus], adj., remote, distant.

longus, adj., long; distant.

loquor, i, locütus sum, to speak, talk, sav.

ad — adloquor, I, locutus sum, to speak to, address.

con — conloquor, I, locutus sum, to talk with, converse, confer.

lorica, ae [lorum], f., a corselet of leather, coat of mail; squamarum lorica, armor-like covering of scales.

lorum, I, n., a leather thong or strap. Lucius, I, m., a Roman praenomen.

Lucrētia, ae, f., the wife of Collatinus, a type of the Roman matron of the olden time.

luctor, ari, atus sum, to wrestle, struggle.

lūctus, ūs [lūgeō], m., grief, sorrow, mourning.

Lücullus, I, m., L. Licinius, born about 110 B.c., consul 74; conducted the war against Mithridates 74-67, after which he gave himself to a life of luxury, dying in 57 or 56.

lücus, ī, m., a sacred grove, grove.

lüdibrium, I [lüdus], n., laughingstock, jest; mockery, derision.

lüdicer, cra, crum [lüdus], adj., playful, sportive.

lüdus, I, m., play, sport; a game, esp. (in pl.) the public games, consisting of chariot races, gladiatorial combats, and theatrical performances.

lugeo, ere, luxi, luctus, to grieve; grieve for, mourn, lament.

lügubris, e [lügeō], adj., mournful. lümen, inis [cf. lüx], n., light.

lüna, ae [cf. lüx], f., the moon.

lupa, ae, f., a she-wolf.

lüströ, äre, ävi, ätus, to purify, cleanse; to review, inspect.

lüx, lücis, f., light, daylight, day; primā lüce, at dawn.

lūxuria, ae [lūxus], f., luxury, excess.

luxus, us, m., excess, luxury, self-indulgence.

## M

Macedo, onis, m., a Macedonian.

Macedonia, ae, f., Macedonia, an extensive country north of Greece. Its inhabitants were not generally reckoned as Greeks. Under Alexander the Great it became the chief power of the ancient world.

māchina, ae, f., machine or engine of war; a contrivance, trick.

macto, are, avi, atus, to offer as sacrifice, kill, slaughter.

mactus, adj., worshiped, glorified.

Maccēnās, ātis, m., C. Cilnius, the close friend of Augustus and his chief adviser in civil affairs.

maestus, adj., sad, gloomy, mournful.

magis, comp., adv., in a greater degree; more, rather; sup. māximē [māximus], in the highest degree, particularly; exceedingly, very.

magister, tri, m., master, chief; teacher; magister equitum, Master of the Horse, an officer appointed by a dictator as his lieutenant. The name perhaps indicates that he had especial command of the cavalry.

magistrātus, ūs [magister], m., civil office, magistracy.

māgnificē [māgnificus], adv., in good sense, grandly; in bad sense, in lordly fashion, haughtily, proudly.

māgnificentia, ae [māgnificus], f., splendor, grandeur.

māgnificus [māgnus + faciō], adj., splendid, magnificent.

māgnitūdō, inis [māgnus], f., greatness, size.

māgnus, comp. māior, sup. māximus, adj., great, large; māior or māximus (sc. nātū), elder, eldest. As noun, māgnus, i, m., the Great, cog-

nomen of Pompey; māiorēs (sc. nātū), pl. m., ancestors.

Maharbal, alis, m., a Carthaginian general.

maiestas, atis [cf. maior], f., greatness, dignity.

māior, māius, gen. māioris, see mā-

male [malus], comp. pēius, sup. pessimē, adv., budly, ill, unsuccessfully; feebly, barely, scarcely.

maledictum, i [male + dico], n., a curse.

mālō, mālle, mālui [magis + (1) volō], to prefer.

malus, comp. pēior, sup. pessimus, adj., bud, wicked; evil, unfortunate. As noun, malum, ī, n., evil, misfortune, trouble.

Māmurius, I, m., a Roman smith of the time of King Numa.

mandātum, i [mandō], n., an order, command.

mandō, āre, āvī, ātus [manus + dō], to hand over, commit, entrust; order, command; litteris mandāre, to write.

con — commendo, are, avi, atus, to commit, entrust; assist, defend.

mane, adv., early in the morning.

maneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsūrus, to remain, stay, tarry.

re — remaneō, ēre, mānsī, mānsūrus, to stay behind, remain.

Mānēs, ium, pl. m., the deifted spirits of the dead, to whom sacrifice was regularly made.

manifestus [manus + \*fendo], adj., clear, manifest, evident; exposed.

manipulus, i [manus+\*pleo] m., a company of soldiers, maniple (one third of a cohort). The standard of the maniple orig. bore (it is said) a handful of hay.

Manius, I, m., abbreviated M'., a Roman praenomen.

Manlianus, adj., Manlian.

Manlius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens. See Torquatus.

mānō, āre, āvi, —, to flow, trickle; to flow or stream abroad, spread.

mānsuētūdō, inis [mānsuētus, tame], f., mildness, gentleness.

manubiae, arum [manus], pl. f., prizemoney, booty, plunder.

manumitto, ere, misi, missus [manus+mitto], to set free, emancipate.
manus, us, f., hand, arm; ferrese

manüs, grappling irons (see corvus); force, strength, prowess; band, troop; manüs conserere, to join battle.

Marcus, I, m., a common praenomen.

Mārcius, ī, m., see Ancus.

mare, is, n., the sea; Mare Superum, the Upper or Adriatic Sea.

margarita, ae, f., a pearl.
maritimus [mare], adj., pertaining to
the sea, sea, maritime.

maritus, i, m., husband.

Marius, i, m., C., born near Arpinum in Latium, 107 B.c.; conquered Jugurtha, 106; was seven times consul; defeated Teutones in 102, Cimbri in 101: died in 86.

marmor, oris, n., marble.

marmoreus [marmor], adj., marble, of marble.

Mārs, Mārtis, m., Mars, the Roman god of war; war, battle.

Martius [Mars], adj., of March.

Masinissa, ae, m., king of Numidia, ally of Scipio Africanus Maior, in Africa, B.C. 202. He reigned till 148.

Massiva, ae, m., nephew of Masinissa. mäter, mätris, f., mother.

māternus [māter], adj., of a mother, mother's; maternal, on the mother's side.

mātrimōnium, i [māter], n., marriage. mātrōna, ae [māter], f., a married woman, wife, matron. Mauri, örum, pl. m., Moors, inhabitants of Mauretania, the modern Morocco.

māximē [māximus], adv., see magis. māximus, adj., see māgnus.

**Māximus, ī,** m., a Roman cognomen.

- 1. M. Valerius Māximus Corvinus, consul 343 B.C.
- 2. Q. Fabius Māximus, a famous general opposed to Hannibal, surnamed Cunctātor, from his caution. He was five times consul, and died in 203.

medicāmentum, i [medicō, to heal], n., drug, potion; antidote, cure.

medicus, I [medeor, to heal], m., a physician, surgeon, doctor.

meditor, ari, atus sum, to reflect upon, consider; plan, devise.

medius, adj., in the middle, middle, midst of. As noun, medium, I, n., the middle, midst, intervening space; in medium in the midst of, between; in medium proferre, to bring out, produce.

melior, ius, gen. ōris, adj., see bonus. melius, adv., see bene.

Memmius, I, m., gentile name of C.

Memmius Gemellus, an opponent of
Julius Caesar.

memorābilis, e [memorō], adj., worth telling, remarkable.

memoria, ae [memor, mindful], f., memory; record, account.

memorō, āre, āvi, ātus [memor, mind-ful], to bring to mind, relate; say,

mens, mentis, f., the mind, intellectual faculties; thought, purpose.

mēnsa, ae, f., table; course (at dinner).

mēnsis, is, m., a month. mentio, onis, f., mention.

mercor, ārī, ātus sum [merx], to buy, purchase.

mereo, ere, ui, itus, to earn, deserve, merit.

mergō, ere, mersī, mersus, to dip, plunge in; sink.

merito [meritum, desert], adv., deservedly, justly.

merx, mercis, f., goods, wares, merchandise.

Metellus, I, m., a Roman cognomen.

- 1. L. Caecilius Metellus, one of the young nobles who, after the battle of Cannae, proposed to leave Italy.
- 2. Q. Caecilius Metellus, called Numidicus, because of the success with which he carried on the Jugurthine War, till superseded by Marius.
- 3. Q. Caecilius Metellus Pius, consul B.C. 80. He fought against Sertorius.

metor, ari, atus sum, to measure off, mark out.

Mettius, I, m., see Füfetius.

metus, us, m., fear, dread, terror.

meus, adj., my, mine. As noun, mei, meōrum, pl. m., my friends, my followers.

mī, vocative sing. of meus.

micō, āre, uī, —, to quiver, flash, gleam. migrō, āre, āvī, ātum, to remove, migrate.

con - commigro, are, avi, atum, to change one's home, move, migrate.

re — remigro, are, avi, atum, to journey (back), return.

mīles, itis, m., a soldier, fellow-soldier; as collective noun, soldiery.

Milētus, ī, f., a city in Asia Minor, near Ephesus.

mīlitāris, e [mīles], adj., soldierly, military; rēs mīlitāris, the art of war, military tactics.

militia, ae [miles], f., military service, war; militiae, loc., in the field, abroad, opposed to domi, at home.

milito, are, avi, atum, to be a soldier, serve in war, fight.

mille, indecl. adj., a thousand; as noun, milia, milium, pl. n., thousands.

millies [mille], adv., a thousand times. mimus, i, m., farce, comedy.

minimē [minimus], adv., see parum. minister, trī, m., an attendant, serrant.

minitor, ari, atus sum [freq. of minor], to threaten.

minor, us, gen. ōris, see parvus.

minor, ari, atus sum, to threaten.

Minucius, I, m., M. Minucius Rūfus, magister equitum under Q. Fabius Maximus.

Minturnae, arum, pl. f., a town between Campania and Latium.

minuo, ere, I, utus [minus], to diminish, lessen; weaken.

minus, adv., see parum.

mīrābilis, e [mīror], adj., wonderful, strange, amazing.

mirāculum, i [miror, to marvel at], n., a wonder, marvel, miracle.

mirificus [mirus + facio], adj., won-derful.

mirus, adj., wonderful, marvelous.

miser, era, erum, adj., wretched, unfortunate.

misericordia, ae [misericors], f., pity, compassion, mercy.

misericors, cordis [misereō, to pity + cor, heart], adj., tender-hearted, merciful.

missio, onis [mitto], f., release from service. discharge.

Mithridātēs, is, m., surnamed the

Great, king of Pontus, B.C. 120-63. Mithridaticus, adj., Mithridatic.

mītigō, āre, āvi, ātus [mītis + agō], to make gentle, soften, civilize.

mītis, e, adj., mild, gentle, kind.

mitto, ere, misi, missus, send, despatch, dismiss; throw, hurl, shoot.

ab — āmittō, ere, mīsī, missus, to send away, let go, lose.

ad — admitto, ere, misi, missus, to admit. receive.

con—committo, ere, misi, missus, to send or bring together, join; entrust, commit, bring (it) about, cause, allow; pugnam or proelium committere, to begin battle.

dē — dēmittō, ere, mīsī, missus, to send or let down, cast down, let fall; put.

dis — dimitto, ere, misi, missus, to send (away), dismiss; give up, abandon.

ex — šmitto, ere, mīsī, missus, to send forth or out; hurl, cast; utter; let loose.

in — immitto, ere, misi, missus, to send in, admit; send, hurl.

ob — omitto, ere, misi, missus, to lay aside; neglect, omit; pass over, say nothing of; lose sight of, let slip. per — permitto, ere, misi, missus,

to let pass; permit, allow.
prō — prōmittō, ere, mīsī, missus,

to put forward; promise.

re — remitto, ere, misi, missus, to send back; yield, give up; remit, grant exemption from.

re + prō — reprōmittō, ere, mīsī, missus, to promise in return.

sub — submitto, ere, misi, missus, to send or let down; let grow.

trans — transmitto, ere, misi, missus, to send or put across, make to cross; despatch; intrans., to go across, cross.

Mitylenae, arum, pl. f., capital of Lesbos, an island in the Aegean Sea.

moderātiō, ōnis [moderor, to set bounds to], f., self-control, moderation.

moderātus [moderor, to check], adj., within bounds, moderate, merciful.

modicus [modus], adj., moderate, modest.

modius, i [modus], m., a measure; a peck.

modo [modus], adv., only; just now, lately; modo ... modo, at one time ... at another, now ... now; non modo ... sed etiam, not only ... but also.

modus, I, m., measure, limit, end; way, manner; measure, strains (of music).

moenia, ium, pl. n., defensive walls, city walls, fortifications.

moles, is, f., mass, weight, bulk; massive structure.

molestē [molestus], adv., with difficulty or vexation; aegrē or molestē ferre, to take amiss, be vexed (at).

molestia, ae [molestus], f., trouble, annoyance, burden.

molestus [moles], adj., troublesome, annoying, vexatious.

molior, iri, itus sum [moles], to struggle, toil; undertake, attempt.

mollis, e, adj., soft, tender; effeminate, unmanly.

molliter [mollis], adv., effeminately, luxuriously.

Molo, onis, m., see Apollonius.

momentum, I [moveo], n., movement; cause, circumstance; (sc. temporis), moment, instant.

moned, ere, ul, itus, to remind, admonish; advise, warn.

ad — admoneō, ēre, uī, itus, to remind, admonish, warn.

monitus, üs [moneō], m., warning, counsel.

mons, montis, m., a mountain, height, hill.

monstrum, i [moneo], n., a warning, omen; strange being, monster.

mora, ae, f., delay, policy of delay.

morbus, i, m., sickness, disease.

morior, mori, mortuus sum, to die. moror, āri, ātus sum, to delay, linger, tarry; with acc., to hinder, impede. de — demoror, ari, atus sum, to linger, tarry, remain.

mors, mortis, f., death.

morsus, us [mordeo, to bite], m., bite; pain, sting, agony.

mortālis, e [mors], adj., mortal, human; as noun, mortālis, is, m., a man, mortal.

mortuus [part. of morior], adj., dead. mos, moris, m., a habit, custom; manner, fashion; pl., customs, character. motus, us [moveo], m., movement, agi-

tation, tumult, insurrection.
moveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, to stir, move,

remove; affect, arouse.

ab — āmoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus,

to take away, remove.

ad — admoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus,

to move towards; bring near; offer.
con—commoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, to move thoroughly; agitate, excite.

per — permoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, to move deeply, excite, influence.
prō — prōmoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, to move forward, promote, advance.

sub — submoveō, ēre, mōvī, mōtus, to thrust aside, remove, dislodge.
mox, adv., soon, presently; thereupon,

mucro, onis, m., sword-point, sword.
muliebriter [muliebris, womanish],
adv., like a woman, in womanish
fashion.

mulier, ieris, f., a woman, wife.

next.

muliercula, ae [dim. of mulier], f., a (little, i.e.) young woman, girl.

müliö, önis [mülus, a mule], m., a mule-driver.

multa, ae, f., a fine, penalty.

multiplex, icis [multus + plico, to fold], adj., manifold, many.

multitudo, inis [multus], f., a multitude, throng.

multo [multus], adv., by far, much.

multo, are avi, atus [multa], to fine, punish.

multum [multus], adv., much; greatly, severely.

multus, comp. plūs, sup. plūrimus, adj., much, many a; in pl., many; plūrēs, several; often used as noun in all three degrees.

munditia, ae [mundus, neat], f., neatness, elegance, niceness.

munio, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to fortify, protect; open up, build (a road).

con — commūnio, ire, ivi (ii), itus, to fortify strongly, intrench.

munus, eris, n., service; present, gift. muraena, ae, f., an eel.

mürus, i, m., city wall, wall.

Müsae, ärum, pl. f., the Muses, the goddesses of the liberal arts, esp. music and poetry.

Mutina, ae, f., Mutina (now Modena), a city in Cisalpine Gaul, south of the Po.

Mutinēnsis, e, adj., of or at Mutina. mūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, to change, alter. con—commūtō, āre, āvī, ātus, to alter, change; exchange.

per — permutō, āre, āvi, ātus, to change throughout, exchange, interchange.

mūtuus [mūto], adj., mutual.

## N

nam, conj. (1) causal, for, because, inasmuch as; (2) explanatory, you know, indeed.

nanciscor, i, nactus sum, to get (by accident), happen upon, find, meet with.

narro, are, avi, atus, to narrate, tell.
nascor, i, natus sum, to be born;
spring from, arise.

Nāsīca, ae, m., cognomen of P. Cornēlius Scipiō Nāsīca Serāpiō, opponent of Tiberius Gracchus. nasus, I, m., the nose.

nātiō, ōnis [nāscor], f., birth, race; tribe, nation, people.

natura, ae [nascor], f., nature, character, disposition; personified, Nature.

nātus [orig. part. of nāscor], adj., lit. born; with annos, old.

(nātus, tis) [nāscor], m., birth, age (found only in abl. sing.).

naufragium, ī [nāvis + frangō], n., shipwreck.

nāvālis, e [nāvis], adj., naval.

nāvicula, ae [dim. of nāvis], f., a small vessel, boat, skiff.

nāvigātiō, ōnis [nāvigō, to sail], f., voyage.

nāvigium, ī [nāvigō, to sail], n., ship,

nāvis, is, f., a ship.

boat.

Nāvius, ī, m., see Attus.

nāvō, āre, āvi, ātus [(g)nāvus, busy], to do with zeal; operam nāvāre, to render vigorous aid, act with vigor.

nē, (1) adv., not; nē . . . quidem, not even, not at all; (2) conj., in order that not, not to, for fear that, lest.

ne, enclitic interrog. particle, used
(1) in direct questions, and then
translatable only by the inflection
of the voice; (2) as conj. with indirect questions, whether.

nebulō, ōnis [nebula, mist], m., a worthless fellow, good-for-naught, scamp.

nec, see neque.

necessarius [necesse, necessary], adj., necessary, indispensable.

necessitās, ātis [necesse, necessary], f., necessity.

necō, āre, āvī, ātus [nex], to kill, slay.
nefārius [nefās, a crime], adj., wicked,
impious, nefarious.

nefāstus [nefās, a crime], adj., unhallowed; dies nefāstus. a day on which no public business could be transacted.

neglegens, entis [orig. part. of neglegen, adj., heedless, careless.

neglego, ere, lexi, lectus [nec + lego], to disregard, despise, neglect.

nego, are, avi, atus, to say no; deny, refuse.

dē — dēnegō, āre, āvi, ātus, to say no, deny; refuse, reject.

nēmō, gen. nūllius, dat. nēminī, acc. nēminem, abl. nūllō; pl. not found [nē+homō], m. and f., no one, nobody.

nemus, oris, n., a grove.

nepōs, ōtis, m., grandson, descendant. neptis. is. f., granddaughter.

neque or nec [nē+que], adv. and
conj., and not, but not, nor, nor yet;
neque or nec...neque or nec,
neither...nor.

nequeo, ire, ivi, — [nē+queo, to be able], to be unable.

nē . . . quidem, see nē.

nesciō, ire, ivi (ii), — [nē + sciō], not know, to be ignorant.

neuter, tra, trum [nē+uter], adj., neither.

nex, necis, f., death; murder, slaughter.

ni, conj., if not, unless.

niger, gra, grum, adj., black.

nihil or nil [nē+hīlum, a trifle], n. indecl., nothing; acc. often as adv., in no wise, not at all, not.

nihilum, i [older form of nihil], n., nothing; abl. nihilo, as adv., not at all; nihilo minus, none the less.

nihildum [nihil + (1) dum], n. indecl., nothing as yet.

Nilus, i. m., the river Nile.

nimirum, adv., without doubt, surely, truly, plainly.

nimium [nimius], adv., excessively.
nimius, adj., beyond measure, excessive, too much, too great.

nisi [nē+sī], conj., if not, unless, except.

niteo, ere, ui, —, to shine, glitter; be conspicuous, flourish.

ex — ēniteō, ēre, uī, —, to shine forth; be distinguished.

nitor, i, nisus or nixus sum, lean or rest upon; to exert one's self, strive.

ex — ënitor, i, nisus or nixus sum, to strive, struggle.

in — innitor, i, nisus or nixus sum, to lean upon, support one's self by.

no, nare, navi, -, to swim.

trāns — trānō, āre, āvī, ātus, to swim across.

nobilis, e [nosco], adj., known, noted, famous; high-born, noble.

nöbilitäs, ätis [nöbilis], f., fame, renown; high birth; the nobility, nobles.

nöbilitö, äre, ävi, ätus [nöbilis], to make known or famous, glorify, dignify.

noceō, ēre, ui, itūrus, to hurt, injure.
noctū [abl. of \*noctus = nox], adv., by
night.

noctua, ae [nox], f., night-owl, owl.
nocturnus [nox], adj., of or by night,
nocturnal.

Nola, ae, f., a town of Campania.

nölö, nölle, nölui, — [nön + (1) volö], to be unwilling, not wish.

nomen, inis [nosco], n., a name, esp. the gentile name; nomina dare or profitori, to volunteer.

nomino, are, avi, atus [nomen], to name, designate.

non [ne+ oenum = unum], adv., not, not at all.

nonāgintā. indecl. num. adj., ninety.

nondum [non + (1) dum], adv., not yet.
nonnüllus [non + nüllus], adj., some,
several.

nonnumquam [non + numquam], adv., sometimes, at times.

nosco, ere, novi, notus, to come to krow,

become acquainted with; in perf., plup., and fut. perf., to know.

ad — āgnōscō, ere, gnövī, gnitus, to recognize.

con — cōgnōscō, ere, cognōvī, cōgnitus, to learn, perceive, understand.

in — ignosco, ere, ignovi, ignotus, to overlook, pardon, forgive.

nota, ae [cf. nosco], f., a mark, sign.
notus [orig. part. of nosco], adj., well-known, familiar.

novācula, ae, f., a razor.

novem, indecl. num. adj., nine.

novus, adj., new, fresh, young, recent. nox, noctis, f., night.

nfibēs, is, f., a cloud.

nübō, ere, nüpsi, nüptum, to veil one's self, be married, wed.

nūdo, āre, āvi, ātus [nūdus], to strip, bare.

nüdus, adj., naked, lightly clad.

nüllus, gen. nüllius, dat. nülli [nē+ üllus], adj., none, no; as noun, no one.

num, interrog. particle, used (1) in direct questions expecting a negative answer, not so . . . is it? (2) in indir. questions, whether, if.

Numa, ae, m., see Pompilius. numero, are, avi, atus [numerus], to count out (money), pay.

numerus, I, m., number, quantity. Numida, ae, m., a Numidian.

Numidia, ae, f., a country of Northern Africa, west of Carthage; now Algiers.

Numidicus, adi., Numidian.

Numitor, oris, m., king of Alba Longa, grandfather of Romulus.

nummus, I, m., a piece of money, coin, esp. the sestertius. See sestertius. numquam [në+umquam, ever], adv., never.

nunc, adv., at the present moment,

nuntio, are, avi, atus [nuntius], to announce, inform, report; bid, urge, direct.

dē — dēnūntiō, āre, āvī, ātus, to announce, declare, proclaim.

pro — pronuntio, are, avi, atus, to announce, declare.

re — renuntio, are, avi, atus, to send or bring back word, report, unnounce; with dat., to refuse, decline. nuntius, i, m., a messenger; message tidinus.

\*nuo, nuere, to nod.

ab — abnuō, ere, I, —, to refuse.

ad — adnuō, ere, ī, —, to nod assent to, agree to; agree, promise.

in — innuō, ere, i, —, to signal by a nod, hint, intimate.

re — renuō, ere, i, —, to nod refusal, refuse.

nuper, adv., lately, recently.

nurus, us, f., a daughter-in-law.

nūsquam [nē + ūsquam], adv., nowhere, in no place.

nūtō, āre, āvī, ātum [freq. of \*nuō], to nod; of an army, to waver, be ready to give way.

nütrix, icis [nütriö, to nourish], f., a nurse.

#### n

ob, prep. with acc., to, towards; for, on account of, by reason of; in composition, towards, against, at, before. obeo. see (1) eo.

obec, see (1) ec.

obiciō, see iaciō.

obiūrgō, āre, āvī, ātus, to berate, scold.
oblinō, ere, lēvī, litus [ob + linō, to
smear], to daub, smear, defile.

oblitus, see oblino.

oblitus, see obliviscor.

oblivio, onis [cf. obliviscor], f., forgetfulness.

obliviscor, I, oblitus sum, to forget.

obnoxius [ob + noxa, harm], adj., liable to punishment; liable, exposed.

```
obruō, see ruō.
obsequor, see sequor.
obses, idis, m., a hostage, surety.
obsideō, see sedeō.
obsidio, onis [obsideo], f., a siege.
obsisto, see sisto.
obstrepo, ere, ui, — [ob + strepo, to
  make a noise, to rail at, roar at.
obstupesco, ere, stupui, -, to become
  amazed, be struck dumb.
obtineo, see teneo.
obtingō, see tangō.
obtrēctātor, oris [obtrēcto, to under-
  ratel, m., detractor, traducer.
obtrunco, are, -, atus [ob + trunco,
  to maim; cf. truncus], to lop off:
  kill, slay.
obvenio, see venio.
obviam [ob + via], adv., across one's
  path, in the way, towards; obviam
  ire, progredi or venire, to go to
  meet: obviam esse or fieri, to meet.
obvius [ob + via], adj., in the way,
  meeting; with esse, fieri, or venire.
  to meet.
obvolvo, ere, i, volūtus [ob + volvo,
  to roll, to wrap round, envelop,
  cover.
occāsio, onis [occido], f., fitting time,
  opportunity, chance.
occāsus, ūs [occido], m., downfall.
occido, see cado.
occido, see caedo.
occumbo, see *cumbo.
occupo, are, avi, atus [ob + capio], to
  take possession of, seize; attack.
occurro, see curro.
Octāvia, ae, f., sister of Octavianus.
Octāviānus, ī, m., see Augustus and
  Caesar.
octo, indecl. num. adj., eight.
octoginta, indecl. num. adj., eighty.
oculus, i, m., the eye.
odium, i, n., hatred, grudge, aversion.
odor, ōris, m., smell, perfume.
offendo, see *fendo.
```

```
offensus [orig. part. of offendo], adj.,
  vexed, displeased, offended.
offero. see fero.
officiosus [officium], adj., courteous,
  obliging.
officium, i [opus + facio], n., service.
  kindness, favor; duty, office.
olim [ole, old form of ille], adv.,
 formerly.
omitto, see mitto.
omnino [omnis], adv., in all, alto-
  gether.
omnis, e, adj., each, every, all, the
  whole: omnes ad unum, all to a
  man.
opera, ae [opus], f., work, labor, pains,
  aid; operam dare, to devote pains
  to; operam nāvāre, see nāvō.
opifex, ficis [opus + facio], m., work-
  man, artisan.
Opimius, i, m., Lūcius, consul 121 B.C.,
  and opponent of C. Gracchus.
opinio, onis [opinor, to think], f.,
  opinion, fancy, belief.
oportet, ere, uit, impers., it is neces-
  sary or proper, it befits.
oppidum, i, n., a walled town, city.
oppleo, see *pleo.
oppono, see pono.
opportunus, adj., fit, suitable, con-
  venient.
opprimo, see premo.
oppūgnātio, onis [oppūgno], f., assault,
  attack, siege, storming.
oppūgno, see pūgno.
(ops), opis, f., aid, he'p; in pl., power,
  influence; means, wealth.
optimātēs, um or ium [optimus], pl.
  m.. the aristocrats, the nobles.
optimus, see bonus.
optio, onis [opto], f., choice, option.
opto, are, avi. atus, to choose, select;
  wish or pray for, desire.
    ad - adopto, are, avi, atus, to
  take to one's self by choice, adopt.
opulentus [ops], adj., rich, wealthy.
```

opus, eris, n., work, labor; need, necessity; opus est with abl., there is need of; mägnö opere, greatly; tanto opere, so greatly.

oraculum, i [oro], n., an oracle; a prophecy.

oratio, onis [oro], f., a speech, oration,

örātor, öris [örö], m., speaker, pleader, ambassador.

orbis, is, m., ring, circle, orbit; orbis terrarum (or orbis alone), the world. orbus, adj., bereft (of parents or children), parentless, childless. As noun, orbus, i. m., an orphan.

ordino, are, avi, atus [ordo], to set in order, arrange, adjust, regulate.

ördior, iri, örsus sum, to begin.

ordo, inis, f., row, series, arrangement, order; bank or tier of oars; class, rank.

oriëns, entis [part. of orior], m. (sc. sol), the rising sun; the East, Orient. orior, Iri, tus sum, to arise, begin; to spring from, be descended from.

con — coorior, Iri, tus sum, to arise.

ex — exorior, iri, tus sum, to arise, rise, begin.

oriundus [orior], adj., descended, sprung from.

örnämentum, i [örnö], n., preparation; decoration, ornament, jewel.

ornātus [orno], adj., fitted out, equipped; of men, distinguished, illustrious.

örnātus, üs [örnö], m., dress, fine attire; decoration, ornament.

ōrnō, āre, āvī, ātus, to fit out, equip; adorn, decorate, beautify.

ad — adorno, are, avi, atus, to equip, provide; adorn, beautify.

sub — suborno, are, avi, atus, to incite secretly, bribe.

oro, are, avi, atus, to speak, plead, treat; entreat, beseech, pray.

ad adoro, are, avi, atus, to supplicate; worship, reverence.

per — peroro, are, avi, atus, to speak, plead.

ōs, ōris, n., mouth, face.

ösculor, ārī, ātus sum [ösculum, a kiss], to kiss.

dē — deōsculor, ārī, ātus sum, to kiss.

ostendo, see tendo.

ostentō, āre, āvi, ātus [freq. of osten-dō], to show, exhibit.

Ostia, ae [os], f., Ostia, a town at the Tiber's mouth, the sea-port of Rome.

ötiöss [ötiösus], adv., leisurely, idly.
ötiösus [ötium], adj., at leisure, idle; in retirement (i.e., not in office).
ötium, I, n., leisure, ease, idleness.
ovō. Ere, —, —, to exult, rejoice.

#### P

P., abbreviation of the name Pūblius. pācātus [pācō, to subdue], adj., pacified, subdued, at peace.

paciscor, I, pactus sum, to agree together, bargain, stipulate.

paene, adv., almost, nearly.

paenitet, ēre, uit, —, impers., it grieves, it repents.

palam, adv., openly, publicly.

Palatium, I, n., the Palatine Hill. Since Augustus had his palace there, palatium came to mean palace.

palor, ari, atus sum, to roam abroad, scatter, straggle.

palpebrae, arum, pl. f., the eyelids. paliidamentum, i, n., a military cloak, cloak.

pālus, i, m., a stake, post.

palūs, ūdis, f., swamp, marsh, pool. pandō, ere, i, passus, to spread out.

unfold.

papāver, eris, n., poppy.

pār, paris, adj., equal, like, similar;

well-matched. As noun, an equal, mate.

parābilis, e [paro], adj., easily obtainable, readily procured.

parco, ere, peperci, and parsi, —, to

parcus [parco], adj., sparing, frugal, temperate.

parens, entis [part. of pario], m. and f., a parent, a father or mother.

pāreō, ēre, ui, —, to appear (esp. in answer to a command), obey.

ad — appāreō, ēre, ui, —, to become visible, appear; be plain or evident.

pario, ere, peperi, partus, to give birth to, bring forth, produce; acquire, obtain, procure.

ab — aperio, ire, ui, tus, to uncover, bare; open, disclose.

ad + op — adoperio, ire, ui, tus, to cover, veil.

con — comperio, Ire, I, tus, to find out, learn.

re — reperio, Ire, repperi, repertus, to find (again), meet with, discover.

pariter [pār], adv., equally, alike;
likewise.

paro, are, avi, atus, to make ready, prepare; resolve, plan; get, acquire.

con — comparo, are, avi, atus, to prepare, make ready; obtain, procure.

parricidium, I [pater + caedo], n., murder of a father, parricide.

pars, partis, f., a part, portion; direction; a side, faction, political party (both sing. and pl.); a character, role (esp. in pl.).

Parthi, orum, pl. m., the Parthians, a people in Asia, southeast of the Caspian Sea. In the second century B.C. they overran the country to the east of the Euphrates. They were brave

warriors and skillful archers, and successfully resisted the Roman power.

partim [pars], adv., partly.

partior, iri, itus sum [pars], to distribute, divide.

partus, us [pario], m., a bringing forth, delivery, birth.

parum, adv., too little, not enough; comp. minus, less, by no means, not; sup. minimē, least of all, by no means, not at all. As noun, parum, indecl. n., too little, not enough.

parvulus [dim. of parvus], adj., very small, tiny. As noun, parvulus, I, m., a small child, infant.

parvus, adj., little, small; comp. minor, smaller, less; younger (sc. nātū); sup. minimus, smallest, least. pāscō, ere, pāvī, pāstus, to feed; of animals, to graze, browse (esp. in pass. and supine).

passim [passus, part. of pando], adv., in every direction, everywhere.

pāstor, ōris [pāscō], m., herdsman, shepherd.

patefaciō [pateō + faciō], to lay open, disclose, bring to light.

pateo, ere, ui, -, to be open.

pater, patris, m., father; pl., patrēs or patrēs conscripti, the senators. See conscriptus.

paternus [pater], adj., of a father, fatherly, father's.

patiens, entis [patior], adj., able to endure, long suffering, patient.

patior, i, passus sum, to suffer, bear, endure; experience; allow, permit.

patria, ae [pater], f., fatherland, native land.

patricius [pater], adj., of fatherly dignity, patrician, noble. As noun, patricii, ōrum, pl. m., the nobles, patricians, the descendants of the orig. settlers of Rome.

patrimonium, I [pater], n., inheritance, patrimony, property.

patrius [pater], adj., of a father, father's.

patro, are, avi, atus, to carry out, perform, execute.

patronus, i [pater], m., defender, patron; pleader, advocate, lawyer.

paucus, adj., few, little (chiefly in pl.).
paulātim [paulum], adv., little by
little, by degrees, gradually.

paulo and paulum [paulus, little], adv., by a little, somewhat.

Paulus, I, m., L. Aemilius, a famous general, consul in 219 and 216 B.C. In the latter year he fell at Cannae, and was hence regarded as a national hero.

pauper, eris, adj., poor; scanty, small.
pauperculus [dim. of pauper], adj.,
 quite poor.

pavidus [paveo, to be afraid], adj., trembling, fearful, frightened.

pavor, oris [paveo, to be afraid], m., terror, fear, dread.

pāx, pācis, f., peace; treaty.

peccātum, i [peccō], n., an error, fault, sin.

pecco, are, avi, atum, to do wrong, act amiss, err, sin.

pectus, oris, n., breust, bosom, heart.
pecunia, ae [pecus], f., money, property.

pecus, oris, n., cattle, flock, herd.
pedes, itis [pēs], m., a foot-soldier;
collectively, foot-soldiers, infantry.
pellö, ere, pepuli, pulsus, to drive out
or away. expel: defeat, rout.

ad — (1) appello, ere, pull, pulsus, to drive towards, steer for, direct.

ad — (2) appello, are, avi, atus, to call (by name), address; appeal to, call upon; name, term, mention.

con — (1) compello, ere, puli, pulsus, to drive together; force, compel.

con — (2) compello, are, avi, atus, to address.

dē — dēpellē, ere, pulī, pulsus, to drive out or away, expel, dislodae.

ex — expello, ere, puli, pulsus, to drive out, expel, banish.

per — perpelio, ere, puli, pulsus, to drive, force, induce.

prō — prōpellō, ere, pulī, pulsus, to drive forward or away; incite.

re — repello, ere, reppuli, repulsus, to drive back, shake off, repulse, reject.

pendeo, ere, pependi, —, to hang, be suspended; hang one's self.

pendo, ere, pependi, pensus, to weigh, pay.

ex — expendo, ere, i, pensus, to weigh or pay out.

re—rependo, ere, I, pensus, to pay for, purchase; used esp. of buying a thing with its weight in money. penitus, adv., inwardly, within; deeply, completely.

per, prep. with acc.; used (1) of place, through, across, over, throughout; (2) of time, through, during; (3) of means or agency, by means of, by the agency of, through; (4) often in adv. phrases, per iocum, jokingly, per ōtium, quietly, per intervalla, at intervals; in composition, thoroughly, very.

perago, see ago.

peragro, are, avi, atus [per + ager], to
 wander through, roam over, traverse,
 scour.

peramoenus [per + amoenus, lovely], adj., very lovely, charming.

percellö, ere, culī, culsus, to smite, strike; overturn, upset; dishearten, discourage.

percieo, ciore, civi, citus [per + cieo, to
 stir up], to arouse thoroughly, ex cite.

percitus, see percieo.

percontor, ārī, ātus sum, to ask, question.

```
percussor, oris [percutio], m., mur-
  derer, assassin.
percutio, see quatio.
perdō, see dō.
perdücō, see dücō.
peregrinus [per + ager], adj., from
  foreign parts, foreign.
perendie, adv., on the day after to-
  morrow.
perennis, e [per + annus], adj., peren-
  nial; perpetual, never-failing.
pereō, see (1) eō.
perfero, see fero.
perficio, see facio.
perfidia, ae [perfidus], f., treachery.
perfidus, adj., faithless, treacherous.
perforo, are, avi, atus [per + foro, to]
  bore], to bore through, pierce.
perfruor, see fruor.
perfuga, ae [perfugio], m., a fugitive,
  deserter, refugee.
perfugio, see fugio.
pergō, see regō.
periclitor, āri, ātus sum [periculum],
  to try, test; intrans., to be in danger,
  incur risk.
periculosus [periculum], adj., perilous,
  dangerous.
periculum, I, n., trial; danger, peril.
peritus, adj., experienced, skilled, ex-
  pert. As noun, peritus, i, m., an
  expert.
perlicio, see *lacio.
permitto, see mitto.
permoveo, see moveo.
permultus [per + multus], adj., very
  much, very many. As noun, permul-
  tum, i, n., a great deal; permulti,
  ōrum, pl. m., very many (persons).
permūtō, see mūtō.
pernicies, el, f., destruction, ruin, over-
perniciosus [pernicios], adj., danger-
  ous, destructive.
peroro, see oro.
perpello, see pello.
```

```
perpetuo [abl. of perpetuus], adv.,
  continually, forever.
perpetuus, adj., continuous, uninter-
  rupted; in perpetuum, forever.
perrumpo, see rumpo.
persaepe [per + saepe], adv., very
  often.
perscrībō, see scrībō.
persequor, see sequor.
perstringo, see stringo.
persuādeō see suādeō.
pertaesus [orig. part. of pertaedet,
  it wearies, disgusts], adj., disgusted
  with, sick of.
pertinaciter [pertinax, persistent].
  adv., persistently, stubbornly.
pertineō, see teneō.
pertrahō, see trahō.
perturbo, are, avi, atus [per + turbo,
  to disturb], to confuse, disturb, upset.
pervenio, see venio.
pes, pedis, m., the foot; a foot (in
  measurements).
pessimus, see malus.
pēstifer, fera, ferum [pēstis + fero],
  adj., baneful, destructive.
pēstilēns entis [pēstis], adj., baneful.
pēstilentia, ae [pēstilēns], f., pest,
  p'aque, disease.
pēstis, is. f., plague, pest; curse, bane.
petī.iō, ōnis [petō], f., candidacy.
peto, ere, īvi (ii), ītus, to strive for,
  seek; beg, ask, request; assail, at-
  tack; intrans., to be a candidate.
    ex - expeto, ere, ivi, itus, to
  seek, desire, crave.
    re - repeto, ere, īvī, ītus, to seek
  again, try to get back, demand back.
phalerae, arum, pl. f., a metal breast-
  plate (esp. for horses), trappings.
Pharnaces, is, m., a son of Mithridates.
Pharsalicus, adj., of or at Pharsalus.
Pharsalus, i, f., a city in Thessaly,
  near which Caesar defeated Pompey.
  48 B.C.
Philippi orum, pl. m., a city in Mace-
```

donia, near which Brutus and Cassius were defeated by Octavianus and Antony, B.C. 42.

philosophia, ae, f., philosophy.

philosophus, I, m., a philosopher. Philus, I, m., see Fürius.

pietās, ātis [pius, dutiful], f., conscientiousness, dutiful conduct, devotion, piety; filial affection, loyalty.

piget, ere, uit and itum est, impers., it pains, grieves, disgusts.

pignus, oris, n., pledge, security; assurance, proof.

pilleus, i, m., a (close-fitting) cap. pinguis, e, adj., fat, sleek.

pirāta, ae, m., a sea-robber, pirate. pirāticus [pirāta], adj., of or with (against) the pirates.

piscina, ae [piscis], f., a fish-pond. piscis, is, m., a fish.

Pisō, ōnis, m., a cognomen in the Calpurnian gens.

1. Cn. (Calpurnius) Pisō, mentioned in XIII, 64, as a type of excessive rigor and severity.

L. Calpurnius Pisō Frūgi, consul 133 B.c.; opponent of C. Gracchus in 121; author of a historical work called Annālēs.

Placentia, ae, f., a city in Cisalpine Gaul, on the Po.

placeo, ere. ui, —, to please, be agreeable to; seem best to; impers., placet, uit or placitum est, with dat., to be resolved by.

dis — displiceo, ere, ul, —, to displease.

placide [placidus, calm], adv., calmly, auietlu.

plāco, āre, āvī, ātus, to soothe, appease; conciliate, reconcile.

plaga, ae, f., a stroke, blow.

Plancus, I, m., C. Plōtius Plancus, proscribed by the Second Triumvirate.

plaustrum, ī, n., a wagon, cart.

plausus, us [plaudo, to clap the hands], m., applause, acclamations.

plöbčius [plöbs], adj., plebeian. As noun, plöbči, örum, pl. m., the plebeians. See plöbs.

plēbs, plēbis, f., the common people, rabble; the plebeians, or the population that grew up round the patricians (see patricius) from such causes as the settlement of foreigners in Rome, or the emancipation of slaves.

plecto, ere, —, —, to beat, punish (usually in pass.).

plēnus [cf. \*pleo], adj., full, full of. \*pleo, plēre, plēvī, plētus, to fill.

com — compleo, ere, evi, etus, to fill (to the brim); complete.

ex — expleo, ere, evi, etus, to fill up, fill.

in — impleo, ere, evi, etus, to fill up.

ob — oppleo, ēre, ēvi, ētus, to fill; cover.

re — repleo, ere, evi, etus, to fill again, refill, fill up.

plērique, aeque, aque, adj., very many, most.

Plinius, i, m., C. Plinius Secundus, commonly known as Pliny the Elder, A.D. 23-79. He wrote a sort of encyclopaedia called Historia Nātūrālis. Plōtius, i, m., see Plancus.

plumbeus [plumbum], adj., leaden.

plumbum, i, n., lead. plūrimus, see multus.

plūs, plūris, adj., see multus.

poens, ae, f., compensation, punishment, penalty.

Poeni, ōrum, pl. m., the Phoenicians, Carthaginians (see Carthagō).

poēta, ae, m., a poet.

Põlliö, õnis, m., Vedius Põlliö, punished by Augustus for cruelty to a

Pompēiānus, adj., Pompey's, Pompeian.

Pompēius, I, m., Cn. Pompēius, surnamed Māgnus; born B.C. 106, he was consul in 70, having fought Sertorius in Spain, 76-71; defeated the pirates in 67, Mithridates in 66, and formed the First Triumvirate with Caesar and Crassus in 60. He was defeated by Caesar in 48 at Pharsalus in Thessaly, and soon after murdered. Pompilius, I, m., Numa Pompilius, second king of Rome.

Pomponius, I, m., M. Pomponius, tribune of the people in 362 B.C.

Pomptinus, adj., Pomptine; palüdēs
Pomptinae, the Pomptine Marshes
in Latium, southeast of Rome.

pondus, eris [pendō, ], n., weight.

pōnō, ere, posul, positus, to put down, place, set, deposit; serve (at meals); spend; set up, build; castra pōnere, to pitch a camp; rudimentum pōnere, to lay aside (i.e. get through) the first steps, to learn.

ad — appono, ere, posui, positus, to set before, serve (at table).

con — compono, ere, posui, positus, to arrange, settle; conclude, finish.

dē — dēpono, ere, posui, positus, to lay down or aside, put down; stop; arrange, establish.

dis — dispono, ere, posui, positus, to arrange, array, dispose.

ex — expōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to set or put forth; land, disembark; expose, abandon; relate, explain.

in — impōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to place or put upon or in; lēgēs impōnere, to dictate terms.

ob — oppōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to put in the way, set against, op-

prae — praepōnō, ere, posuī, positus, to set over, put in charge of.

pro - propono, ere, posui, positus, to put or set forth; expose to

view, submit; propose, offer; resolve, determine.

re — repono, ere, posui, positus, to put back, replace, restore.

pons, pontis, m., a bridge.
ponticulus, ī [dim. of pons], m., a lit-

tle bridge.

Ponticus, adj., pertaining to Pontus, Pontic.

Pontus, I, m., Pontus, a country in Asia Minor, south of the Black Sea.

populāris, is [populus], m., a fellow-countryman.

populor, ārī, ātus sum, to lay waste, ravage, plunder.

populus, i, m., a people, nation; collectively, the people, the citizens.

Porcia, ae, f., a daughter of Cato Uticensis (see Catō), and wife of M. Brutus.

porrigō, see regō.

Porsena, ae, m., Porsena, a king of Clusium in Etruria.

porta, ae, f., a city gate, gate. portendo, see tendo.

porticus, us [porta], m., a colonnade, arcade, portico.

porto, are, avi, atus, to bear, carry, bring.

re - reporto, are, avi, atus, to bring back; carry off or away.

portōrium, ī [portus], n., a tax, duty, tariff.

portus, us, m., a harbor, haven.

posco, ere, poposci, —, to ask, demand.

dē — dēposco, ere, poposci, —, to demand urgently, claim.

ex — expōscō, ere, popōsci, —, to demand, claim.

re — reposco, ere, —, —, to demand (back), claim.

Posidonius, 1, m., a Stoic philosopher, contemporary with Cicero and Pompey.

possum, posse, potui, — [potis, able

190 VOCABULARY + sum], to be able, can; have influpraeceptor, ōris [praecipiō]. ence, be strong. teacher. praeceptum, [ [praecipio], n., teachpost, (1) adv., after, later, afterwards; ing, maxim, rule; command, order. (2) prep. with acc., after, behind. posteā [post + is], adv., afterwards. praecido, see caedo. praecino, see cano. posterus [post], adj., following, next; comp. posterior, us, gen. oris, later; praecipio, see capio. sup. postrēmus, last, lowest; in popraecipue [praecipuus, special], adv., sterum, for the future: ad postrechiefly, principally, especially. mum, finally; postremo, at last, praeclārē [praeclārus], adv., glorifinally. As noun, posteri, orum, pl. ously, excellently. m., descendants, posterity. praeclārus [prae + clārus], adj., very posthabeō, see habeō. bright or brilliant, excellent, disposthāc [post + hīc], adv., hereafter, thereafter, in the future. posticum, i [posticus, in the rear], n., a buck door. postis, is, m., a door-post, post. postquam or post . . . quam [post + quam], conj., after, when. postrēmo, see posterus. postrēmus, see posterus. postrīdiē [posterus + diēs], adv., on the following day, next day, postulātum, i [postulo], n., a demand, request. postulo, are, avi, atus, to request, demand. potens, entis [orig. part. of possum], adj., able, mighty, influential. potentātus, ūs [potēns], m., power, authority, dominion. potentia, ae [potens], f., power, might. potestās, ātis [potis, able], f., might, prize.

power (esp. that of a magistrate);

potior, īrī, ītus sum, to become master

prae, prep. with abl., before, in front

praeacūtus [prae + acūtus, sharp],

adi., sharp at the end, pointed.

of; in comparison with; in com-

dominion, rule; opportunity.

of, obtain, acquire, get.

position, before, very.

praebeō, see habeō.

praecēdo, see cēdo.

tinguished. praeco, onis, m., a crier, herald. praeda, ae, f., booty, spoil, plunder. praedicātio, onis [praedico], f., a public proclamation, statement. praedicō, see dicō. praedico, see dico. praedo, onis [praeda], m., one that makes (gains) booty, robber. praefectus, I [praeficio, to place in command], m., a leader, commander. praefero, see fero. praeferox, ocis [prae + ferox], adj., insolent, full of confidence. praefor, fārī, fātus sum [prae + for, to speak], to say by way of prefpraelūceo, ēre, lūxi, — [prae + lūceo, to shine], to shine before, light the way before. praemium,  $I[prae + em\bar{o}]$ , n., reward, praepono, see pono. praeripio, see rapio. praesens, entis [orig. part. of praesum], adj., present, at hand; face to face. praesidium, I [praesideo, to defend], n., help, aid, defense; defensive force, garrison; fort, post, station. praesto, see sto. proesum, see sum. practer, prep. with acc., past, beyond; contrary to, against; besides, except; in composition, past, beyond.

praeterea [praeter + is], adv., in addition to this, besides, moreover.

praetereō, see (1) eō.

praeteritus [orig. part. of praetereo],
 adj., past.

praetextus [orig. part. of praetexo, to edge, border], adj., bordered, edged. As noun, praetexta, ae (sc. toga), f., the toga praetexta, or white toga with purple border, worn by magistrates and by free-born children till the sixteenth or seventeenth year, when they became of age and assumed the toga virilis, which was wholly white. practor, oris forig, practor, from  $prae + (1) e \bar{0}$ , m., a leader, commander; among the Romans, a praetor or magistrate, whose especial business was the administration of justice. After Sulla's time eight or more were elected annually. The praetors often served in command of armies, esp. in the provinces, and after acting as judges in Rome, were regularly assigned to duty in the provinces with the title of propraetor.

praetōrius [praetor], adj., of or belonging to the general, the general's; praetorian. As noun, praetōrius, I, m., a man of praetorian rank, an ex-praetor.

praeveniō, see veniō.

prandium. I. n., lunch.

prātum, ī, n., a field, meadow.

pravus, adj., crooked, wrong; perverse, wicked.

precor, ārī, ātus sum [prex], to ask, beg, beseech.

dē —dēprecor, ārī, ātus sum, to plead against, plead, avert by prayer; decline.

prehendo, ere, i, prehensus, to grasp, seize, catch.

ad — apprehendo, ere, i, henaus, to lay hold of, seize, grasp.

con — comprehendo, ere, i, honsus, to seize, catch, arrest; understand.

dē — dēprehendō, ere, ī, hēnsus, to seize, catch; surprise, detect, discover.

re—reprehendo, ere, i, honsus, to hold back, check; blame, criticise, reprove.

premo, ere, pressi, pressus, to press; press hard, crush.

con — comprimō, ere, pressī, pressus, to restrain, check, crush.

ex — exprimō, ere, pressī, pressus, to press or force out; utter, express.

ob — opprimo, ere, pressi, pressus, to crush utterly, overpower, overwhelm, master.

re — reprimo, ere, pressi, pressus, to press or keep back, check, restrain. pretiosus [pretium], adj., of great value, costly, precious.

pretium, I, n., money value, price; money; recompense, reward; operace pretium est, it is worth while.

prex, precis, f., a prayer, entreaty (chiefly in pl.).

pridem, adv., long since, long ago.

prīdiē [pri(or) + diē], adv., the day before.

primō, see prior.

prīmorēs, um [prīmus], pl. m., first men, chiefs, nobles.

primum, see prior.

primus, see prior.

princeps, ipis [primus + capio], adj., first, foremost. As noun, m., leading man, chief, leader.

principium, i [princeps], n., beginning.
prior, us, gen. prioris, comp. adj.,
foremost, first, prior; sup. primus,
first, foremost; primo, primum, at
first, first.

```
Priscus, I, m., cognomen of Tarquinius
   Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.
prius [neuter of prior], adv., before,
  sooner, previously, first of all.
priusquam or prius . . . quam [prius
   - quam], conj., earlier than, before,
p.ivātim [privātus], adv., individu-
  ally; by one's self, privately.
privātus [privo], adj., personal, pri-
  vate, individual. As noun, privatus,
  I. m., a man in private life, a private
  citizen.
privo, are, avi, atus, to bereave, de-
  prive, rob.
pro, prep. with abl., in front of, before:
  in behalf of, for; instead of; in
  comparison with, in accordance with;
  in composition, forth, for.
                                            exile.
pro. interi.. O! ah! alas! Heavens!
proavus, i [pro + avus], m., great-
  grandfather.
probo, are, avi, atus [probus, good].
  to test (and find good), approve, com-
  mend; show, prove.
    ad - approbo, are, avi, atus, to
  approve fully, favor; show, demon-
                                            therefore.
  strate.
    con - comprobo, are, avi, atus, to
  approve, sanction; confirm.
                                            lean out.
Proca, ae, m., a king of Alba Longa.
  father of Numitor and Amulius.
procedo, see cedo.
procella, ae, f., a strong wind; storm.
proceritas, atis [procerus, tall], f.,
  height, tallness.
proclamo, see clamo.
                                            readily.
proconsul, is [pro, in place of +con-
  sul], m., a proconsul, governor of a
  province. See consul (end).
procul, adv., in the distance, afar;
                                            grandson.
  with abl., far from.
Proculus, I, m., a Roman senator who
  claimed that Romulus appeared to
  him after his death.
```

procumbo, see \*cumbo.

procuro, see curo.

```
prodigium, I. n., an omen, portent;
  strange being, prodigy, monster.
proditio. onis [prodo], f., treuson.
proditor, oris [prodo], m., a traitor.
prodo, see do.
proelior, ari, atus sum [proelium], to
  fight, wage war.
proelium, I, n., a battle, combat.
profecto [pro + factum], adv., indeed,
  in truth, certainly, to be sure.
profero, see fero.
proficiscor, I, profectus sum, to set out.
  proceed; depart.
profiteor, see fateor.
profligo, see *fligo.
profugio, see fugio.
profugus, i [profugio], m., a fugitive,
profundo, see fundo.
profusus [orig. part. of profundo],
  adj., lavish, extravagant, profuse.
progredior, see gradior.
prohibeo, see habeo.
proicio, see iacio.
proinde [pro + inde], adv., hence,
pröläbor, see läbor.
promineo, ere, ul, -, to project, extend,
promissus [orig. part. of promitto].
  adj., hanging down, long, flowing.
promissum, i [promitto], n., a promise.
promitto, see mitto.
promoveo, see moveo.
prompte [promptus], adv., quickly,
promptus [promo, to put forth], adj.,
  visible, at hand; ready, alert, prompt.
pronepos, otis [pro + nepos], m., great-
pronuntio, see nuntio.
propago, are, avi, atus, to propagate,
  increase, prolong.
prope, adv., near by; nearly, almost
  (esp. with numbers): comp. propius;
  sup. proximē, nearest, next.
```

propello, see pello. propero, are, avi, atum [properus, quick], to speed, hasten. propinguus [prope], adj., neighboring, near; as noun, a relative. propior [prope], comp. adj., nearer; sup. proximus, nearest, next; latest, last; next, following; in proximo, near by. As noun, proximi, orum, pl. m., bystanders. propono, see pono. propositum, ī [propono], n., plan. proprie [proprius], adv., peculiarly, especially. proprius, adj., own, one's own; with gen. or dat., peculiar to, characterpropter, prep. with acc., on account of. proripio, see rapio. prorogo, see rogo. proscribo, see scribo. proscriptio, onis [proscribo], f., a notice of sale; proscription, confiscation. prosequor, see sequor. prosilio, see salio. prospectus, us [prospicio, to look forward, m., view, prospect. prospere [prosperus], adv., propitiously, successfully. prosperus [pro + spes], adj., according to one's hopes, favorable. prosterno, see sterno. prosum, see sum. protendo, see tendo. protinus, adv., right on, continuously; at once, immediately. proveho, see veho. provincia, ae, f., a province (i.e. a territory outside of Italy under Roman government); sphere of operations. provoco, see voco. proximē, see prope.

proximus, see propior.

prüdens, entis [orig. providens, part.

of provideo. to see ahead], adj., foreseeing, skillful, clever, prudent. prudentia, ae [prudens], f., foresight. practical wisdom, good sense. psittacus, i, m., a parrot. Ptolemaeus, i, m., a name borne by the kings of Egypt after the time of Alexander the Great. publice [publicus], adv., in the name of (by order of) the state, publicly, officially. pūblico, āre, āvi, ātus [pūblicus], to open to the public, make public. publicus [orig. populicus: ef. populus], adj., belonging to the people (state), public; official. As noun, püblicum, i, n., the state treusury. Pūblius, ī, m., a Roman praenomen. pudor, oris, m., modesty, shame, hesitancu. puella, ae [dim. of puer], f., a girl. puer, pueri, m., a child; boy; slave. puerīlis, e [puer], adj., boyish, youthful. pueritia, ae [puer], f., childhood; boyhood, youth (extending usually to the 17th year). pugiō, ōnis, m., a dagger, dirk. pugna, ae, f., a combat, fight, battle. pügnāx, ācis [pūgna], adj., fond of fighting, combative. pugno, are, avi, atum, to fight; oppose, resist. ex - expugno, are, avi, atus, to take by storm, capture; overpower, prevail upon. in - impūgno, āre, āvī, ātus, to fight against, oppose, attack. ob - oppūgno, āre, āvī, ātus, to fight against, assault, besiege. re - repūgno, āre, āvi, ātus, to fight back, oppose, resist. pulcher, chra, chrum, adj., beautiful: excellent, illustrious. Pulcher, chri, m., P. Claudius, a son of A. Claudius Caecus, consul 249 B.C.

. pullarius, i [pullus], m., keeper of the sacred clickens.

pullus, I, m., a young animal; chicken. pulvis, eris, m., dust.

pungo, ere, pupugi, punctus, to strike, prick, puncture; sting, torment.

Punicus, adj., Phoenician, Punic; Cartinginian (see Carthago).

pūnio, ire. ivi. itus [poena], to punish. pūrgo, are, avi, atus [pūrus, clean + ago], to make clean; clear away, ercure.

putō, āre, āvi, ātus, to cleanse (vines by cutting); consider, think, suppose. am—amputō, āre, āvi, ātus, to cut all round, cut away, lop off.

con — computo, are, avi, atus, to sum up, reckon, compute.

dis - disputo, are, avi, atus, to weigh, examine; discuss; argue.

re — reputo, are, avi, atus, to think over, reflect on, reflect.

Pyrenaeus, i (sc. mons), m., the Pyrenees.

Pyrrhus, i, m., a king of Epirus, who allied himself with Tarentum, and invaded Italy, 280-275 B.c.

# Q

Q., abbreviation of the name Quintus. quadrāgēsimus [quadrāgintā], num. adj., fortieth.

quadraginta, indeel. num. adj., forty. quadragae, arum, pl. f., a four-horse team.

quadringenti, ae, a [quattuor + centum], num. adj., four hundred.

quaero, ere, quaesivi, quaesitus, to seek; ask; get, gain.

ad — adquirō, ere, quisivi, quisitus, to acquire, get, gain.

con — conquirō, ere, quisivi, quisitus, to seek or search for; hunt up. re — requirō, ere, quisivi (ii), quisitus, to seek or search for. quaeso, ere, ivi, —, to seek; beg, pray.

quaestor, oris [orig. quaesitor; cf. quaero, quaeso], m., quaestor, quartermuster, a name given to certain magistrates who had the care of public monies and military supplies, both at Rome and in the provinces.

quaestura, ae [quaestor], f., the quaestorship.

qualis, e, adj., (1) interrog., of what kind? what sort of? (2) rel., of such a kind, such as, as.

qualiscumque, qualecumque, adj., of whatsoever kind, of any kind.

quam [(1) quis], adv., how, how much; after a comp., than; with a sup., as possible; quam primum, as soon as possible; quamdiü, as long as; tam ...quam, as...so, not only... but also.

quamquam, conj., although, even if. quamvis [quam + vis, from volo], adv. and conj., howevermuch, although.

quandoquidem [quando, since + quidem], conj., since indeed.

quantus [quam], adj., (1) interr., how great? how much? (2) rel., correl. to tantus, as great as, as.

quantum, adv., how much? how far? quapropter [(1)quis + propter], adv.;

(1) interr., why? wherefore? (2) rel., for which reason, wherefore.

quāre [quā + rē], adv., (1) interr., why? (2) rel., for which reason, wherefore, therefore.

quartana, ae [quartus], f. (sc. febris, fever), a fever or ague recurring every fourth day.

quartus [quattuor], num. adj., fourth. quasi, adv. and conj., as if, just as if, as though, ostensibly; on the ground that.

quater, adv., four times.

quatio, ere, —, quassus, to shake, strike.

- de decutio, ere, cussi, cussus, to shake off or down, strike off.
- ex excutio, ere, cussi, cussus, to shake off, fling off.
- per percutio, ere, cussi, cussus, to strike through, pierce; smite, strike; kill, slay; overwhelm, shock. quattuor, indecl. num. adi., four.
- que, conj., enclitic, and, and yet, but.
- queror, i, questus sum, to complain.
  con—conqueror, i, questus sum,
  to complain bitterly, lament, deplore.
- to complain bitterly, lament, deplore. questus, us [queror], m., complaint, lament.
- (1) qui, quae, quod, interr. pron., used adjectively, which? what? what kind of? See (1) quis.
- (2) qui, quae, quod, rel. pron., who, which, what, that; whoever, whatever.
- (3) qui, quae, or qua, quod, indef. pron., used adjectively, any, some.
- (4) qui [old abl. of (1) qui], adv., how?
- quia, conj., because, since.
- quicumque, quaecumque, quodcumque, indef. rel. pron., whoever, whichever, whatever.
- quidam, quaedam, quiddam, and as adj., quoddam, indef. pron., a certain one, somebody; a certain.
- quidem, adv., indeed, in fact, to be sure; no. . . quidem, not even, not at all.
- quies, etis, f., rest, sleep, quiet, respite. quietus [orig. part. of quiesco, to be at rest], quiet, peaceful.
- quin [(4) qui+nē], conj., how not?

  why not; that, that not, but that;
  quin et or etiam, nay more.
- Quintilius, i. m., gentile name of P. Quintilius Vārus, an officer of Augustus, who sustained a severe defeat at the hands of the Germans, B.C. 9.
- Quintilis, is [Quintus], m. (sc. mēnsis),

- July, the fifth month (counting from March. See December).
- quindecemvir, i [quindecem, fifteen + vir], m., a member of a board of fifteen men.
- quingenti. ae, a [quinque + centum], num. adj., five hundred.
- quinquaginta, indecl. num. adj., fifty. quinque, indecl. num. adj., five.
- quinquennium, i [quinque + annus], n., a period of five years.
- quinquiës [quinque], adv., five times.
- quintus [quinque], num. adj., fifth. Quintus, I, m., a Roman praenomen.
- quippe, adv., indeed, as you see, surely.
- Quirinalis, is (sc. collis) m., the Quirinal Hill, one of the seven hills of Rome.
- Quirīnus, ī, m., a name given to Romulus after his death and deification.
- Quirites, ium [Cures], pl. m. (orig. the people of Cures; after the union of the Sabines with the Romans, the name was used to denote the Romans in their civil capacity, hence) citizens, Romans. See Romani.
- quis, quid, interr. pron. used substantively, who? which? what? See
   qui.
- (2) quis, qua, quid, indef. pron. used substantively, some one, any one; something, anything. See (3) qui.
- quisnam, quaenam, quidnam [(1) quis + nam], interr. pron., who or what in the world? who? which? what?
- quisquam, quaequam, quicquam, indef. pron., adj. or noun, any one, anything, any.
- quisque. quaeque, quidque or quodque, indef. pron., noun or adj., each, every, each one, every one.
- quisquis, quicquid, indef. pron., whoever, whatever, every one who, everything which.
- quo [qui], adv. and conj. As adv.,

(1) interr., whither? (2) rel., whither; as conj., in order that, that, that thereby.

quocumque, adv., whithersoever.

quod, conj., because, that, in that; as
 to the fact that, so far as; quod si,
 but if.

quomodo [(1) qui + modus], adv., (1) interr., how? (2) rel., in the manner that, as.

quondam, adv., once, formerly.

quoniam [quom (= cum, since) + iam], conj., since, because, seeing that. quoque, conj., also, too (placed after

the word it emphasizes).
quorsum or quorsus [orig. quoversus;

quōrsum or quōrsus [orig. quōversus; quō + vertō], adv., whither?

quotannis [quot + annus], adv., each year, yearly.

quofisque [quō + fisque, until], adv.,
(1) interr., until what time? (2) rel.,
until.

# R

radius, I, m., a staff, rod; beam, ray.
radix, icis, f., a root; foot, base.
rapina. ae [rapiō]. f., robbery. nil

rapina, ae [rapiō], f., robbery, pillage.

rapiō, ere, rapuī, raptus, to seize and carry off, drag off; plunder, destroy; hasten, hurry.

ab — abripiō, ere, ui, reptus, to take away forcibly, drag off.

ad — adripiō, ere, ui, reptus, to snatch quickly, seize.

con — corripiō, ere, ui, reptus, to seize, catch up; morbō corripi, to fall sick.

dis — dīripiō, ere, uī, reptus, to tear apart; ravage, plunder.

prae — praeripiō, ere, uī, reptus, to snatch away, carry off or away.

pro — proripio, ere, ui, reptus, to fling forth; with se, rush.

rārō [rārus], adv., seldom, rarely. rārus, adj., thin; scattered, rare.

ratio, onis [reor], f., reckoning, calculation, account; method, plan.

ratis, is, f., a raft, boat, vessel.

re or red, insep. prefix, again, back.

rebellő, see bellő.

recēdo, see cēdo.

receptus, üs [recipiō], m., a retreat. recessus, üs [recēdō], m., nook, corner.

recido, see cado.

recipero, are, avi, atus, to regain, recover.

recipio, see capio.

reconcilio, see concilio.

recreō, see creō.

rēctē [rēctus (part. of regō), straight, right], adv., rightly, duly, well.

recubō, see cubō.

recuso, are, avi, atus [re + causa], to decline, refuse.

reddō, see dō.

redeō, see (1) eō.

redigō, see agō.

redimō, see emō.
redintegrō, āre, āvi, ātus [red + in-

teger], to make whole again, renew.
reditus, fis [redeo], m., a going (or

coming) back, return. redücö, see dücö.

refello, ere, i, — [re + fallo, to deceive], to prove false, refute, disprove. refero, see fero.

refoveo. see foveo.

refringo, see frango.

refugio, see fugio.

rēgālis, e [rēx], adj., kinglike, royal.

rēgia, ae [rēgius], f. (sc. domus), a palace.

rēgīna, as [rēx], f., a queen.

regio, onis [rego], f., district, region.

rēgius [rēx], adj., kingly, royal, king's.
rēguō, āre, āvi, ātus [rēgnum], to be
king; rule, govern.

rēgnum, I [rēx], n., kingly government, sovereignty, sway; a kingdom.

rego, ere, rexi, rectus, to keep straight, guide, conduct, rule.

con - corrigo, ere, rexi, rectus. to straighten, correct, improve. dis - dīrigō, ere, rēxī, rēctus, to quide, steer, direct. ex - ērigō, ere, rēxī, rēctus, to raise or lift up: stir up, arouse. per - pergo, ere, perrexi, perrēctus, to go straight on, proceed, hasten; with ace., pursue with vigor, perform; partes pergere, to play the rôle. por (= pro) - porrigo, ere, porrēxī, porrēctus, to spread or stretch out; hold forth, offer, present. regredior, see gradior. Régulus, i, m., M. Atilius, consul in 256 B.C.; defeated in Africa and taken prisoner by the Carthaginians. 255. rēicio, see iacio. relābor, see lābor. relēgō, āre, āvī, ātus [re+lēgō, tosend], to send out of the way, remove. religio, onis, f., sense of duty; religion, devotion to the gods; scruple. religiosus [religio], adj., careful, scrupulous; sacred, holy. religō, see ligō. relinquo, ere, liqui, lictus [re + linquo, to leave], to leave behind, leave; bequeath; appoint by will. reliquiae, ārum [relinquo], pl. f., remainder, remnant, residue. reliquus [cf. relinquo], adj., remaining, rest. remaneo, see maneo. remedium, I [re + medeor, to cure], n... a cure, remedy. remigrō, see migrō. remitto, see mitto.

remuneror, ārī, ātus sum [re+mu-

nero, to reward, to reward, repay.

Remus, I, m., the brother of Romulus.

renovo, are, avi, atus [re + novus], to

renew, restore, revive.

renuntio, see nuntio.

renuō, see \*nuō. reor, reri, ratus sum, to reckon: think. suppose; ratus, thinking. repello, see pello. rependō, see pendō. repente [repens. sudden]. adv.. suddenly, unexpectedly. repentinus [repens, sudden], adj., sudden, unexpected. reperio, see pario. repetō, see petō. repleō, see \*pleō. repono, see pono. reporto, see porto. reposco, see posco. reprehendo, see prehendo. reprimo, see premo. repromitto, see mitto. repudio, are, avi, atus, to cast off, divorce: reject, scorn. repūgno, see pūgno. repulsa, ae [repello], f., rejection, repulse : a defeat at the polls. reputō, see putō. requiro, see quaero. res, rei, f., thing, matter; affair, deed, exploit, event; circumstance; a story; property, fortune; trouble; res familiaris, private property; res publica, the commonwealth, state; res gestae, exploits; res repetundae, extortion; re vera, in reality, in truth. resecō, see secō. reserō, āre, āvī, ātus [re+sērō, to bolt], to unlock, open. residō, see sidō. resistō, see sistō. resolvō, see solvō. respergo, ere, spersi, spersus [re+ spargo, to strew, sprinkle], to besprinkle, bespatter. respicio, see \*specio. respiro, see spiro. respondeo. see spondeo. responsum, i [respondeo], n., answer, reply, esp. of an oracle; warning.

rēs pūblica, see rēs. restinguō, see stinguō. restituō, see statuō. retineō, see teneō.

retrahō, see trahō.

reus, I, m., defendant, accused person, prisoner.

revertor, see verto.

revivisco, ere, —, — [re+vivesco, inceptive of vivo], to come to life again.

revoco, see voco.

rēx, rēgis [cf. regō], m., king, monarch.

Rhēa, ae, f., Rhēa, also called Rhēa Silvia, mother of Romulus and Remus.

Rhēnus, I. m., the river Rhine.

rhetor, oris, m., a teacher of oratory, rhetorician; orator.

Rhodus, 1, f., Rhodes, a large island off the coast of Asia Minor, famous for its schools of rhetoric (see Apollonius), its colossal statue of Apollo, and for the skill of its people in navigation.

rideo, ere, risi, risus, to smile, laugh; laugh at, mock.

dē — dērīdeō, ēre, rīsī, rīsus, to laugh at, mock. deride.

in — inrideo, ere, risi, risus, to jeer at, mack, ridicule.

rigo, are, avi, atus, to wet, moisten. rigor, oris, m., severity, rigor.

rīpa, ae, f., a bank (of a river). rīsus, ūs [rīdeō], m., laughter.

risus, us [rideo], m., laughter.

ritē [cf. ritus], adv., with due ceremonies, duly, fitly, properly.

rītus, ūs, m., religious ceremony, rite. rīxa, ae, f., a quarrel (of blows), brawl. rōbur, oris, n., hard wood, oak; strength, vigor, power.

rogo, are, avi, atus, to ask, inquire; request, implore.

ab — abrogō, āre, āvī, ātus, to repeal, annul.

inter — interrogō, āre, āvī, ātus, to ask, question.

pro - prorogo, are, avi, atus, to prolong, extend.

Roma, ae, f., Rome.

Rômānus, adj., Roman; as noun, Rômānus, I, m., a Roman; Rômānī, ôrum, pl. m., the Romans, the name given to the Romans in their military capacity.

**Rōmulus**, I, m., *Romulus*, founder and first king of Rome, son of Rhea and Mars.

**Röscius, I, m.,** Sextus Röscius, defended by Cicero on a capital charge.

röstrum, I [rödö, to gnaw], n., the beak or ram of a ship; pl., the Rostra, or speaker's platform in the Forum (adorned with beaks of captured ships).

Rubico, onis, m., the Rubicon, a river in the northeastern part of Italy.

rudimentum, I [rudis], n., first attempt, beginning. See pono.

rudis, e, adj., uncouth, unpolished; ignorant, rude.

ruina, ae [ruō], f., downfall, ruin, destruction; pl., a fallen building, ruins.

rümor, öris, m., a story, report, rumor. rumpö, ere, rüpī, ruptus, to break, destroy.

con — corrumpo, ere, rupi, ruptus, to destroy; seduce, bribe, corrupt.

ex — ērumpē, ere, rūpī, ruptum to break forth or out, burst forth.

per — perrumpo, ere, rupi, ruptus, to break through, force a way through, get across.

ruō, ere, ī, tus, to fall; rush, hasten; with acc., to cause to fall, overthrow. con—corruō, ere, ī, —, to fall (in battle).

dis — diruō, ere, i, tus, to tear apart, overthrow, destroy.

ex — ēruō, ere, ī, tus, to cast out; dig up, destroy utterly.

in — inruo, ere, I, —, to rush in, make an attack.

ob - obruō, ere, I, tus, to over-whelm, hide, bury.

rūpēs, is [rumpō], f., a rock, cliff.

rūrsus or rūrsum [orig. revorsus; cf. reverto], adv., back; again.

rus, ruris, n., the country; pl., the fields; ruri, in the country.

rusticor, ari, atus sum [rus], to live in the country; take a vacation. rusticus [rus], adi., rural, rustic.

#### 8

Sabini, örum, pl. m., the Sabines, a race in central Italy, adjoining Latium on the north.

sacer, cra, crum, adj., holy, sacred; as noun, sacrum, I, n., a holy thing, sacred vessel; pl., religious rites, sacrifices.

sacerdos, otis [sacer], m. and f., priest, priestess.

sacrārium, I [sacer], n., sanctuary, shrine.

**sacrificium**, I [sacer + faci $\bar{o}$ ], n., a sacrifice.

sacrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to set apart; bless; curse.

con — consecro, are, avi, atus, to dedicate, consecrate, devote.

ex — exsecror, ārī, ātus sum, to curse, abhor.

saeculum, I, n., a race; generation, age, time.

saepe, adv., frequently, often.

saeviö, Ire, İvi (ii), Itum [saevus], to be flerce or cruel, rage; saevire in aliquem, to treat any one cruelly.

saevitia, ae [saevus], f., fury, cruelty. saevus, adj., raging, fierce, cruel.

sagino, are, avi, atus [sagina, stuffing], to fatten.

sagulum, I, n., a short military cloak.
Saguntus, I, f., and Saguntum, I, n.,
Saguntum, a town on the east coast of Spain.

Salernitānus, adj., of or near Saternum (modern Salerno), a town in Campania.

Saliī, ōrum [saliō], pl. m., the Salii or Leapers, the dancing priests of Mars. Salīnātor, ōris, m., see Līvius.

salio, ire, ui, tus, to leap.

dē — dēsiliō, îre, uī, sultum, to leap down.

in — însiliō, îre, ul, —, to leap up or on, mount.

prō — prōsiliō, īre, uī, —, to leap or spring forward.

trāns — trānsiliō, īre, uī, —, to leap across, jump over.

saltem, adv., at least, at all events.

salto, are, avi, atus [freq. of salio], to dance, leap.

ex - exsulto, are, avi, -, to leap, dance (esp. with joy), exult, rejoice.

saltus, ūs [saliō], m., a leap, bound; leaping, jumping.

saltus, ūs, m., a forest pasture, mountain glen, ravine, pass.

salübris, e [salüs], adj., health-giving, wholesome, healthy; beneficial.

salūs, ūtis, f., health, vigor; safety. salūtātiō, ōnis [salūtō], f., greeting, salutation.

salūtātor, ōris [salūtō], m., saluter, visitor.

salūtō, āre, āvī, ātus [salūs], to wish one health, greet, salute, visit.

con — consaluto, are, avi, atus, to greet or salute warmly.

salveo, ere, --, -- [salvus], to be well;
imperative, salve, salvete, hail!
greetings!

salvus, adi., well, sound, safe,

sambūceus [sambūcus, an elder-tree], adj., of elder, elder.

Samnites, ium, pl. m., the Samnites,

a branch of the Sabine race inhabiting the mountains southeast of Latium.

sans [sanus, sound], adv., indeed, truly, by all means; certainly.
sanguinolentus [sanguis], adj., bloody.
sanguis, inis, m., blood.
sapiō, ere, ivi, —, to taste; to have taste or understanding; be wise.

dē — dēsipiō, ere, —, to be foolish or crazy.

sapiens, entis [orig. part. of sapie], adj., wise, sensible, discreet.

sapientia, ae [sapiēns], f., wisdom.Sardinia, ae, f., an island betweenItaly and Spain.

sarmentum, i [sarpo, to prune], n., a twig; pl., brushwood, fagots.

satis, adv., enough; tolerably, quite; as noun, n., enough, sufficiency.

satisfaciō, ere, fēcī, factum [satis + faciō], to satisfy, make reparation.
saucius, adj., wounded, hurt.

saxum, I, n., a stone, rock, boulder. scamnum, I, n., a bench, stool.

scando, ere, —, —, to climb, mount. ad — ascendo, ere, I, scensus, to

climb up, mount, ascend.
con — conscendo, ere, i, scensus,

to mount, ascend; go on board.

d5 — dēscendō, ere, i, scēnsum, to climb or come down, descend; dismount.

ex — ēscendō, ere, ī, scēnsus, to mount. ascend.

trans — transcendo, ere, i, scensus, to climb or pass over, cross. scapha, ae, f., a light boat, skiff.

scelerātus [scelus], adj., wicked, impious, accursed.

sceleste [scelestus, impious], adv., wickedly, impiously.

scelus, eris, n., wicked deed, sin, crime.

schola, ae, f., leisure, leisure for learning; place of learning, school. scilicet [scire + licet], adv., plainly, of course, doubtless.

scindo, ere, scidi, scissus, to cut, tear, rend, split.

ab — abscindo, ere, scidi, scissus, to cut or tear off, hew off.

scio, ire, scivi, scitus, to know, understand; with infin., to know how.

Scipio, onis, m., the name of one of the most illustrious families of Rome, belonging to the Cornelian gens.

1. P. Cornēlius Scēpiē, consul 218 B.c.; defeated by Hannibal at the Ticinus and the Trebia; killed, with his brother Cn., in Spain, in 212.

2. P. Cornēlius Scīpiō Āfricānus Māior, son of (1), born B.C. 237; commanded in Spain 210-206; consul in 205; defeated Hannibal at Zama in 202. He died about 183 B.C.

3. L. Cornēlius Scīpiō, brother of (2), consul in B.C. 190. After defeating Antiochus at Magnesia, he received the cognomen Asiāticus.

4. P. Cornēlius Scīpio Āfricānus Minor, captured Carthage, B.C. 146; took Numantia, in Spain, 133; died in 129.

 P. Cornēlius Scipiō Nāsīca Serāņiō, see Nāsīca.

6. Q. Metellus Pius Scipio, fatherin-law of Pompey.

sciscitor, ārī, ātus sum [scisco], to ask, inquire.

scisco, ere, scivi, scitus [scio], to seek to know; approve, enact, decree.

con — conscisco, ere, scivi, scitus, to approve of, decree; mortem sibi consciscere, to commit suicide.

dē — dēscīscō, ere, scīvī, scītum, to withdraw, desert, revolt.

scrība, ae [scrībō], m., a clerk, secretary.

scribo, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to write.

ad — adscribo, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to add, include, enroll.

con — conscribo, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to enroll, enlist.

dē — dēscrībē, ere, scrīpsi, scriptus, to copy off, sketch, describe.

dis — discribō, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to mark off, divide.

in — inscribo, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to write on, inscribe on.

per — perscrībō, ere, scrīpsī, scrīptus, to write out (in full).

pro — proscribo, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to offer for sale; proscribe, outlaw.

sub — subscribō, ere, scripsi, scriptus, to write beneath.

scrinium, I, n., a case, box (esp. for books or papers).

scriptor, ōris [scribō], m., a writer, author; narrator.

Scultenna, ae, f., a river in Cisalpine Gaul, near Mutina.

scutum, I, n., a shield.

(1) sē, see suī.

(2) so or sod, insep. prefix, apart, away from.

sēcēdō, see cēdō.

sēcernō, see cernō.

seco, are, ui, tus, to cut.

re — reseco, are, ui, tus, to cut loose or off.

sēcrētus [part. of sēcerno], adj., separate; hidden, concealed; secret; abl. sēcrēto as adv., secretly.

sector, ārī, ātus sum [freq. of sequor], to follow eagerly, pursue, seek the society of.

secundus [sequor], adj., following, second; favorable, fortunate.

securis, is [seco], f., an axe, hatchet. secus, comp. sētius, adv., otherwise, differently.

sed, conj., but, on the contrary.

sēdecim [sex + decem], indecl. num. adi.. sixteen.

sedeő, ēre, sēdī, sessum, to sit.

ad — adsideo, ere, sedi, sessus, to sit at or beside, besiege.

in — Insideo, ere, sedi, sessus, with dat., to sit in, on, or upon; with acc., to settle on, occupy.

ob — obsideō, ēre, sēdī, sessus, block, besiege, beset.

sēdēs, is [cf. sedeō], f., scat, chair; residence, abode.

sēditiō, ōnis [sēd + itiō, from eō, fre], f., dissension, rebellion, revolt.

sēdūcō, see dūcō.

sēdulitās, ātis [sēdulus, earnest], f., earnestness, persistency.

södulö [abl. of södulus, earnest], adv., earnestly, busily; purposely, deliberately.

sēgnis, ē, adj., slow, tardy, sluggish.
sēgniter [sēgnis], adv., without spirit or vigor, lazily.

sella, ae [sedeo], f., a seat, chair; sella curulis, a portable stool, with bent legs, made to open and shut like a camp-stool. Such chairs were often of bronze, or of wood finely carved, and inlaid with ivory, or even adorned with ornaments of gold. The right to use this chair belonged at first only to the king, but later to curule aediles, praetors, consuls, dictators, and the Flamines.

semel, adv., once, once for all. semet, see sui.

semper, adv., always, continually.

sempiternus [semper], adj., eternal. Sempronius, I, m., Ti. Sempronius

Longus, defeated by Hannibal at the Trebia B.C. 218.

senātor, ōris [senātus], m., a senator.

senātōrius [senātor], adj., senatorial.
senātus, ūs [cf. senex], m., council of
elders, senate, in the time of the
kings a mere advisory body, called
together by the king when he desired

advice, but later the chief power in the Roman state.

Seneca, ae, m., L. Annaeus Seneca, the Stoic philosopher, tutor of the Emperor Nero.

senecta, ae [senex], f., old age.

senectüs, ütis [senex], f., old age.

senex, gen. senis, adj., old; comp. senior, elder; sup. māximus (nātā), eldest. As noun, senex, senis, m., an old man; seniōrēs, um, pl. m., the elders (men over 45).

senior, see senex.

senium, I [senex], n., old age, decay.
sententia, ae [sentio], f., opinion,
thought; wish, inclination.

sentio, ire, sonsi, sonsus, to discern by sense, feel; see, perceive; bene sentire do, to think well of.

con—consentio, ire, sonsi, sonsi,

sum, to agree; conspire, plot. separatim [(2) se + paro], adv., sepa-

rately, apart.

sepelio, fre, ivi (ii), sepultus, to bury, inter.

septem, indecl. num. adj., seven.

septēni, ae, a [septem], num. adj., seven each, seven apiece.

Septimulēius, I, m., L. Septimulēius of Anagnia in Latium, a friend of Ti. Gracchus, who afterwards sold his head for gold.

septimus [septem], num. adj., seventh.
septirēmis, e [septem + rēmus, oar],
f. (sc. nāvis), a ship with seven
banks or tiers of oars.

septuāgēsimus [septuāgintā, seventy], num. adj., seventieth.

sepultūra, ae [sepelio], f., burial, funeral.

sequor, I, secutus sum, to follow; favor.

ad — adsequor, I, secutus sum, to follow up, overtake; gain, attain.

con — consequor, I, secutus sum, to follow, overtake; attain, acquire.

in — insequor, i, secutus sum, to pursue, overtake.

ob — obsequor, i, secutus sum, to comply with, yield to, submit to.

per — persequor, I, secutus sum, to follow persistently, pursue, hound.

pro - prosequor, i, secutus sum, to follow, accompany, escort.

sub — subsequor, I, secutus sum, to follow after, follow.

Sergius, I, m., a Roman gentile name.

1. L. Sergius Catilina, see Catilina.

2. M. Sergius Catilina, grand-father of (1).

seriously, in good faith.

sērius, adj., grave, serious, earnest.
sermō, ōnis [serō], m., talk, conversation; speech.

sero, ere, -, tus, to bind together.

con — consero, ere, ui, tus, to join; manus or pugnam conserere, to join battle, fight.

dē — dēserō, ere, uī, tus, to leave, abandon, forsake, neglect.

dis — dissero, ere, ul, tus, to speak, discourse, harangue.

ex — exsero, ere, ui, tus, to thrust out.

sērē [abl. of sērus, late], adv., late, too late.

Sertörius, I, m., Quintus, an officer in the army of Marius. He went to Spain as propraetor in B.C. 82, and maintained himself at the head of an independent force till his death in 72. serva, ae [servus], f., a slave woman.

servalis, e [servus], adj., of a slave; slavish, servile.

servitūs, ūtis [servus], f., slavery. Servius, I, m., see Tullius.

servo, are, avi, atus, to save, preserve, watch.

con — conservo, are, avi, atus, to keep safe, preserve.

servus, î, m., a slave. sēse. see sui.

sestertius, I [semis, half + tertius], m. (sc. nummus), a sesterce, a small silver coin equivalent orig. to two and one-half asses, but later worth about four cents. See Es. In naming large sums of money the Romans speak of 'so many times a hundred thousand sestertii' (centena milia sestertium).

sētius, see secus.

seu, see sive.

sevērē [sevērus], adv., gravely, severely, sternly, strictly.

sevēritās, ātis [sevērus], f., sternness, strictness.

sevērus, adj., stern, strict, severe.

sex, indecl. num. adj., six.

sexāgintā, num. adj., sixty.

Sextilis, e, adj., of the sixth month.

As noun, Sextilis, is, m. (sc. mēnsis),

August. See December.

Sextilius, i, m., praetor in Africa in B.C. 88.

sextus [sex], num. adj., sixth.

Sextus, i. m., a Roman praenomen.

sī, conj., if, whether; quod sī, but if. sibi, see suī.

sibilus, i, m., a hissing, whistling.

Sibyllinus [Sibylla, a Sibyl, prophetess], adj., pertaining to the Sibyls, Sibylline.

sic, adv., in this way, thus, so.

sicco, are, avi, atus [siccus], to drain. siccus, adj., dry. As noun, siccum, i, n.. the dry ground.

Sicilia, ae, f., Sicily.

Siculus, adj., Sicilian.

sido, sidere, —, —, to seat one's self, sit down.

ad — adsīdō, ere, sēdī, —, to seat one's self, sit down.

con — consido, ere, sedi, sessum, to sit down; settle, encamp; take a position.

re — residō, ere, sēdī, —, to settle down, sink, subside; abate, grow calm.

significo, are, avi, atus [signum + facio], to make signs, show; point out, indicate.

signo, are, avi, atus [signum], to set a mark on; sign, seal (a document).

ad — adsigno, are, avi, atus, to allot, award, assign.

signum, i, n., sign, signal; military standard, ensign; statue, image; signa inferre alicui, to advance against or attack any one.

Silānus, ī, m., D. Iūnius Sīlānus Mānliānus, praetor in Macedonia B.C. 142. silēns, entis [orig. part. of sileo, to be still], adi., still, quiet, silent.

silentium, I [silens], n., stillness, quiet, silence.

silva, ae, f., a wood, forest.

Silvia, ae, f., see Rhēa.

similis, e, adj., like, similar.

similiter [similis], adv., in like manner, similarly.

similitudo, inis [similis], f., likeness, resemblance, similarity.

simul, adv., at the same time; simul atque or ac. as soon as.

simulo, are, avi, atus [similis], to make like, copy; feign, pretend.

dis — dissimulo, are, avi, atus, to disguise, conceal, dissemble.

simultās, ātis [simul], f., enmity, hatred; simultātēs gerere, to carry on a feud.

sine, prep. with abl., without.

singulāris, e [singulī], adj., one by one, single, individual; remarkable, singular, unparalleled.

singuli, ae, a, adj., one at a time, one apiece, single.

sinister, tra, trum, adj., left.

sino, ere, sivi, situs, to put, place; permit, let.

sinus, üs, m., a curve, hollow, fold; fold

of the toga (as it crosses the breast), pocket: bosom.

sisto, ere, stiti, status, trans., to cause to stand, place, set; intrans., stand. ab — absisto, ere, stiti, —, to withdraw, ceuse, desist.

con - consisto, ere, stitl, -, to stand, take position (of an army); stop, halt; be firm, endure, continue.

dē — dēsistō, ere, stiti, —, to stand off from, cease, desist.

ex — exsisto, ere, stitl, —, to step forth; come to be, become, arise.

ob — obsisto, ere, stitl, —, to stand in the way of, resist, oppose.

re — resisto, ere, stiti, —, to oppose, withstand, resist.

sub — subsisto, ere, stiti, —, to take a stand, remain, tarry.

situs [orig. part. of sino], adj., placed, situate, lying.

situs, us [sino], m., location, site.

sive or seu, conj., or, or if, whether; sive . . . sive or seu . . . seu, whether . . . or, if . . . or if.

sobrius, adj., sober, temperate.

socer, soceri, m., a father-in-law.

societas, atis [socius], f., fellowship, association; alliance.

sociō, āre, āvī, ātus [socius], to join, unite; hold in common, share, divide.

socius, I, m., fellow, comrade, ally. sodālis, is, m., companion, associate. sol. solis. m., the sun.

soleo, ere, itus sum, to be wont, be

accustomed, use.
sõlitārius [sõlus], adj., lonely, isolated.
sõlitūdō. inis [solus], f., loneliness;

sõlitüdö, inis [solus], f., loneliness; lonely place, wilderness.

solitus [soleō], adj., wonted, usual, accustomed; as noun, solitum, i, n., the customary, the usual.

solium, ī, n., chair of state, throne.
sollemnis, e, adj., religiously fixed, holy, sacred.

sollicito, are, avi, atus [sollicitus, troubled], to stir up, arouse, excite.

sõlum [sõlus], adv., only; nõn . . . sõlum . . . sed . . . etiam, not only . . . but also.

solus, adj., alone, single-handed, single, only; lonely, solitary.

solvo, ere, i, solutus, to loosen, unbind; let down; impair, destroy.

ab — absolvō, ere, I, solūtus, to set free, release; acquit.

re — resolvo, ere, i, solūtus, to loosen; dissolve, melt.

somnium, i [somnus], n., a dream, vision.

somnus, i, m., sleep.

sonitus, us [sono, to resound], m., sound, crash, noise.

sopio, iro, ivi (ii), itus [cf. sopor, a deep sleep], to put to sleep; pass., to sleep; sopiti, buried in slumber.

soror, oris, f., a sister.

sororius [soror], adj., of a sister, sister's.

sors, sortis, f., lot, fate, destiny; decision by lot.

sortior, IrI, Itus sum [sors], to cast lots; obtain by lot.

spatium, I, n., space, room; distance; period of time.

speciës, —, acc. em, abl. ē [\*speciē], f., sight, appearance; semblance, pretense.

\*speciō, ere, spexi, —, to look.

ad — adspiciō, ere, spexī, spectus, to look at, examine, inspect.

con — conspicio, ere, spexi, spectus, to catch sight of, spy; see.

dē — dēspiciō, ere, spexī, spectus, to look down upon, despise.

dis — dispicio, ere, spexi, spectus, to descry, perceive.

in — inspicio, ere, spexi, spectus, to look into, examine, consider.

re — respicio, ere, spexi, spectus,

to look back (at), gaze at, consider; regard, respect.

spectāculum, i[specto], n., show, sight,
spectacle.

spectator, oris [specto], m., spectator.
specto, are, avi, atus [freq. of \*specio],
to look at, watch, behold.

ex — exspecto, are, avi, atus, trans., to look out for, await, expect; intrans., wait, wait to see.

speculator, oris [speculor], m., a
lookout, spy, scout.

speculor, ārī, ātus sum [specula, a watch-tower], to spy out, examine.

speculum, I [\*specio], n., a lookingglass, mirror (usually of metal).

sperno, ēre, sprēvī, sprētus, to set aside, despise, scorn.

ab — āspernor, ārī, ātus sum, to disdain, despise, scorn.

spērō, āre, āvī, ātus [spēs], to hope (for), look for, expect. dē — dēspērō, āre, āvī, ātus, to

dē — dēspērē, āre, āvī, ātus, to lose hope, despair, despair of.

spēs, spei, f., hope, expectation; promise.

spīritus, üs [spīro], m., breath; disposition, lofty spirit, ambition, pride. spīro, āre, āvī, ātus, to breathe.

ex — exspīrō, āre, āvī, ātus, to breathe out; die, expire (sc. animam).

re — respiro, are, avi, atum, to breathe back or out, breathe (again); intrans., to recover breath, revive.

splendor, ōris [splendeō, to shine], m., brightness, splendor, magnificence.

spolio, are, avi, atus [spolium], to strip, rob, plunder.

spolium, I. n., booty, spoil.

spondeo, ere, spopondi, sponsus, to promise (sacredly), agree.

dē — dēspondeō, ēre, ī, spōnsus, to promise in marriage, betroth.

re - respondeo, ere, i, sponsus,

to answer, reply; correspond to, agree with.

sponsus, i [spondeo], m., a lover, betrothed man.

sponte [abl. of \*spons, free will], f., voluntarily; with meā, tuā, or suā, of my, your, or his own free will.

Spūrinna, ae, m., Vestritius Spūrinna, an augur of the time of Julius Caesar. squāma, ae, f., scale (of fish or snake). statim [cf. stō], adv., instantly, at once

statio, onis [sto], f., station, post; picket line, quard.

statua, ae [statuō], f., a statue, image. statuō, ere, ī, ūtus [stō], to cause to stand, set up, place; determine; determine on, appoint, arrange.

con — constituo, ere, i, utus, to set up, erect; et in order, organize; arrange, appoint; resolve.

in — instituō, ere, I, ūtus, to set in place, arrange; found, establish; determine, undertake, begin; train, teach.

re — restituō, ere, I. ūtus, to set up again, replace, restore, reinstate; repair, remedy, save.

sub — substituō, ere, ī, ūtus, to put in place of, substitute; put.

statūra, ae [stō], f., size, height, stature.

status, us [sto], m., state, condition, rank.

stercus, oris, n., dung, manure.

Sthenius, i. m., a Sicilian chief.

sterno, ere, strāvi, strātus, to spread out, scatter; lay low.

con — consterno, are, avi, atus, to terrify, frighten, confound; move deeply, affect powerfully.

prō — prōsternō, ere, strāvī, strātus, to overthrow, destroy.

stimulus, I, m., goad; sharp point, prick.

stinguo, ere, —, —, to quench.

ex — exstinguo, ere, stinxi, stinctus, to extinguish; destroy, kill.

re — restinguō, ere, stinxi, stinctus, to quench, extinguish, destroy.
stipendium, i [stips, gift + pendō], n., a payment; salary, pay; campaign; stipendia facere or merēre, to serve a campaign.

stirps, stirpis, f., stock, race; offspring, progeny.

sto. stare, steti, statum, to stand; stand firm, abide; stare promisso, to stand by (lit., on) one's promise. circum—circumsto, are, stiti,—, to stand about, surround.

con — consto, are, stiti, —, to agree; stand firm, be fixed; consist of; constat, it is agreed, it is well known, it is certain; sibi constare, to be consistent.

ex — exsto, are, stiti, —, to be extant, remain, exist.

prae — praestō, are, stiti, stitus, intrans., to stand before, surpass, excel; trans., to show, make, render. stolidē [stolidus, stupid], adv., stupidly.

strāgēs, is [sterno], f., overthrow, ruin, defeat; massacre.

strāgulum, ī [sternō], n., coverlet, bed-spread.

strēnuus, adj., brisk, active, vigorous. strepitus, us [strepē, to make a noise], m., noise, din, crash; applause.

stringō, ere, strinxī, strictus, to draw or bind tight, press together, graze; draw, unsheathe (a sword or dagger). dē — dēstringō, ere, strinxī, stric-

dē — dēstringē, ere, strinxī, stric tus, to draw, unsheathe.

per — perstringo, ere, strinxi, strictus, to touch, graze; thrill, run through.

struō, ere, strūxī, strūctus, to pile up, arrange; build, erect.

ex — exstruō, ere, strūxi, strūctus, to pile or heap up, build.

4

in — Instruō, ere, strūxī, strūctus, to build; arrange, draw up or array (troops); make ready, equip, fit out. studiōsō [studiōsus, eager], adv., eagerly, zealously.

studium, i [studeo, to be eager], n., zeal, enthusiasm; desire, pursuit, study; good-will, affection.

stultitia, ae [stultus], f., folly.

stultus, adj., foolish, silly.

stupens, entis [orig. part. of stupeo], adj., dazed, confused, dumbfounded. stupeo, ere, ui, —, to be struck senseless, be amazed or astounded.

suādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsūrus, to advise, urge, exhort.

dis — dissuādeō, ēre, suāsī, suāsus, to advise against, oppose (by argument).

per — persuade, ere, suasi, suasurus, to persuade, induce; convince.

sub, prep. with (1) acc., under, towards, until, after; (2) with abl., under, beneath, at the foot of, close to; in the reign of; in composition, under, somewhat; in place of; underhandedly.

subdo, see do.

subdücö, see dücö.

subeč, see (1) eč.

subiciō, see iaciō. subigō, see agō.

subitus [subeo], adj., sudden, unexpected; abl. subito as adv., on short notice, suddenly.

sublātus, see tollo.

sublicius [sublica, a pile], adj., consisting of or resting on piles.

sublimis, e, adj., uplifted, lofty; on high, through the sky.

submittő, see mittő.

submoveo, see moveo.

subolēs, is, f., a aprout, shoot; offspring, issue; race. suborno, see orno. subscribo, see scribo.

subsellium, I [sub + sella], n., a low bench, seat.

subsequor, see sequor.

subsidium, I [cf. subsidō, to lie in wait], n., reserve troops; aid, help. subsistō. see sistō.

substituō, see statuō.

subtexō, ere, ui, tus [sub+texō, to weave], to weave under, join; subjoin, add (in speech).

succēdo, see cēdo.

succēssor, ōris [succēdō], m., follower, successor.

succēssus, ūs [succēdō], m.. favorable outcome, success.

succingo, see cingo.

succlāmō, see clāmō.

succurro, see curro.

suēsco, ere, suēvi, suētus, to become accustomed to.

ad — adsuēscē, ere, suēvī, suētus, to accustom one's self to, be wont.

con — consuesco, ere, suevi, suetus, to become accustomed.

sufficio. see facio.

suffigō. see figō.

suffoco, are, avi, atus [sub + fauces, the throat], to choke, strangle.

suffodio. see fodio.

suffragator, oris [suffragor, to vote for], m., supporter, partisan, follower.

suffragium, I, n.; a voting tablet, vote, ballot.

sul gen., sibi dat., sē acc. and abl. of the reflexive pron., sing. and pl., himself, herself, itself, themselves; sēse, sēmet, strengthened forms of sē.

Sulla, ae, m., a cognomen in the Cornelian gens.

1. L. Cornēlius Sulla, surnamed Fēlīx, born B.c. 138; consul in 88; commanded against Mithridates 88-84; fought Marius in 88, and again in 83, 82, becoming master of Italy.

He was then chosen perpetual dictator, and made many changes in the constitution. He resigned the dictatorship in 79, and died next year.

2. P. Cornēlius Sulla, nephew of (1), defended in 62 B.C. by Cicero from a charge of complicity in Catiline's conspiracy.

Sullānus, adj., of or by Sulla, Sullan; as noun, Sullāni, ōrum, pl. m., the followers of Sulla.

Sulpicius, I, m., Ser. Sulpicius Rūfus, tribune of the people in 88 B.C., and a supporter of Marius.

sum, esse, fui, futürus, to be, exist, live; with gen., belong to, be the part of; be true, be so; happen, take place; with dat., have, possess.

ab — absum, esse, afui, to be away or absent, be far from; prope abesse, to be at no great distance, be near.

ad — adsum, esse, adfui, to be present or near; to aid (esp. in court).

de — desum, deesse, defui, to be away or absent; be wanting; fail; to miss. let slip.

in — insum, inesse, infui, to be in or on; belong to.

inter — intersum, esse, ful, to be present at, take part in.

prae — praesum, praeesse, ful, to be over or before; rule, govern, be in command of.

pro - prosum, prodesse, profui, to benefit, profit, aid.

super — supersum, esse, ful, to be over and above, remain; survive, outlive.

summa, ae [summus], f., top, summit;
 chief point or place, supremacy;
 total, amount, sum.

summus, see superus.

sumō, ere, sumpsi, sumptus [sub+emō], to take up, take, choose; enter upon, begin; spend.

ab — absūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus, to use up, consume; spend.
ad — adsūmō, ere, sūmpsi, sūmptus, to take to one's self, receive.

con — consumo, ere, sumpsi, sumptus, to use up, spend.

sumptus, to use up, spena.
sumptusirius [sumptus], adj., relating
to expense, sumptuary.

sümptus, üs [sümö], m., outlay, expense.

supellex, supellectilis, f., household stuff, furniture.

super, prep. (1) with acc., over, above, upon, in addition to; during; (2) with abl., over, upon, beyond, in addition to.

superbē [superbus], adv., haughtily, proudly, arrogantly.

superbia, ae [superbus], f., pride, arrogance.

superbus [super], adj., haughty, prind, arrogant, insolent.

Superbus, I, m., see Tarquinius.

superiaciō, see iaciō.

superior, see superus.

superō, āre, āvi, ātus [superus], to puss over, cross; overcome, subdue, conquer; excel, surpass.

supersum, see sum.

superus [super], adj., above, upper, higher; comp. superior, higher, superior, earlier; as noun, a superior; sup. suprōmus, highest, topmost, last, or summus, highest, greatest, extreme, most distinguished; often the highest part of, top of; Mare Superum, the Upper or Adriatic Sea. superveniō, see veniō.

supervivo, see vivo.

supplex, icis [sub + plico, to fold, bend], adj. bending the knees in entreaty, begging, suppliant; as noun, a suppliant.

suppliciter [supplex], adv., suppliantly, humbly.

supplicium, i [supplex], n., a kneeling

down (as suppliant, or to receive punishment); punishment, execution.

supplico, are, avi, atum [supplex], to kneel down; entreat, beseech; pray, worship; thank.

suprā [super], adv., above.

surgo, ere, surrexi, surrectum [sub + rego], to stand up, rise, arise.

ad — adsurgō, ere, surrēxi, —, to rise up, arise.

suscipio, see capio.

süspectus [orig. part. of süspiciö, to suspect], adj., mistrusted, suspected. suspendium, I, n., hanging.

sustineo. see teneo.

sutor, oris [suo, to sew, stitch], m., a shoemaker, cobbler.

suus [sui], adj., his own, her own, its own, their own; his, her, its, their; as noun, sui, örum, pl. m., his (their) friends, followers, soldiers or fellowcitizens.

Syphāx, ācis, m., a prince of Numidia.
Syria, ae, f., Syria, a country on the eastern coast of the Mediterranean.

#### т

T., abbreviation of the name Titus.
tabella, ae [dim. of tabula], f., a small board, writing tablet.

taberna, ae, f., stall, shop (of boards);
hut, tent.

tabernāculum, ī [taberna], n., a tent. tabula, ae, f., a board, plank; picture (sc. picta, painted); writing tablet; record, list.

taceo, ere, ui, —, to be silent, say nothing.

tacitus [taceo], adj., silent, secret.

taedium, I [taedet, it wearies], n., weariness, disgust, loathing.

talentum, I, n., a talent, a Greek money measure, worth about \$1100.

tālis, e, adj., such, of such a kind; tālis . . . quālis, such . . . as. tam, adv., to such a degree, so much, as much, so; tam . . . quam, as . . . so, not only . . . but also.

tamdiū, adv., so long.

tamen, adv., yet, still, for all that, all the same, however, nevertheless.

tamquam, conj., as if.

Tanaquil, ilis, f., the wife of Tarquinius Priscus.

tandem, adv., at length, at last, finally. tango, ere, tetigi tactus, to touch:

con — contingō, ere, tigī, tāctus, with acc., to touch; with dat., to occur to, fall to lot of, befall; happen.
ob — obtingō, ere, tigī, —, to fall to the lot of, befall; occur.

tantum [tantus], adv., so much (and no more), only, merely.

tantummodo [tantum + modo], adv., only, merely.

tantus, adj., so great, such; as noun, tantum, ī, n., so much.

tarde [tardus, slow], adv., slowly.

tarditās, ātis [tardus, slow], f., slowness, sluggishness.

tardo, are, avi, atus [tardus, slow], to delay, hinder, impede.

Tarentinus, adj., of Tarentum, Tarentine; as noun, Tarentini, orum, pl. m., the people of Tarentum.

**Tarentum**, i, n., a flourishing Greek city on the southern coast of Italy; modern *Taranto*.

Tarpēia, ae, f., a Roman maiden of the time of Romulus.

Tarpēius, adj., of Tarpeia, Tarpeian; rūpēs Tarpēia, the Tarpeian rock, a part of the Capitoline Hill, on the side toward the Forum.

(1) Tarquinii, orum, pl. m., a city in Etruria.

(2) Tarquinii, orum, pl. m., the Tarquin family, the Tarquins.

Tarquinius, I, m., the name of a gens in early Rome, said to have come from Etruria. 1. Tarquinius Priscus, the fifth king of Rome.

2. Tarquinius Superbus, the last king of Rome, expelled B.C. 509.

3. Sextus Tarquinius, son of (2).

4. L. Tarquinius Collātinus, cousin of (3), and husband of Lucretia.

Tatius, I, m., Titus Tatius, a Sabine king, and joint ruler with Romulus.

tēctum, ī [tegō], n., a covering, roof; covered structure, house.

tego, ere, texi, tectus, to cover; hide, conceal; defend, guard.

dē — dētegō, ere, tēxī, tēctus, to uncover, expose; betray.

tēgula, ae [tego], f., roof tile, tile.

tēlum, ī, n., missile; spear, javelin.

temerārius [temerē], adj., heedless, rash, reckless.

temerē, adv., blindly, rashly, heedlessly.

temeritās, ātis [temerē], f., rashness, heedlessness, temerity.

temperāns, antis [orig. part. of temperō], adj., moderate, temperate, sober.

tempero, are, avi, atus [tempus], to set bounds to, restrain.

tempestas, atis [tempus], f., point or period of time; storm, tempest.

templum, I, n., a sacred spot; temple. tempus, oris, n., time, period, season; opportunity, occasion.

tendō, ere, tetendī, tentus and tēnsus, to spread out, stretch; insidiās tendere, to lay a trap for, plot against.

con — contendo, ere, i, tentus, to stretch; exert one's self, strive, insist; hasten, march quickly.

in — intendō, ere, I, tentus, to stretch, stretch towards; aim, direct.

ob(s) — ostendo, ere, I, tentus, to stretch out, show; produce, furnish; disclose, make known.

por (= pro) - portendo, ere, i.

tentus, to point out, indicate; foreshadow, portend.

pro — protendo, ere, i, tentus, to stretch out, extend.

tenebrae, arum, pl. f., darkness, gloom; a hiding place.

tenebricosus [tenebrae], adj., dark, gloomy.

teneo, ere, ui, tentus, to hold, keep; possess; maintain, guard, defend; seize.

ab — abstined, ere, ui, tentus, to hold back or from; keep aloof from; refrain from, abstain.

con — contined, dre, uI, tentus, to keep, hold, contain; restrain, rule, curb.

dē — dētineō, ēre, uī, tentus, to hold back or off; detain, hinder.

ob — obtineo, ere, ui, tentus, to hold. p.8888: rule. govern.

per — pertineo, ere, ui, —, to stretch out, extend; reach.

re — retineo, ere, ui, tentus, to keep or hold (back), retain, detain.

sub(s) — sustined, ere, ul, tentus, to hold up, support, sustain; bear, endure; hold in check, restrain.

tento, are, avi, atus [freq. of tendo], to touch, handle; try, attempt; sound, try to win over.

tentōrium,  $\mathbf{I}$  [tendō], n., a tent.

ter, num. adv., thrice, three times.

Terentius, I, m., a Roman gentile name. See Varro.

Terentius, I, m., a comrade of Pompey the Great.

tergiversor, ari, — [tergum + verto], to twist and turn, shuffle, evade.

tergum, I, n., back, rear.

terni, ae, a [cf. tres], num. adj., three on each side, by threes, three.

tero, ere, trivi, tritus, to rub, wear away; waste, kill.

terra, ae, f., the earth, ground; land.

terreo, ere, ul, itus, to frighten, alarm, terrify; deter.

dē — dēterreo, ēre, ui, itus, to frighten off, deter, keep from.

terribilis, e [terreo], adj., frightful, dreadful.

terror, ōris [terreō], m., fear, panic. tertius [cf. trēs], adj., third; abl. n. tertiō as adv., the third time.

tēstimonium, I [tēstis, a witness], n., evidence, testimony, proof.

testor, arī, atus sum [testis, a witness], to bear witness, be a witness.

Teutobochus, i, m., a chief of the Teutones.

Teutones, um, pl. m., the Teutones, a Germanic people which invaded Italy, but was defeated by Marius.

thēsaurus, I, m., a treasure, hoard. Thessalia, ae, f., Thessaly, a large district in the northeastern part of

Greece.
Ti., abbreviation of the name Tiberius.

Tiberis, is, m., the river Tiber.
Tiberius, I, m., a Roman praenomen.

Ticinus, i, m., the Ticinus, a river in Cisalpine Gaul, tributary to the Po.

tigillum, I [dim. of tignum, beam], n., a little beam.

Tigranes, is, m., a king of Armenia, son-in-law of Mithridates.

timeo, ere, ui, —, to be afraid, fear. timidus [timeo], adj., fearful, timid.

tirōcinium, I [tirō, a raw recruit], n., a soldier's first campaign; military inexperience.

titulus, 1, m., inscription, placard, notice.

Titus, I, m., a Roman praenomen.

toga, ae, f., the toga, the characteristic outer robe of the Romans. See also praetextus.

togātus [toga], adj., clad in the toga; in peaceful garb, unarmed.

tollo, ere, sustuli, sublatus, to lift, raise, take up; remove, abolish.

tonitrus, us [tono, to thunder], m., thunder, peal of thunder.

tonsor, oris [tondeo, to shear], m., a barber.

tonsorius [tonsor], adj., of a barber, barber's.

Toranius, I, m., Titus, who betrayed his father to the second triumvirate.

Torquātus, I [torquis], m., a cognomen

common in the Manlian gens.

 T. Mānlius Torquātus, dictator in 353 and 349 B.C., consul 347, 344, and 340.

2. T. Mānlius Torquātus, son of (1), put to death by his father for disobedience of orders.

torqueo, ere, torsi, tortus, to turn, twist; torture, torment.

torquis, is [torqueo], m., a twisted collar. necklace.

torvē [torvus, grim], adv., sternly, grimly.

tot, indecl. adj., so many.

totidem [tot], indecl. adj., just as many, the same number of:

totiens [tot], adv., so many times, so often.

totus, gen. totius, dat. toti, adj., all, all the, the whole, entire.

trādō, see dō.

trādūcō, see dūcō.

trahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, to draw, drag; detain.

ab — abstrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, to drag off or away; carry off.

con — contrahō, ere, trāxi, trāctus, to draw together, collect, assemble.

dē — dētrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, to draw or strip off, remove; drag.

dis — distrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, to pull asunder, part, separate.

ex — extrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, to draw or pull out; prolong, waste. per — pertrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, to draw along, drag; lead. re — retrahō, ere, trāxī, trāctus, to draw or drag back.

trāiciō, see iaciō.

trano, see no.

trans, prep. with acc., across, beyond, over.

transcendo, see scando.

trānseō, see (1) eō.

transfero, see fero.

trānsfigō, see figō.

trānsfodiō, see fodiō.

trānsfugiō, see fugiō.

transgredior, see gradior.

trānsigō. see agō.

trānsiliō, see saliō.

trānsmittō, see mittō.

trānsversus [trāns + vertō], adj., turned across, crosswise; out of the way.

Trasumēnus, I, m., a lake in Etruria, famous as the scene of Hannibal's victory over the Romans in B.C. 217.

Trebia, ae, f., the Trebia, a small tributary of the Po, near Placentia.

trecentësimus [trecenti], num. adj., three hundredth.

trecenti, ae, a [trēs + centum], num. adj., three hundred.

tredecim [tres + decem], indecl. num. adj., thirteen.

tremo, ere, ui, -, to quake, tremble.

trepidātiō, ōnis [trepidō], f., alarm, confusion.

trepido, are, avi, —, to be in alarm or confusion; tremble, waver.

tres, tria, num. adj., three.

tribunal, alis [tribunus], n., a judgment seat, tribunal.

tribunatus, us [tribunus], m., the tribuneship, office of tribune.

tribunicius [tribunus], adj., of a tribune, tribunitial.

tribunus, i [tribus], m., chief of a tribe, tribune; tribunus militum or militaris, military tribune, captain, one of the minor officers of a legion, six in number; **tribūnus plēbis**, tribune of the people, elected from the plebeians. The office was created in 494 B.c. to protect the plebeians against the patricians. Ten tribūnī plēbis were elected annually. Their persons were sacred.

tribuo, ere, 1, utus [tribus], to assign, grant, give.

dis — distribuo, ere, I, titus, to divide, distribute, apportion.

tribus, us [cf. tres], f., a tribe (orig. a third part of the people).

tributum, I [tribuo], n., tax, tribute.

triennium, I [tres + annus], n., the space of three years, three years.

trigemini, ae, a [trēs + geminus], adj., born three at a birth; as noun, pl. m., triplets.

trigintä, indeel. num. adj., thirty. tristis, e, adj., sad, sorrowful; stern,

triumphālis, e [triumphus], adj., pertaining to a triumph, triumphal.

triumphō, āre, āvī, ātum [triumphus], to celebrate a triumph, triumph.

triumphus, I, m., a triumph, the splendid procession in which the victorious general entered the city, accompanied by his soldiers and the spoil and captives he had taken. The procession passed round the Capitoline Hill into the Via Sacra, then into the Forum, and on up to the temple of Jupiter Capitolinus.

triumvir, virī [trēs + vir], m., a triumvir, one of a board of three commissioners.

tropaeum, i, n., a trophy, sign of victory, made usually by fastening captured arms to the trunk of a

trucido, are, avi, atus, to cut to pieces, slaughter, butcher.

truncus, i, m., stem, trunk (of a tree); trunk, body.

tū, tui, pl. vos, vestrum or vestri, pers. pron., thou, you.

tueor, eri, itus sum, to look at, watch; defend, protect.

in — intueor, ērī, itus sum, to look closely at or upon, gaze at.

Tullius, i, m., the name of a Roman gens.
1. Servius Tullius, sixth king of

1. Servius Tullius, sixth king of Rome.

2. M. Tullius Cicero, the orator. See Cicero.

Tullus, i, m., praenomen of Tullus Hostilius, third king of Rome.

tum, adv., then, at that time; there-upon.

tumultuor, ārī, ātus sum [tumultus], to make a disturbance, riot.

tumultus, us, m., a disturbance, uproar; rebellion, riot.

tumulus, i [tumeo, to swell], m., a hillock, mound, hill.

tunc, adv., then, at that time; accordingly, thereupon.

turba, ae, f., a hubbub, crowd, throng. turbulentus [turba], adj., stormy, confused, troubled.

turdus, I, m., a thrush, fieldfare.

turma, ae, f., a troop or squadron (of cavalry).

turpis, e, adj., ugly; base, dishonor-able.

turris, is, m., tower, castle; howdah. tus, turis, n., incense.

tūtēla, ae [tueor], f., protection, guardianship.

(1) tūtor, ōris [tueor], m., protector, guardian.

(2) tūtor, ārī, ātus sum [freq. oi tueor], to guard, protect.

tūtus [orig. part. of tueor], adj., safe; tūtō, abl. as adv., safely.

#### U

Ther, eris, n., teat, dug, udder.
ubi, interr. adv., where? when? As

conj., both interr. and rel., where, when.

ulciscor, I, ultus sum, to punish, avenge.

ullus, gen. ullius, adj., any, any one. ulterior, ius, gen. oris [ultra], adj., farther, remoter; sup. ultimus, farthest, last, utmost, greatest; ultima manus, finishing touches; ulterius, adv., beyond, farther, more, longer; ultimum, adv., for the last time.

ultimum, ultimus, see ulterior.

ultio, onis [ulciscor], f., revenge.

ultra, adv. and prep. with acc., on the other side, beyond; ultra fidem, incredibly.

ultro, adv., of one's own accord, voluntarily.

umbra, ae, f., shadow, shade.

umerus, i, m., the shoulder.

unde, adv. (1) interr., whence f from whom, from which f (2) rel., whence, from whom, from which; wherefore.

**undecim** [unus + decem], indecl. num. adj., eleven.

undique, adv., from all sides; on all sides, everywhere.

unguis, is, m., a (finger) nail.

universus [unus + verto], adj., all in one, whole, entire.

tinus, gen. unius, adj., one, only, sole, alone; tinus quisque, each one.

urbānus [urbs], adj., of or in the city, esp. in Rome; refined, witty; as noun, urbāni, ōrum, pl. m., city people; town wits.

urbs, urbis, f., a city; The City (Rome).

firinator, oris, m., a diver.

tirna, ae [tiro], f., a vessel, urn (of baked clay).

uro, ere, ussi, ustus, to burn.
co + amb(i) — comburo, ere, ussi,
ustus, to burn up, consume.

dē — deūrō, ere, ūssī, ūstus, to burn up, consume.

ex — exuro, ere, ussi, ustus, to burn up, consume.

usquam, adv., anywhere.

usque, adv., all the way, right on, continuously, even.

usurpo, are, avi, atus [usus + rapio], to make use of, enjoy.

usus, us [utor], m., use, employment; experience, training; profit, advantage, convenience.

ut, adv., interr., how? in what way? rel., as, just as; since, seeing that; ut . . . ita, just as . . . so.

ut, conj., (1) with indic., when; ut primum, as soon as; (2) with subj. of purpose, in order that, that; of result, so that, that.

(1) uter, utris, m., leather bag, skin.

(2) uter, utra, utrum, adj., (1) interr., which of (the) two? (2) rel., whichever one (of the two).

uterque, traque, trumque [uter + que], adj., each (of the two), both.

utilis, e [utor], adj., useful, helpful; profitable, expedient.

utilitas, atis [utilis], f., profit, advantage.

utinam, adv., oh that! would that! utique, adv., at any rate, surely; espe-

utor, uti, usus sum, make use of, employ; erjoy, take advantage of; aliquid utendum dare, to lend.

utpote, adv., seeing that, inasmuch as, since.

utrimque [uterque], adv., from or on both sides, on either hand.
uxor, ōris, f., a wife.

#### V

vacō, āre, āvī, —, to be empty, be free (e.g. from labor), have leisure. vacuus [vacō], adj., empty, unoccupied. **vādō**, **ere**, —, —, to go, rush.

ex — ēvādō, ere, vāsī, vāsus, to go forth or axay; yet away, escape; yet to be, become.

in — invādō, ere, vāsī, vāsum, to enter; attack; seize, take possession of.

vae, interj., oh ! alas! woe!

vagitus, üs [vagio, to cry], m., squalling, crying.

valeö, ēre, ui, itūrus, to be well or strong; have power or influence, prevail.

Valerius, I, m., the name of a Roman gens.

M. Valerius Māximus Corvīnus.
 See Māximus (1).

2. C. Valerius Catullus. See Catullus.

valētūdo, inis [valeo], f., health (good or bad); good health; sickness.

validus [valeo], adj., strong, stout; powerful.

vallës, or vallis, is, f., valley, vale. vällum, i, n., stockade, rampart, wall.

vanus, adj., empty, idle; ostentatious, vain.

varius, adj., various, different, diverse. varix, icis, m., a dilated vein.

Varrō, ōnis, m., C. Terentius Varrō, consul in 219 and 216; defeated at Cannae, with his colleague Paulus.

Vārus, I, m., see Quintilius.

vas, vadis, m., bail, security; surety.
vas, vasis (pl. vasa, orum), n., a
vessel, dish.

vāstō, āre, āvī, ātus [vāstus], to lay waste, devastate, destroy.

vāstus, adj., empty, waste; immense, huge.

vegetus [vegeo, to quicken], adj., lively, animated.

vehementer [vehemēns, earnest], adv.,
 earnestly, seriously, severely; ex ceedingly.

vehō, ere, vexī, vectus, to bear, carry,

convey; in pass., with navi or equo, to sail, ride.

ad — advehō, ere, vexi, vectus, to carry or bring to bring.

ex — ēvehō, ere, vexī, vectus, to lift, raise, elevate.

in — invehō, ere, vexi, vectus, to carry in or to; in pass., ride into, sail to.

prō — prōvehō, ere, vexī, vectus, to carry forward; in pass., to sail, proceed.

Vientes, um, pl. m., the people of Veii, a town in Etruria, about twelve miles from Rome.

vel [old imperative of (1) volo], adv.
and conj., even; or, or else; vel . . .
vel. either . . . or.

vēlō, āre, āvī, ātus, to cover up, veil.
vēlōcitās, ātis [vēlōx], f., speed, swiftness.

všlox, ocis, adj., swift, fleet, quick. velut or veluti, adv., just as if, as if; ostensibly.

vēnābulum, ī [vēnor], n., a hunting spear.

vēnātiō, ōnis [vēnor], f., hunting; a hunting spectacle, in which wild beasts fought against men, or against one another.

vēndō, ere, didī, ditus [contr. from vēnumdō], to sell.

venēnum, I, n., poison.

venerātiō, ōnis [veneror], f., respect, reverence; an object of reverence or awe.

veneror, ari, atus sum, to reverence, worship, revere, respect, honor.

venia, ae, f., indulgence, favor, pardon. veniō, ire, vēni, ventum, to come, go.

ad — adveniō, îre, vēnī, ventum, to come to, reach, arrive at, arrive. circum — circumveniō, îre, vēnī,

ventus, to surround, beset.

con — convenio, ire, veni, ventus, to come together, assemble; with

acc., to meet; convenit, impers., it is agreed, an arrangement is made.

in — invenio, ire, veni, ventus, to come upon, find, discover.

ob — obvenio, ire, veni, ventum, to come or go to meet; befall, occur to; fall to the lot of.

per — pervenio, ire, veni, ventum, to come to, reach; penetrate, attain to.

prae — praeveniō, îre, vēnī, ventus, to come before, get start of, anticipate, outstrip.

super — superveniō, îre, vēnī, ventum, to come to the rescue, arrive.

venor, ari, atus sum, to hunt, chase. venter, tris, m., the stomach.

ventito, are, avi, — [freq. of venio], to come or go often, resort.

ventus, I, m., wind.

vēnumdē, dare, dedī, datus [vēnum,  $sale + d\bar{o}$ ], to sell.

Venusia, ae, f., a town in Southern Italy, between Apulia and Lucania.

venustus [venus, grace], adj., charming, graceful.

verber, eris, n., a lash, whip; blow. verbum, i, n., a word; saying, phrase. vērē [vērus], adv., truthfully, truly.

verēcundia, ae [vereor], f., modesty, shame; respect, reverence.

vereor, ērī, itus sum, to feel awe of, respect; fear, be afraid.

vero [abl. of verus], adv., truly, heartily; in truth, indeed, however, but.

versiculus [dim. of versus], m., a little verse; a line.

verso, are, avi, atus [freq. of verto], to twist, turn; pass., to dwell, abide, be; employ one's self, conduct one's self.

versus, üs [vertō], m., a verse, line. vertex, icis [vertō], m., summit, peak, crest. verto, ere, I, versus, to turn, change; in pass., turn about, return.

ab — āvertō, ere, i, versus, to turn away or aside, avert, divert.

con — converto, ere, i, versus, to turn round, change; turn, direct; divert, misuse; conversus, turning.

dis — diverto, ere, i, versus, to turn away or aside.

ex — ēvertō, ere, ī, versus, to overturn, destroy, ruin.

inter — intervertō, ere, I, versus, to turn aside; embezzle, misappropriate.

re - revertor, i, reverti or (less often) reversus sum, to return; revert, recur.

vērum [vērus], adv., truly, certainly; but.

vērus, adj., true, real, genuine. For rē vērā, see rēs.

vescor, ī, -, to eat.

vesper, eri, m., evening.

Vesta, ae, f., the goddess of the hearth, and so of the family and the state. A fire was kept burning continually in her temple near the Forum, which six maidens, called Vestals, watched in turn, since the Romans believed that the maintenance of this fire was closely connected with the continuance of their state. The Vestals were not allowed to marry during their term of office.

vester, tra, trum [orig. voster; cf. vos], poss. pron. adj., your, yours.

vēstibulum, ī, n., vestibule, entrance. vēstīgium, ī, n., footstep, footprint.

vestis, is, f., clothing, garments; a robe.

veterānus [vetus], adj., old, veteran.
As noun, veterānī, ōrum, pl. m.,
veteran soldiers, veterans.

veto, are, ui, itus, not allow, forbid. vetus, eris, adj., old, aged; of a former time, ancient. vexō, are, avi, atus [freq. of vehō], to shake; trouble, disturb.

via, ae, f., highway, road; passage, murch, journey.

vicārius, I [vicis], m., a substitute, proxy.

vicēsimus [cf. viginti], num. adj., twentieth.

vicies [cf. viginti], num. adv., twenty times.

vicinus [vicus], adj., neighboring, near.

(vicis), is (nom. wanting), f., alternation, change, succession; in vicem, in turn.

victor, oris [vinco], m., conqueror, victor; as adj., victorious.

victoria, ae [victor], f., victory.

vicus, I, m., a street; village, town.

videlicet [videre + licet], adv., you see, clearly; of course, that is.

video, ere, vidi, visus, to see, perceive, understand; in pass., seem.

in — invideo, ore, vidi, visus, to look askance at, to envy.

vigil, vigilis, adj., wakeful, alert; as noun, a watchman, sentinel.

vigilantia, ae [vigil], f., wakefulness, vigilance, watchfulness.

vigilia, ae [vigil], f., wakefulness; a watch (a fourth part of the night).

viginti, indecl. num. adj., twenty.

vilicus, I [villa], m., overseer, steward. villa, ae, f., a country house, villa.

viminālis, e [vimen, an osier], adj., of osiers; as noun, Viminālis, is, m. (sc. collis), the Viminal Hill, one of the seven hills of Rome.

vincio, fre, vinxi, vinctus, to bind, fetter.

vincō, ere, vicī, victus, to conquer, defeat; surpass; intrans., prevail. dē — dēvincō, ere, vicī, victus, to conquer completely, subdue.

vinculum, I [vincio], n., a bond; in pl., bonds, chains, jail.

vindex, icis, m., champion, protector.
vindico, are, avi, atus [vis+dico],
to claim; protect; avenge; punish.

vinum, i, n., wine.

virēs, see vis.

violentus [vis], adj., violent, impetuous.

violo, are, avi, atus [vis], to injure; dishonor, outrage.

vir, viri, m., a man, hero; husband.

virga, ae, f., a rod, scourge.

Virginia, ae, f., the maiden whose attempted enslavement by Appius Claudius led to the downfall of the Decemvirs, B.C. 449.

Virginius, I, m., L., the father of Virginia, consul in B.C. 449.

virgō, inis, f., young girl, maiden, virgin.

virilis, e [vir], adj., manly.

viritim [vir], adv., man by man, singly, individually.

virtus, utis [vir], f., manliness, strength, bravery; ability.

vis, gen. and dat. wanting, acc. vim, abl. vi, f., strength, force; hostile force, violence; quantity, number; pl., virēs, energy, vigor, resources; vim facere, to use violence.

visō, ere, i, us [freq. of videō], to go to see, visit.

visus, üs [video], m., appearance, vision.

vita, ae [cf. vivo], f., life.

vitium, I [vieo, to twist], n., a fault, failing, vice.

vituperandus [gerundive of vitupero], adj., blameworthy.

vituperātiō, ōnis [vituperō], f., censure, criticism.

vitupero, are, avi, atus, to blame, cen-

vivo, ere, vixi, victum, to live.

super — supervivo, ere, vixi, —, to live beyond, outlive, survive.

vivus [vivo], adj., living, alive; of water, running.

vix, adv., with difficulty, hardly, scarcely.

vociferor, ari, atus sum [vox + fero], to cry out, shout, exclaim.

vocito, are, avi, atus [freq. of voco], to call repeatedly or loudly.

vocō, āre, āvi, ātus [cf. vōx], to call, summon, name.

ab — āvocō, āre, āvī, ātus, to call off, or away.

ad — advoco, are, avi, atus, to call to (one), summon; call together.

con — convoco, are, avi, atus, to call together, summon.

ex — ēvocō, āre, āvī, ātus, to call forth or out, summon.

pro - provoco, are, avi, atus, to call forth, challenge; appeal to.

re — revocō, āre, āvī, ātus, to call back, call again, recall.

volito, are, avi, — [freq. of (2) volo], fit about; fly, hasten.

(1) volo, velle, volui, —, to wish; be willing; be minded, determine.

(2) volō, āre, āvi, ātūrus, to fly. ab — āvolō, āre, āvi, —, to fly or hasten away.

 $d\bar{e} - d\bar{e}vol\bar{o}$ ,  $\bar{a}re$ , -, -, to fly down, fly.

Volsci, örum, pl. m., an ancient tribe living in the southern part of Latium, finally subdued by the Romans in B.C. 338.

volucer, cris, cre [(2) volo], adj., fying, winged; as noun, f. (sc. avis),
a bird.

volumen, inis [volvo, to roll], n., roll of writing, scroll, volume, book.

voluntārius [voluntās], adj., of free will, voluntary.

voluntās, ātis [(1) volo], f., will, wish, desire, inclination.

voluptās, ātis, f., pleasure, enjoyment. vos, see tū. [prayer.

võtum, I [voveõ], n., a vow, wish, voveõ, ēre, võvī, võtus, to promise solemnlu. vow. dedicate.

dē — dēvoveō, ēre, vōvī, vōtus, to consecrate, doom, devote.

▼ōx, ▼ōcis, f., voice, sound, tone; cry, call; saying, speech.

vulgāris, e [vulgus], adj., commonplace, ordinary, vulgar.

vulgo [vulgus], adv., commonly, popularly, generally.

vulgus, I, n., the masses, multitude, the common people.

vulnero, are, avi, atus [vulnus], to wound hurt, injure.

vulnus, eris, n., a wound; blow, misfortune.

vultur, uris, m., a vulture.

vultus, us, m., the expression of the face, features, countenance.

#### X

Xanthippus, I, m., a Spartan general by whose aid the Carthaginians defeated Regulus in B.C. 255.

Xenophon, ontis, m., Xenophon, an Athenian general and author, who lived about B.C. 440-350.

Xerxēs, is, m., a king of Persia, defeated by the Greeks at Salamis B.C. 480.

#### Z

Zama, ae, f., a city in Numidia, near Carthage.

zona, ae, f., a girdle, belt; money belt.

Typography by J. S. Cushing & Co., Norwood, Mass.

## Harkness's New Latin Grammar

A	COMPLETE LATIN GRAMMAR	
	Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 464 pages	\$1.25
A	SHORT LATIN GRAMMAR	
	Cloth-leather binding. 12mo, 254 pages	.80
	By ALBERT HARKNESS, Ph.D., LL.D., Professor Emerit	us in
	Brown University.	

These new text-books embody the results of life-long labors and represent the fruits of the latest and most authoritative scholarship in the field of Latin instruction. For more than thirty years the text-books of 1)r. Harkness have been in continued and satisfactory use in the best classical schools of the country, and have always received the unqualified commendation of the most eminent teachers and professors. But new methods, new discoveries, and new needs require new and representative text-books. These books have accordingly been prepared to meet the demands of progressive teachers and the present requirements of schools and colleges in this department of classical study.

The Complete Latin Grammar is designed at once as a text-book for the classroom and a book of reference for the student. It aims not only to present systematically for the benefit of the beginner the leading facts and laws of the Latin language, but also to provide accurately for the needs of the advanced student. By brevity and conciseness in phraseology, and by compactness in the arrangement of forms and topics, qualities which contributed in the highest degree to the success of Professor Harkness's earlier works, the author has compressed within the limits of a convenient manual an amount of carefully selected grammatical facts which would otherwise fill a much larger volume.

The Short Latin Grammar is intended for the benefit of those who prefer to begin with a more elementary manual, and for those who do not contemplate a full collegiate course of study. In this work the convenience and interest of the young student have been carefully consulted. It may be used with advantage in any school where, for special reasons, the Short Grammar is deemed desirable.

Correspondence in regard to the examination and introduction of Harkness's Complete Latin Grammar, or Harkness's Short Latin Grammar, is cordially invited.

Copies of the books will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

## American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

## First Latin Readings

#### An Equivalent for Cæsar

BY R. ARROWSMITH, Ph.D.

Professor of Latin and Greek, Teachers College, New York City

AND

G. M. WHICHER, M.A.

Instructor in Classics, Packer Collegiate Institute, Brooklyn, N. Y.

Cloth, 12mo, 344 pages. Price, \$1.25

This work has been prepared in response to a growing demand for a new first reading book in Latin, offering more simple and interesting material for the second-year work than is now provided by Cæsar's Commentaries, the first connected reading pupils meet in the Latin course.

It is the aim of the present volume to offer for the student's first reading in Latin, material in which the least, rather than the more, difficult Latin comes first; which contains the largest possible general vocabulary, instead of a small special vocabulary; which is drawn from a wide, instead of a narrow, range of literature; and which may be associated with other departments of teaching with greater success and productiveness than Cæsar's Commentaries.

The selections in First Latin Readings have, therefore, been chosen with reference to their difficulty, their interest as literature, and, as far as possible, their relation to Roman life and custom, and not with reference to their exclusive use as drilling material on formal classical construction.

Exercises in Latin prose composition, based on the text of each author represented, have been prepared, and are included in the book.

Copies of First Latin Readings will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

## American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

## Roman Life

## In Latin Prose and Verse

Illustrative Readings from Latin Literature Selected and Edited by

H. T. PECK, PH.D.

Professor of the Latin Language and Literature in Columbia University

AND

ROBERT ARROWSMITH, Ph.D.

Cloth, 12mo, 256 pages. Price, \$1.50

This work gives a representative survey of Latin Literature, intended to be read in advanced academic or college work, as supplementary to a regular course in Latin Literature, or to be itself the fundamental work in such a course. The selections range from the popular songs which antedate written literature, to the Christian hymns of the third century, covering the early dramatists, historians, orators, philosophers, the writers of satire and epigram, the lyric and epic poets, the collectors of anecdotes, letter writers, and authors of prose works, and including other material of a popular nature, such as lampoons, parodies, epitaphs, advertisements, announcements of ball games, theatrical and gladiatorial notices, etc. To each selection is prefixed a concise account of the author, when known, and of his works, with a brief bibliography. For convenience in sight reading the text is provided with a translation of the more difficult words, and is followed by a fuller commentary of special points of interest.

Copies of Roman Life in Latin Prose and Verse will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

## American Book Company

New York •

Cincinnati

Chicago

#### ROCKWOOD'S

## Cicero's Cato Maior De Senectute

Edited with Introduction and Notes by

#### FRANK ERNST ROCKWOOD, A.M.

Professor of Latin in Bucknell University

Linen, 12mo, 159 pages. Price, 75 cents

Cicero's defense of old age is so charming in style and so interesting in matter that it deserves something more by way of commentary than mere discussion of grammatical and linguistic usage. Accordingly an attempt has been made in the illustrative notes, on the pages with the text, to give prominence to the historical and literary features of the essay, and to show by numerous quotations what ancient and modern authors have uttered like thoughts, couched in similar forms of expression.

In order that the chief emphasis may be placed on the literary element, the grammatical and textual commentary is placed in a separate body of notes following the text. The commentaries are supplemented by a list of variations from the text of Müller, an index to the notes and an index of proper names.

The text is preceded by an introduction containing a life of Cicero, a resumé of his works, a valuable bibliography, and a discussion, analy is and summary of the *De Senectute*,

Copies of Cicero's Cato Maior De Senectute will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

## American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

# Stories from Aulus Gellius

EDITED FOR SIGHT READING

BY

CHARLES KNAPP, Ph.D.

INSTRUCTOR IN LATIN, BARNARD COLLEGE, NEW YORK

Paper, 12mo, Price, 30 cents

The Noctes Atticæ of Aulus Gellius is a representative work. since it not only reflects perfectly the nature of the subjects which engaged the attention of the literary men of the second century A.D., but also forcibly depicts the spirit in which their labors were prosecuted. Of especial interest and value are the numerous quotations from early writers whose works are no longer extant. For such portions as yet remain of the oldest Latin literature, we are almost wholly indebted to quotations by various grammarians. In this connection the obligations of Latin scholarship to Gellius are far from small. Fully two hundred and seventy-five authors are mentioned or directly quoted in his work, while the number of individual works cited is twice or thrice as large. In giving these quotations from the older writers, he often adds information concerning their careers, or their works, and in this way his contributions to our knowledge of the history of Latin literature is very valuable. For example, practically all that is known of the life of Plautus, the greatest comic poet of Rome, is derived from the third chapter of the third book of the Noctes Atticæ.

The commentary gives sufficient assistance to enable such students to read the selections as rapidly and intelligently as possible, and without the need of any helps beyond those furnished by the book itself. The text, in point of language and spelling, is in the main that of Hertz, as given in his critical edition. Throughout the book all vowels known to be long have been carefully marked.

Copies of Knapp's Aulus Gellius will be sent, prepaid, to any address, on receipt of the price (30 cents), by the Publishers:

## American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago (56)

## Lindsay's Cornelius Nepos

WITH NOTES, EXERCISES, AND VOCABULARY

#### EDITED BY

Thomas B. Lindsay, Ph.D. Professor of Latin and Sanskrit, Boston University

Cloth, 12mo, 363 pages. Illustrated - - Price, \$1.10

This edition of the Lives of Cornelius Nepos is virtually a new work rather than a revision. The material of former editions has been recast and enlarged. The text has been thoroughly revised, and the notes and vocabulary entirely rewritten. The grammatical references have been placed at the foot of the text-page. The text has over fifty illustrations and a fine double page map of the Roman Empire. Greece and the Chersonesus. The dates of all important events are given in the text. The notes are accurate and explain all difficulties, not giving mere translations without hinting at their sources. The English-Latin exercises have been rewritten and cover the full text of the twentyfive Lives. These exercises, while easy and forming connected sense, give thorough drill on special or difficult constructions.

#### Text Edition

For use in recitations and examinations a separate volume is provided, containing the text alone. This edition will be furnished at 40 cents per copy. Teachers whose classes use the complete annotated edition will be supplied with the Text Edition at special introductory terms. Correspondence and orders should specify "Text Edition."

Copies of Lindsay's Cornelius Nepos will be sent prepaid to any address, on receipt of the price, by the Publishers:

## American Book Company

New York ◆ Cincinnati ◆ Chicago

## Cicero's Laelius De Amicitia

#### EDITED WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES

JOHN K. LORD, Ph.D.
Professor of Latin, Dartmouth College

#### Revised Edition

Flexible cloth, 12mo, 109 pages - Price, 70 cents

In this Revised Edition of Cicero's Laelius the editor's aim in preparing the notes has been to furnish all explanations that seem necessary for the clear understanding of points of grammar, history, biography, and ancient customs occurring in the book. In addition to this, the attention of the student has been called by translation and remark upon special passages, to the literary character of the essay and to the clear and happy development of the subject.

The Introduction gives an interesting historical sketch of Cicero's life which cannot fail to impart a clear appreciation of the man and his work. This is followed by an analysis and summary of the Laelius which will prepare the student for an intelligent study of the text.

Its convenient form and arrangement especially adapt this Revised Edition for use as a text-book.

Copies of Lord's Cicero's Laelius De Amicitia will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

## American Book Company

NEW YORK + CINCINNATI + CHICAGO

## PLATO'S

# Apology of Socrates and Crito and a Part of the Phaedo

WITH INTRODUCTION, COMMENTARY, AND CRITICAL APPENDIX

By REV. C. L. KITCHEL, M.A.

Instructor in Greek in Yale University

Flexible Binding, 12mo, 188 pages - Price, \$1.25

The Dialogues of Plato contained in this volume exhibit the moral qualities of Socrates in their highest manifestations and also give some insight into those intellectual processes by virtue of which he made an epoch in philosophy. In order that this story may not be incomplete or lack its climax, this edition adds to the Apology and Crito (usually given together without that addition) that part of the Phaedo which describes in detail the last sayings and doings of Socrates.

The Introduction gives such a clear and comprehensive outline of the life, character, and philosophy of Socrates that the student cannot fail to see clearly what manner of man he was and why his influence was so decided upon his own time and upon succeeding ages. This historical sketch is followed by other aids to an understanding of Plato's dramatic representation of his great master and by a critical analysis of the argument pursued in the Dialogues.

The Text adopted in this edition is based upon that of Wohlrab in his revision of the text of Hermann (6 vols., Teubner, Leipzig—Vol. I., 1886). The grammatical and exegetical notes have been drawn freely from many sources but principally from Cron (Teubner, Leipzig, 1895).

Other features which will commend this edition to students and teachers are its convenient form, clear open type, and full indices, making it altogether a most attractive and serviceable text-book for the study and class room.

Copies of Kitchel's Plato will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers. Copies of the Text Edition (paper binding) will be sent on receipt of 30 cents.

## American Book Company

NEW YORK • CINCINNATI • CHICAGO

## Hadley and Allen's Greek Grammar

(REVISED EDITION)

#### By JAMES HADLEY

#### Revised by F. DE FORREST ALLEN

Cloth, 12mo, 422 pages - - - Price, \$1.50

This Grammar not only presents the latest and best results of Greek studies, but also treats the language in the light received from comparative philology. Its comprehensive treatment of the principles and forms of the Greek Language, together with its clear, analytic method, has made it at once an authoritative and exhaustive treatise for reference, and at the same time a practical and popular text-book for class use. The fact that during all these years it has held its place and maintained its widespread popularity and extensive use in the leading classical schools and colleges of the country, without change or revision, is in itself sufficient evidence of the excellence of the original work.

Professor Hadley's Greek Grammar was published in 1860, and was founded on the scholarly and exhaustive Griechische Schulgrammatik of the eminent German scholar and professor, Georg Curtius, of the University of Kiel.

Professor Allen brought to the work of revision the enthusiasm and critical method of an accomplished scholar, combined with the experience and skill of a successful teacher, and the result of his labors is gratifying alike to the publishers and friends of the Grammar.

The favor with which the revised edition has been received attests the thoroughness and discretion that characterize the revision.

In its present form it is a practical work for beginners. Clearness of statement, accuracy of definition, and judicious arrangement recommend it for elementary classes; yet at the same time it is a complete and comprehensive manual for the advanced student.

Among the chief changes made in the revision are the following: The extension of the parts on moods and tenses; versification and word formation; the marking of the quantity of the doubtful vowels, and the statement of the source of all Greek examples given in the Syntax.

Copies of Hadley's Greek Grammar will be sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of the price by the Publishers:

## American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago

## The First Greek Book

BY

C. W. GLEASON, A.M. Master in the Roxbury Latin School C. S. ATHERTON, A.M. Late of the Roxbury Latin School

WILLIAM C. COLLAR, A.M.

Flexible cloth, 285 pages. Illustrated. Price, \$1.00

In the preparation of this new book for beginners, the authors have had in mind the changed position of Greek in the school course. Believing that the true aim of Greek study is the development of the power to read Greek authors, they have departed in many features from the time-honored practice of introductory Greek books. The essentials of the language are presented concisely and clearly; non-essentials are omitted; practice in form and construction is carried only far enough to insure definiteness.

Some of the distinctive features of the book are the following:

The second agrist, a tense constantly used, is introduced early in the book. Contract nouns and adjectives, always a stumbling-block, are postponed to a more natural position than is usually given them. The dual has been removed to its proper place, the appendix. Dialogues, fables, and reading exercises are given as early as possible and continued through the book. The study of forms begins with the verb, followed by the O-declension of nouns, as pupils find it easier to learn adjectives in the order of their declension, than to learn first the feminine, and later the masculine and neuter.

The English-Greek exercises have been made subordinate to the sentences to be translated into English, as that will be the pupil's main work in the study of Greek.

Copies of Gleason and Atherton's First Greek Book will be sent, prepaid, to any address, on receipt of the price, by the Publishers:

## American Book Company

New York ◆ Cincinnati ◆ Chicago

## Text-Books in German

METHODS .				
Edgren and Fossler's Brief German Grammar				\$0.75
Ahn's German Grammar				.70
Bernhardt's Deutsches Sprach- und Lesebuch.				
Parts I. and II. Each	•		•	1.10
Dreyspring's Easy Lessons in German .				.60
Dreyspring's Cumulative Method				1.20
Keller's First Year in German				1.00
Keller's Second Year in German				1.20
Worman's First German Book				.30
Worman's Second German Book				.40
Worman's Elementary German Grammar .				1.00
Worman's Complete German Grammar .				1.40
READERS				
Eclectic German Readers				
German Primer (Deutsche Fibel)	•	•	•	.20
German First Reader (Erstes Lesebuch) German Second Reader (Zweites Lesebuch)	•	•	•	.25 .35
German Third Reader (Drittes Lesebuch)		•	•	.42
German Fourth Reader (Viertes Lesebuch)		:	:	.60
German Fifth Reader (Fünftes Lesebuch)		•		.72
German Script Primer (Schreib und Lesefib	el)	•	•	.20
German First Book (Erstes Schulbuch)		12	٠	.20
German Primer and First Reader (Fibel Lesebuch)	una	E IST	:8	.20
German Advanced Fourth Reader (Höhe	res	Vierte	es	
Lesebuch)	•	•	•	.60
Dreyspring's First German Reader	•	•	•	.60
LITERATURE				
Keller's Bilder aus der Deutschen Litteratur				.75
Bernhardt's Litteraturgeschichte				.75
Modern German Texts: Carefully selected wit interest and style, and supplied with notes, v etc. Price List of these texts furnished on	ocab	ularie	s,	
		•		

Sent, prepaid, to any address on receipt of price.

## American Book Company

New York • Cincinnati • Chicago (68)





# To avoid fine, this book should be returned on or before the date last stamped below

<b>-</b>			10M
		ł	
		İ	
	1		
		1	
	1	İ	
	1		
	İ	Į.	
	ļ	l	

WHAT STIPLE AT THE STATE OF EDUCATION STATE OF EDUC	. 7. г.					
. :	t.y 112.					
IICA THAT STAFF	. 4				0,90	<u></u>
of EDDs		F FI	CATH	SI SI	H. P.	

